



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 1

January, 1983

JAN 27 1983

Culture Week

The sixty-ninth observance of Culture Week in North Carolina took place during the week of November 16-20, 1982. The Velvet Cloak Inn on Hillsborough Street in Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the week's events, in which eleven different art, music, historical, and literary organizations participated. The meetings featured an array of well-known speakers and the presentation of a number of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association held its eighty-second meeting on November 19. At the morning business meeting the members adopted changes in the organization's constitution that would expand the size of the executive committee, reduce the number of vice-presidents from three to one, and



Among the speakers at the eighty-second meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association were association president Shelby Stephenson (*left*), who spoke at the luncheon meeting, and entertainer Andy Griffith (*right*), who addressed the group at its dinner awards meeting. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

designate the office of vice-president to include the additional title of president-elect.

At the conclusion of the annual business meeting James B. Hemby, Jr., vice-president, chaired the morning program. John Shelton Reed, professor of sociology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, spoke on "Life and Leisure in the New South." Following Dr. Reed's address Robert N. Shorter presented "North Carolina Fiction, 1981-1982," a review of entries in various literary competitions. Carroll Hollis then presented "North Carolina Nonfiction, 1981-1982," a review of entries in the competition for the Mayflower Cup. The North Carolina Student Publication Awards were announced by John E. Batchelor; third place in the competition was awarded to Crest Senior High School of Shelby for its student publication entitled *Pegasus*; second place to Washington High School, Washington, for *Opus*; and first place to East Mecklenburg High School of Charlotte for *Eyrie*. H. G. Jones then presented the American Association for State and Local History awards for outstanding achievements in the preservation of North Carolina history to Joffre L. Coe, professor emeritus of anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for his lifelong support of archaeological research in the state, and to the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., Raleigh, for fostering the growth, progress, and general welfare of the North Carolina Museum of History.



At the association's morning meeting H. G. Jones presented AASLH awards to Joffre L. Coe (*left*) of Chapel Hill and to the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., of Raleigh, represented at the meeting by Betty McCain, its president, and Eve Williamson, its executive director (*right*).

At the luncheon meeting presided over by Anne T. Moore, president-elect, Shelby Stephenson made his presidential address, which was titled "Imagination and Music in Paul Green's Early Dramas." Jerry C. Cashion presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Ms. Tera W. Hunter of Duke University for a biographical study of black educator Charlotte Hawkins Brown and the Robert D. W. Connor Award to David D. Scarboro of the University of East Anglia, Norwich, England, and William T. Auman of Pittsboro and the University of

Maryland for their article "The Heroes of America in Civil War North Carolina," which appeared in the Autumn, 1981, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is presented annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is given for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina. Winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was Thomas Hefferman for his volume of poetry entitled *The Liam Poems*. The American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature went to Suzanne Newton of Raleigh for her novel *M. V. Sexton Speaking*. Mrs. Newton, Kenan Professor of Creative Writing at Meredith College, has won the AAUW Award four times previously for her books for children.

Entertainer and North Carolina native Andy Griffith was the featured speaker at the evening awards dinner; his topic was "What North Carolina Has Meant to Me." Mrs. Robert T. Amos, Jr., president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to Lee Zacharias of Greensboro for her novel *Lessons*. Ms. Zacharias is associate professor of English and coordinator for the writing program at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. The Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction went to Joseph M. Flora, chairman of the Department of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for his book *Hemingway's Nick Adams*. Charles Hill Yarbrough, Jr., of Louisburg presented the award to Professor Flora. In the evening's final presentation, Henry Stroupe of Wake Forest University was named winner of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for his contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the award. A reception cosponsored by the Woman's Club of Raleigh and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association followed the evening award presentations.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its twenty-sixth music day on November 16 at the Raleigh Moravian Church. The morning program featured "A Salute to Moravian Music," with Dr. James Boeringer, head of the Moravian Music Federation of Winston-Salem, organist, and consultant. Mrs. Dan Drummond served as program chairman. Following a luncheon, Mrs. B. A. Wolff presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup to Thomas Turner, associate professor of music at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. The Bessie Pfohl Award for Sacred Music went to Philip M. Young of the First Baptist Church in Henderson. Mrs. Stewart T. Cass presided at the luncheon meeting.

North Carolina Museums Council

Meeting in Charlotte on October 18, the North Carolina Museums Council presented its annual award for outstanding service to the museum field to Janet K. Seapker, director of the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington. Receiving the council's "Certificates of Special Recognition" were the Health Adventure of Asheville, the Schiele Museum living history volunteers of Gastonia, the Tobacco History Corporation of Durham, Dorothy and Walter Auman, Miss Mary Cornwell, and Hester McCray.

North Carolina Art Society

The fifty-sixth meeting of the North Carolina Art Society took place on November 17 in the auditorium of the new North Carolina Museum of Art on Blue Ridge Boulevard in Raleigh and featured an address by Dr. William J. Chiego, chief curator of the museum, who discussed the museum's art collection. Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., president of the society, presided at the meeting. A reception followed the program.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

The North Carolina Genealogical Society held its ninth annual meeting on November 17. David J. Olson, state archivist and records administrator, addressed the meeting on the subject of "North Carolina Genealogy in the 1980s: Challenges and Opportunities." The annual business meeting followed the program.

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina convened its forty-second annual meeting at Raleigh's Radisson Plaza Hotel on November 6. The daylong meeting featured the following addresses: Peter Kaplan discussed case studies in preservation from North Carolina's rural areas; J. Robert Warren spoke on "Wilmington's Latimer House: Rise of the Phoenix"; Marvin Davis and Steve Robertson presented an "Update on Downtown Washington"; and Ralph Wileman and the Chapel Hill Preservation Society discussed "The Southern Part of Heaven Preserved."

The keynote speaker at the awards dinner was Jack Claiborne, associate editor of the *Charlotte Observer*. Society president Robert E. Stipe then presented the 1982 Cannon Cup to John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill for his efforts in preserving the North Carolina State Capitol. Stipe also honored Mary B. Cornick of Raleigh with his personal "President's Award" for her many years of service to the cause of historic preservation. The society's Stedman Incentive Grant in the amount of \$1,000 was awarded to the YMI Cultural Center in Asheville to assist with the ongoing restoration of its building, which is to be used as a community center for the city's black residents. Gertrude S. Carraway Awards of Merit were presented to John Massey and J. K. Sherron of Raleigh; the Mt. Lebanon Masonic Lodge Hall of Tarboro; Sara G. Upchurch of Asheville; Cornelia Jones Privott of Edenton; Mr. and Mrs. George Harvin of Henderson; Ruth Little-Stokes of Raleigh; R. S. Spencer, Jr., of Engelhard; the Reverend J. Faulton Hodge of Ashe County; and the Arts Council, Inc., of Winston-Salem. SEHED Development Corporation of Durham was awarded a special certificate in appreciation for its adaptive use of a major tobacco warehouse, and E. Watson Brown, town planner for Tarboro, was honored for his professional contributions to historic preservation. Brent D. Glass of Durham presented the various awards.

North Carolina Folklore Society

Meeting on November 20 in Person Hall on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the North Carolina Folklore Society was host to a working panel discussion of folklore and education; the discussion doubled as a teachers' workshop and included a display of folklore materials. During the afternoon, members were entertained by traditional folk guitar musicians Etta Baker

and Cora Phillips, sisters from western North Carolina. The society then presented its Brown-Hudson Awards to Holger Nygard, professor of English and folklore at Duke University; to Ovid W. Pierce, novelist and short-story writer of Greenville; and to Ms. Baker and Ms. Phillips. The award is presented by the society to North Carolinians who have contributed to the understanding of folklore in the state.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The opening session of the fifth annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies featured an address by Guion Griffis Johnson of Chapel Hill, author of *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History*. (Her address is published in the "New Leaves" section of this issue of *Carolina Comments*.) William S. Price, Jr., presided over a morning panel discussion devoted to "Advancing the Study of North Carolina History." Panelists included Helen F. M. Leary, professional genealogist of Raleigh, who discussed "Local History and Genealogy: Prospects for Cooperation"; Carmine Prioli, assistant professor of English, North Carolina State University, who spoke on "Cemeteries, Gravestones, and the American Cultural Landscape"; Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, whose topic was "Public Works: Another Dimension in State and Local History"; Catherine Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the division, who discussed "Looking at North Carolina's History through Architecture"; and John Neville, executive secretary of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, who spoke on "State and Local History Celebrations: North Carolina's Four Hundredth Anniversary as a Case Study."

The luncheon meeting, presided over by Tucker R. Littleton of Swansboro, vice-chairman of the federation, featured Robert Brent Toplin, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and producer of the film *Denmark Vesey's Rebellion*, who made a presentation entitled "Competing with *Star Wars* and *Rocky*: Historical Films for Public Programs."



The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies held its annual meeting on November 18. Over a hundred people attended the meeting, which included a variety of sessions and discussion groups related to the study and practice of state and local history. Robert Brent Toplin (*left*) shared his thoughts on the use of historical films for public programs, and Guion Griffis Johnson (*right*) addressed the group on "The Landless People of Antebellum North Carolina."

The afternoon session consisted of the following concurrent discussion groups: "Preserving State and Local Landmarks," moderated by Anne Schenck, executive director of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, and John J. Little, administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History; "Publishing State and Local History," led by Iris Tillman Hill, assistant director and editor in chief, University of North Carolina Press, and Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator, Historical Publications Section of the division; "Preserving State and Local Records, Private and Public," moderated by H. G. Jones, curator, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, and David J. Olson, state archivist; and "Teaching State and Local History," led by George P. Antone, chairman, Department of History, Appalachian State University, and chairman, North Carolina Committee for the Advancement of History, and William S. Powell, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Presentation of annual awards was the highlight of the forty-first annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians on November 20. Dr. Carolyn H. Beher of Greensboro College presented the Smithwick Award to Hugh B. Johnston of Wilson for his story "Redcoats Invaded This Area in 1781," which appeared in the *Wilson Daily Times*. The award is made annually to the author of the best story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the history of North Carolina. The biennial McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award went to Joe M. McLaurin of Rockingham for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina." Mr. McLaurin received the award for his historical museum depicting the genealogy and history of Richmond County. Dr. Roscoe Brown Fisher of Statesville presented the award. Jo White Lynn of Salisbury received the Robert Bruce Cook Award for her story "People Named Hanes." The Cook Award recognizes the best in-depth story or history of a North Carolina family. Dr. Morris F. Britt of Charlotte made the presentation.

The morning program also included discussions of Swansboro's 200th anniversary celebration by Tucker R. Littleton, North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary celebration by Dr. John Neville, and "Religious Beginnings in Eastern North Carolina" by Hugh B. Johnston. David Stick of Manteo was the featured luncheon speaker. The day's activities were presided over by Garland P. Stout of Greensboro, president of the society.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The North Carolina Poetry Society's fiftieth anniversary meeting was held on November 20. A series of workshops preceded the luncheon meeting, which was addressed by Sam Ragan, North Carolina's poet laureate. Mr. Ragan spoke on "Fifty Years of Poetry in North Carolina." The afternoon meeting, presented by various members of the society, featured a multimedia poetry potpourri entitled "Fiftieth Anniversary: Poetry and the Arts."

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

"A Victorian Fine Arts Festival" was the highlight of the fifth annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, which took place on November 20. Morning activities at the North Carolina State Capitol included a presentation entitled "Public Victorian Sculpture in Washington, D.C.," by James Goode, curator of the Smithsonian Building, and a walking tour of Capitol Square statuary led by Raymond Beck, State Capitol researcher.

The afternoon program was held at Smedes Hall on the campus of St. Mary's College in Raleigh. It included an address by Blyden Jackson, fellow, National Humanities Center, on "Black Victorian Writers in North Carolina"; a tour of Smedes Hall; and dramatic readings from Charles Dickens's *Nicholas Nickleby* and *The Pickwick Papers*. The society awarded to Mary D. B. T. Semans of Durham the Hardee-Rives Cup for her leadership of the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee since its inception in 1965; W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University presented the award. The society also presented awards of merit to W. Connor Eagles of Greenville for his work in establishing the Village of Yesteryear at the Pitt County Fairgrounds, and to Durward T. Stokes of Elon College for researching and writing *Company Shops: The Town Built By a Railroad* and *Elon College: Its History and Traditions*.

Records Program Holds Public Hearing

The state Historical Records Advisory Committee held its second and final public hearing at the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh on November 10, 1982. The hearing was the culmination of a yearlong Needs/Assessment Survey funded by a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. The survey has utilized questionnaires, in-depth discussions, and two hearings to study the current status of records systems in North Carolina (including those for both public and private records), as well as programs for records manage-



William Bennett of Raleigh gave testimony before the state Historical Records Advisory Committee at its second and final public hearing on November 10, 1982, in Raleigh.

ment and archival preservation of permanently valuable materials. It identified 107 records repositories in the state.

The committee received testimony on a wide range of topics, including fees for services, records-retention practices, automatic data-processing records, and the need for a state archival organization. Among those giving testimony to the committee was Mr. Ed Johnson of Tallahassee, Florida, one of the consultants who designed the project at the national level. The Raleigh hearing was felt to be a most useful preparation for the project's final report, to be issued in mid-1983.

Division to Sponsor Forums on "Negro Main Street"

During the coming year the Division of Archives and History will sponsor a series of forums entitled "The Negro Main Street: Four Cities in Retrospect." The forums will be funded by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, which recently approved the project.

The term "Negro Main Street" refers to a specific street or area occupied by businesses operated by and/or for blacks; the term originated during the first half of the twentieth century. The forums will address the growth of commercial black urban districts nationally and within each of four North Carolina cities: Raleigh, Durham, New Bern, and Wilmington. They will concern themselves with commercial development, urban out-migration, and racial segregation—interrelated forces that have shaped the history of the Negro Main Street nationally—and will consider the question of whether the Negro Main Street was "strictly business" or if there was present an element of entertainment and social interchange that transcended purely economic considerations.

At the state level the forums will examine the Negro Main Street by focusing on four traditional centers of black commercial activity—East Hargett Street in Raleigh; Red Cross, 6th, and 7th streets in Wilmington; Broad Street/Five Points in New Bern; and Fayetteville and Pettigrew streets in Durham—within a format that will utilize area scholars and actual residents of the streets under examination. The opening forum, which deals with Raleigh's East Hargett Street, will be held in February; this will be followed by programs on Wilmington in May, on New Bern in August; and on Durham in December. Additional information concerning dates and times will be made available by the division.

Computers and Cultural Materials Conference

From October 31 through November 3, 1982, eighty-five museum professionals from throughout the United States assembled in Raleigh to share information about the various computer systems currently being used within the museum field. The gathering, dubbed the "Computers and Cultural Materials Conference," was hosted by the North Carolina Museum of History and was held at the Radisson Plaza Hotel in downtown Raleigh.

Philip Leslie, registrar of the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., opened the conference with an overview of museum involvement in computerization. Round-table discussions followed. Participants were Mr. Leslie; Peter Homulos, director of the Canadian Heritage Information Network, National Museums of Canada; David Vance, president of Museum Computer Network, Inc., of Stony Brook, New York; and Susan K. Weinberg, assistant administrator of the Detroit Institute of Arts.



At a tea sponsored by the State Bank of North Carolina, participants in the Computers and Cultural Materials Conference greet (left to right) John D. Ellington (in dark coat), administrator of the Museum of History; Betty McCain, president of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates; Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources; and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History. The Museum of History cosponsored the conference.

Staff members from the North Carolina Museum of History, the North Carolina Museum of Art, the Historic Sites Section, and the Department of Cultural Resources reviewed the development of the department's computer system known as CUMAS (Cultural Materials Accession System). Additional speakers included Holly Chaffee, computer coordinator for the Museum of New Mexico, Santa Fe; Anne Marie Logan of the Yale Center for British Art, New Haven, Connecticut; David Williams, cataloger of the National Cowboy Hall of Fame, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma; and Susan Hanson, researcher at the Smithsonian Institution. Robert G. Chenhall of the American Association for State and Local History and author of *Nomenclature* presented a paper entitled "Establishing Classification Standards—Nomenclature." All the speakers were available in the evening for informal discussions.

The conference was planned by a staff steering committee whose members were John D. Ellington, Martha Battle, Betsy Buford, Gwyn Davis, Marion Gwyn, Arlon Kemple, and Larry Misenheimer.

Governor Dedicates Keel and Frames of *Elizabeth II*

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., officially dedicated the keel and frames of the *Elizabeth II* on the Manteo waterfront on November 17. Governor Hunt made the principal speech at the dedication ceremony. Other speakers included Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources; Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., of Goldsboro, chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee; and Charles B. Wade, Jr., of Winston-Salem, chairman of AFHAC's ship subcommittee and coordinator of the project. The dedication ceremony and a reception that followed were open to the public.

The *Elizabeth II* is a 50-ton, twin-decked bark designed to resemble ships that carried English explorers to Roanoke Island on the coast of North Carolina during the "Roanoke Voyages" of 1584-1587, England's first attempts to settle the New World. The completed vessel will be a focal point for the commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of those voyages, to be observed from July, 1984, through August, 1987. The ship will be completed in time for the opening of the official commemoration on July 13, 1984, and will sail in specified areas of North Carolina's sounds and coastal rivers, calling on several of the state's ports. It will occupy a permanent berth in Manteo and, along with an adjacent visitor center, will be administered as a state historic site by the Division of Archives and History.

Classroom Building at Stagville Nears Completion

Construction of a modern classroom building at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham is nearly complete. The 2,700-square-foot facility, with seating for up to 100 people, will be used for lectures, workshops, and conferences on history, archaeology, historic preservation, and related topics. Stagville, the section's center for educational programs, is a 71-acre, state-owned property that includes the late-eighteenth-century Bennehan House and additional historical, architectural, and archaeological sites. Margaret Lane Peterson, head of the section's Preservation Education Branch, and others in the Division of Archives and History are developing a full schedule of programs to be offered at Stagville's new classroom after the building's official dedication next spring. Readers interested in having their names added to Stagville's mailing list should write to:

Margaret Lane Peterson, Head
Preservation Education Branch
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611



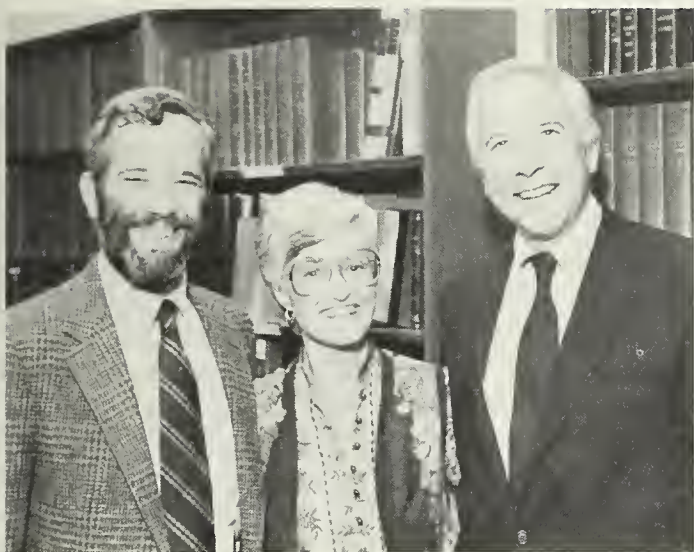
This modern classroom building, presently under construction at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham, will be dedicated and opened to the public in the spring of 1983.

Survey of Readers

During the next few months the editors of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments* will be conducting a survey to ascertain what readers like and dislike about these publications and how well each publication serves the needs of the historical and scholarly community. All members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and subscribers to the *North Carolina Historical Review* will receive survey forms. Additional forms for readers who do not regularly subscribe to the *Review* may be obtained by writing the

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611

Please take a few minutes to complete the form and return it to the Historical Publications Section by April 1, 1983. Results of the survey will be published in a future issue of *Carolina Comments*.



William S. Price, Jr., Suellen Hoy, and David McCullough share a light moment at the conclusion of McCullough's brief address to the staff of the Division of Archives and History on November 22.

Noted Author Addresses A&H Employees

David McCullough, award-winning author of *The Path between the Seas*, the story of the construction of the Panama Canal, and *Mornings on Horseback*, a biography of Theodore Roosevelt as a young man, spoke to employees of the Division of Archives and History at a staff break on November 22. McCullough outlined methods he has followed in researching and writing and discussed particular problems, challenges, and rewards he has encountered during his career as a writer. At the end of his informal talk he responded to questions from the audience. McCullough is currently involved in researching a biography of Harry S Truman that will focus on Truman's early years in Independence, Missouri.

Obituaries

Mrs. Leora Hiatt (Billie) McEachern of Wilmington died on November 17, 1982, at the age of seventy-three. For more than thirty years Mrs. McEachern, a native of Sampson County, contributed to the study of the history and genealogy of southeastern North Carolina. She was the author or coauthor of several books, including *Salt: That Necessary Article* (with Isabel M. Williams, 1973) and *Wilmington-New Hanover Safety Committee Minutes, 1774-1776* (coedited with Isabel M. Williams, 1974); eleven volumes of gravestone records; abstracts of court minutes and church records; various genealogical references; and numerous articles. Mrs. McEachern had served as editor of the Cape Fear Historical Society *Bulletin* and was archivist of Wilmington's St. James Church. She was the recipient of several awards, including the Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit, presented to her by the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina in 1981.

Edna Jenkins (Mrs. John R.) Parker died in Charlotte on October 2, 1982, at the age of eighty-four. A native of Nashville, North Carolina, Mrs. Parker attended Louisburg College, met and married Mr. Parker in 1925, and became a resident of Charlotte in 1933. She was a longtime member of several historical and genealogical organizations and maintained a lifelong interest in historical restorations in North Carolina and Virginia. Mr. and Mrs. Parker were instrumental in persuading the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts to produce a copy of a bust of John Paul Jones from the original created by Jean Antoine Houdon and held by the academy. The Parkers presented this copy to the state of North Carolina in 1973.

AASLH Makes Research Grants Available

The American Association for State and Local History has announced the availability of research grants for individuals and organizations working in state or local history. A new grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities will enable the association to administer a competitive program of small grants-in-aid for research that focuses on or makes use of materials about a locality, community, state, or region. Fifty such grants of up to \$3,000 each will be available in 1983 and again in 1984. A five-member selection committee will be responsible for judging applications and awarding grants. Criteria for selection will include the need for the project, the capacities of the applicant, and the potential value of the research results. The first application deadline is July 15, 1983. Awards will be announced following the AASLH annual meeting, scheduled for October 3-7, 1983. For information concerning the research grant program or about membership in the association, write James B. Gardner, staff historian, AASLH, 708 Berry Road, Nashville, Tennessee 37204, or call him at (615) 383-5991.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Paul D. Escott, "The Moral Economy of the Crowd in Confederate North Carolina," *The Maryland Historian*, XIII (Spring/Summer, 1982)

John D. Neville, "America's 400th Anniversary Celebration," *OAH Newsletter*, X (November, 1982)

Ian R. Tyrrell, "Drink and Temperance in the Antebellum South: An Overview and Interpretation," *Journal of Southern History*, XLVIII (November, 1982)

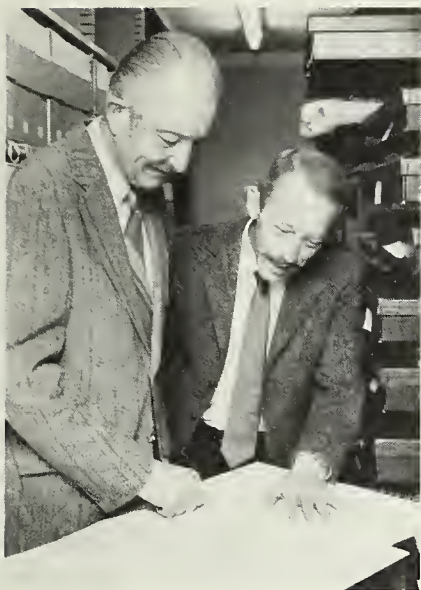
News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The section's Wednesday-night lecture series continues on January 12 with a presentation by Dr. David S. Phelps, professor of archaeology at East Carolina University, who will speak on "Advances in Algonquian Archaeology." Dr. Phelps will summarize the material culture, settlement patterns, and ethnohistoric identifications associated with the archaeology of the Collington Phase (A.D. 800-A.D. 1650) in the northern tidewater region of North Carolina. On February 9 Bruce Cheeseman, staff member of the Archives and Records Section, will present a lecture entitled "Four Centuries and Roanoke Island: A Legacy of Geographical Change." Mr. Cheeseman will discuss the historical patterns of Roanoke Island's physical geography and examine various ideas as to the location of the original settlement at Roanoke. These programs, which are free and open to the public, begin at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building.

Historical Publications

George E. London of Raleigh was reelected president of the Carolina Charter Corporation at the organization's annual meeting in October. Since its formation in 1960 the corporation has actively supported the work of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project. During the past several years it has been instrumental in assisting with the addition of personnel and the provision of printing funds for *The*



George E. London (*left*), president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, and George Stevenson, Archives Search Room supervisor and British Records researcher in England, 1975-1976, examine photocopies in the British Records Collection.

Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]. Also reelected were state Representative Lura Tally of Fayetteville, vice-president, and Robert J. Cain of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer. Members in attendance heard reports on the publication during the preceding year of Volume VI of the *Colonial Records* and on the British Records Program, for which the corporation has secured grants from numerous foundations and individuals. From 1969 to the end of 1981 the British Records Program employed researchers in England who located and photocopied for the North Carolina State Archives some 40,000 documents relating to North Carolina. Members discussed the possibility of undertaking a limited search of repositories in Scotland.

The meeting also heard a report from Mrs. Suzanne Austin Browne on her search for North Carolina documents in the Archives of the Indies in Seville, Spain. The corporation and the Division of Archives and History sponsored Mrs. Browne's work there, and resultant photocopies have been deposited in the State Archives. Mr. London welcomed two new members of the corporation: Alan Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, and Thomas Parramore, professor of history at Meredith College. The meeting was adjourned in memory of two directors of the corporation who died during the past year: Herbert Paschal of Greenville and John D. F. Phillips of Raleigh.



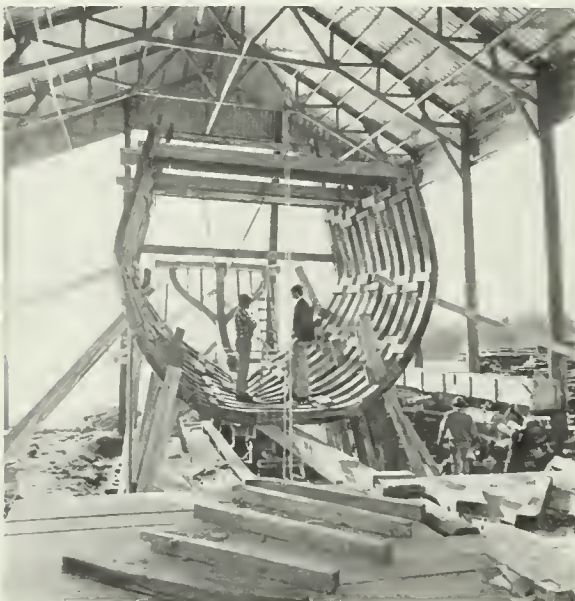
Lindsay C. Warren, Jr. (second from right), presents a copy of *The First Colonists* to Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., on October 20, 1982. Also present at the brief ceremony were Jeffrey J. Crow (*left*), Historical Publications administrator; John D. Neville (*right*), executive secretary of AFHAC; and Suellen Hoy (not pictured).

In a brief ceremony on October 20, 1982, Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee (AFHAC), presented Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., with a copy of *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*, edited by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn. The committee helped sponsor this title, which the Historical Publications Section published in September, 1982. Governor Hunt expressed his delight in receiving a copy and noted that citizens of North Carolina would find the book of great interest as they observe the nation's and state's four hundredth anniversary. Also attending the ceremony were Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary of AFHAC; Dr. Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of Archives and History; and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of Historical Publications.

For a limited time, the Historical Publications Section is offering the recently published *Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933* (\$3.00) and *North Carolina and the New Deal* (\$3.00) as a special pair for \$5.00. When ordering, please specify the "Fiftieth Anniversary Depression Special."

Historic Sites

Work continues on construction of the sixteenth-century sailing ship *Elizabeth II* at Manteo, where Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and other state officials gathered in November to dedicate the keel and frames (wooden ribs) of the vessel. At that time most of the frames were in place and an owner's plaque made of copper from the old State Capitol was affixed to the ship. Most of the timber in *Elizabeth II* is from nearby Dare or Tyrrell counties; all frames and structural pieces are of treated yellow pine, and the planking is of juniper. The seven-member construction crew, supervised by boatbuilder O. Lie-Nielsen of Maine, is currently working on the hull deck beams. Two of the four craftsmen are from Maine, and two are from Maryland; all four are experienced builders of reconstructed sailing ships. The remaining three artisans are carpenters, one with blacksmithing skills, from coastal North Carolina. Visitors are welcome to inspect the construction on the Manteo waterfront and to visit the temporary site office across the street.



By late November, visitors to the Manteo waterfront could see the *Elizabeth II* taking shape. The site of the construction project and a temporary office across the street are presently open to the public.

A new multi-image audiovisual show for the visitor center at Bennett Place in Durham is on the verge of completion. The fifteen-minute, three-projector program summarizes the Civil War and its effects upon North Carolina. Before viewing the color presentation, guests will see exhibits (still being planned) on the yeoman farmer in the state, the Bennett family, and the site itself.

Also under construction are renovated exhibits in the visitor center at Town Creek Indian Mound. The display is scheduled to open on Sunday afternoon, March 6, with state Senator Robert B. Jordan III of Mt. Gilead as the principal speaker.

The section has engaged an architect to design a protective shelter for the excavated brick foundation and additional remains of the home of Joseph Montfort on Lot 52 in Historic Halifax. The proposed frame structure will be evocative of the shape and size of the original Montfort house and will feature exhibits on archaeology and the significance of the Lot 52 site. Montfort (1724-1776), a noted militia and Masonic leader, was one of the most prominent citizens of colonial Halifax. His house dates from the late 1760s.

Two historic sites will again feature Civil War-related activities during March. On the fifth and sixth the Twenty-third North Carolina Infantry and the Third North Carolina Artillery, two re-created military units from the Wilmington area, will hold a "camp of instruction" for recruits and the public. Visitors will have an opportunity to see the authentic training of these latter-day Confederate infantry and artillery troops. The First North Carolina Volunteers will host the annual living history encampment at Bentonville Battleground on March 19 and 20. The two-day affair will include demonstrations of camp life, drill, and weapons firing as well as a commemorative program, which will be presented about 2:00 P.M. on the latter day.

Museum of History

A lobby exhibit entitled "Dolls, Dolls, Dolls" will open in mid-January. The exhibit will feature items from the museum's collection.

"Building a New World: Black Labor Photographs," a pictorial history of black labor in the United States, will be on exhibit on the second floor of the museum from the second week of February through the first week in March. The exhibit, made available through the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, includes fifty photographs from the collections of the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York Public Library; the New-York Historical Society; the Library of Congress; the Baltimore *News-American*; and the University of Maryland Baltimore County Library. The photographs document both the discrimination faced by black workers and the black struggle for equality in the labor market.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates are sponsoring a juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts. The exhibition will open at the North Carolina Museum of History on March 17 and will remain on display through June 30. The competition, which is open to North Carolina natives and current or former residents, will offer cash awards of \$3,000 for first place, \$1,500 for second place, and \$500 for third place. For the exhibition the museum is seeking the best contemporary products—clay, leather, fiber, metal, wood, glass, mixed media—in order to reflect the creative abilities of North Carolinians. Judges for the exhibition will be Michael Monroe of the Smithsonian Institution's Renwick Gallery, Dr. Lee Hall, president of the Rhode Island School of Design, and Charles Counts, a



This photograph of a young oyster fisherman was made by Lewis Hine at Apalachicola, Florida, in 1912. It is one of fifty photographs from the Smithsonian Institution's traveling exhibition entitled "Building a New World: Black Labor Photographs." The exhibition will be on display at the North Carolina Museum of History from mid-February through early March.

designer/craftsman of Rising Faun, Georgia. A comprehensive catalog of the exhibition will be on sale at the museum during and after the show. The catalog will serve as an index of North Carolina's most outstanding craftsmen. Persons who wish to receive entry forms may write to the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The "Month of Sundays" series will feature a number of classic films in January and will focus on black history during February. The following movies are scheduled:

January 23	<i>The Private Life of Henry VIII</i>
January 30	<i>Laura</i>
February 6	<i>Black Shadow on a Silk Screen</i> and <i>Stormy Weather</i>
February 13	<i>Cabin in the Sky</i>
February 20	<i>Raisin in the Sun</i>
February 27	<i>Me and Stella</i> and <i>Fundi: The Story of Ella Baker</i>

Each of these films will be shown at 3:00 P.M. in the history museum; they are open to the public at no charge.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A ceremony honoring Secretary of State Thad Eure on the occasion of the forty-sixth anniversary of his holding that office was held in the House chamber of the State Capitol on November 22. Mr. Eure eclipsed the longevity record for office-holding previously held by William Hill, an earlier secretary of state, who served for forty-five years and one month. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., proclaimed November 22 as "Thad Eure Day" in North Carolina. Following the brief ceremony, over 300 relatives, friends, and associates attended a reception for Mr. Eure in the Capitol rotunda.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., held its annual fund-raising event on December 12; the gathering was attended by over 400 people. Guests at a wine and cheese reception in the rotunda viewed Christmas decorations, which had been generously provided for the occasion by the Raleigh Garden Club. On Tuesday

evening, December 14, Governor and Mrs. Hunt officially opened the decorated Capitol to the public; the building remained on public display from December 14 through 16. Seasonal music was featured on the three nights, and several hundred people viewed the decorations.

Since November, several items of furniture have been added to the legislative chambers in the Capitol. These include two eight-day octagonal clocks, wood-boxes, and a reproduction reporter's table for the Senate chamber. Funds have been received for the acquisition of a reproduction carpet for the governor's suite and for appropriate window treatments. A public telephone has been placed in the Capitol for the convenience of visitors. It is situated in the second-floor east stair hall and is available for use during the building's regular business hours.

There are new faces in the Governor's Mansion. Twenty-four photographs of first ladies of North Carolina—from Helen Fowle, who served as official hostess for her father, Governor Daniel G. Fowle, to Carolyn Hunt, the present first lady—have been placed in the Executive Mansion. The portraits are mounted in four separate frames and hang in a hallway between the dining room and the ladies' parlor. The project, which was paid for entirely by the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee, was of special interest to Mrs. Hunt, who took an active part in assembling the photographs and in seeing the work through to its conclusion.

Tryon Palace

The fifteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts will be held from March 13 through 15. Cosponsor of the event is the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University. Scheduled speakers and their topics will be Richard Nylander, "New England Interiors, 1770-1825"; Brock Jobe, "The Eighteenth-Century Upholsterer and His Trade"; Emyl Jenkins, "Antiques and Fine Arts: Insurance and the Real World"; Jean Taylor Federico, "Ceramics and Glass of American Interest"; and Sumpter Priddy III, "Classical Influences in Eastern Virginia Society and Furniture." In addition, Donald R. Taylor will speak on "The Restoration of Tryon Palace." Additional information can be obtained by writing to Tryon Palace Symposium, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office met with representatives of the Dry Ridge Historical Museum in Weaverville concerning development of museum space in the Weaverville Public Library. Staff members also met with a group in West Jefferson to discuss preliminary steps in establishing a historical museum for Ashe County.

The museum representative attended the North Carolina Museum of History Associates' fall membership meeting in Asheville and assisted Isothermal Community College in Spindale with its first annual History Week program.

The Western Office has reprinted its brochure entitled *Local History Museums of Western North Carolina*. The brochures are distributed free of charge to museums, welcome centers, and other tourist attractions throughout the region as an ongoing service.

Work at Old Fort is focusing on rehabilitation of the Mauney House, which will serve as office and work space for the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center. Paul Mears is serving as on-site coordinator of the project.

The historic sites education specialist presented programs at 22 schools in 4 western counties and scheduled presentations at 15 other schools. He also served as a judge at the Village of Yesteryear at the State Fair in Raleigh; set up educational exhibits for festivals at Mars Hill College, the John C. Campbell Folk School, and the Seagrove Pottery Museum; and taught a short course on state history at the Givens Estates Methodist Retirement Center in Buncombe County.

The archaeological assistant is involved in a number of diverse projects. Presentations to school groups and civic organizations and work on several museum exhibits continue to be major activities. The archaeology volunteers are assisting with some of this work.

The preservation specialist recently spoke at several public gatherings: at the Haywood County History Club on November 11; at a public meeting on November 18 concerning a proposed central Shelby historic district; and at a ceremony held November 20 in Brevard in recognition of the listing of Silvermont, a local landmark, on the National Register of Historic Places.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1982, 68 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Carteret (1 volume) and New Hanover (4 volumes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Buncombe, Chowan, Craven, Durham, Mecklenburg, Rockingham, Stokes and Wake counties; the city of Greenville and town of East Spencer; and Alamance, Burke, Caldwell, New Hanover, Orange, Rockingham, Rowan, Stanly, Stokes, and Washington county churches was also transferred. In addition, security film of Edenton District Superior Court was accessioned.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., various records, 1977-1982, 69 cubic feet and 1 volume; Secretary of State, Cherokee Survey Books, 1820, microfilm; and Superintendent of Public Instruction, Common School Registers, 2 volumes.

One new private collection, the Lawrence James Collection, 1760-1810, was added, and additions were made to the William Dallas Herring Papers, the Tucker Littleton Papers, and the William Williams Stringfield Papers.

Among other accessions were 2 account books, cemetery records from Guilford and Robeson counties, a map (1834) of Burnsville, and Bible records from 10 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

New employees in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section are Bill Oliver, archaeologist I; Michael Hill, researcher; and Laurie Anne Dorman, clerk-typist in the Survey and Planning Branch. Virginia Oswald has resigned from Survey to seek a teaching position. Historic site assistants Carol Johnson and Ronald Graham have resigned from Caswell-Neuse and Fort Fisher respectively.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. John J. TePaske has published *The Royal Treasuries of the Spanish Empire in America* (Durham: Duke University Press, 3 volumes, 1982). Professor John W. Cell has written *The Highest Stage of White Supremacy*, published by Cambridge University Press (1982). Dr. Anne Firor Scott was elected president of the Organization of American Historians; her term will begin in April. Professor Robert F. Durden has been named president-elect of the Southern Historical Association for 1983-1984. Dr. Mattie U. Russell addressed the Society of Georgia Archivists on November 19 in Atlanta. Her subject was "What Has Happened to History in the Archival Profession?"

East Carolina University

Dr. Bodo Nischan gave a paper entitled "The *fractio panis*: A Reformed Communion Practice in Late Reformation Germany" to the annual meeting of the Sixteenth Century Studies Conference in St. Louis, Missouri, on October 29. Dr. Todd Savitt presented a paper entitled "Educating Black Physicians, 1865-1920" at the annual meeting of the Indiana Historical Society in Indianapolis on November 6. Dr. Savitt also published "Medical History and Medical Humanities: A Commentary" in Jerome J. Bylebyl (ed.), *Teaching the History of Medicine at a Medical Center* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1982). During November Dr. William N. Still delivered a lecture on the history of shipbuilding in Onslow County as part of the Swansboro Bicentennial Lecture Series and spoke on "The USS Monitor" at the Mariners Museum at Newport News, Virginia.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Professor Jodi E. Bilinkoff addressed the Conference on St. Teresa in Washington, D.C., on October 15. The conference was sponsored jointly by the Institute for Carmelite Studies and Catholic University of America. Dr. Bilinkoff's topic was "St. Teresa of Avila and Avila of St. Teresa."

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Mary E. Lindemann presented a paper entitled "The Pestilential Years: Plagues and Public Health in Braunschweig-Wolfenbittel, 1550-1681" to a meeting of the Sixteenth-Century Studies Conference in St. Louis, Missouri, on October 31. On November 10 Professor Phillip McGuire participated in the S & H Foundation Lectureship Program's lecture series entitled "The Black Community: Dependence or Dependability?" at Buies Creek. Dr. McGuire spoke on "Black Participation in the Marketplace: A Socioeconomic and Historical Synthesis." Dr. Robert Brent Toplin showed the film *Denmark Vesey's Rebellion*, of which he was producer, to members of the history department at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on November 10. Professor Carole Fink addressed the congregation of Wilmington's Temple of Israel on October 14 on the subject "Israel and the Problem of Peace in the Middle East." On October 20 she spoke on "Marc Bloch" at a meeting of the American Association of University Women in Wilmington. In Chapel Hill on October 31 Dr. Fink spoke to the Hillel Foundation at the university on "The West Bank Problem and the Prospects for Peace in the

Middle East." During November she lectured on various aspects of Marc Bloch's life during appearances at New York, Brandeis, and Harvard universities. Dr. William Schneider has published "Toward the Improvement of the Human Race: The History of Eugenics in France" in the *Journal of Modern History* (June, 1982).

Wake Forest University

Howell Smith presented a paper entitled "The Lost Decade of Optimism" before the Duquesne History Forum in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, on October 23.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

At its semiannual meeting, held at East Carolina University on October 21, 1982, the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina made its first Lawrence F. Brewster Award to James L. Leloudis, a doctoral candidate at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Leloudis received the award, which is given for the best paper presented at the fall and spring meetings of the association, for his "School Reform in the New South: The Woman's Association for the Betterment of Public School Houses in North Carolina, 1902-1919," a paper presented at the association's meeting in October, 1981. The award, which consists of a certificate and a check in the amount of \$100, is made possible by Lawrence Brewster. The spring, 1983, meeting of the association will be held in Raleigh on March 25, with the Division of Archives and History as host.

Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.

The Caswell County Historical Association opened its museum in the old Caswell County Courthouse in Yanceyville on October 2. The association held its quarterly meeting at the museum on October 12 and conducted private tours and served refreshments.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

At its October meeting the Chapel Hill Historical Society elected officers for 1983; all four of the present officers were reelected. Members of the society made their thirteenth tour of historic places in North Carolina on October 19 and 20. The group visited several sites in Wilkes, Ashe, Watauga, and Caldwell counties. On November 7 the society met jointly for the first time with the Hillsborough and Cedar Grove historical societies. The three groups were addressed by Dr. Elisha P. Douglass, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who presented a paper entitled "The United States When the University of North Carolina Was Chartered." Featured speaker at the society's December meeting was Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History, whose topic was "The Story of the North Carolina Railroad." The society's latest publication, a facsimile reprint of George Moses Horton's 1865 volume of poetry entitled *Naked Genius*, is now available in area bookstores; the publication sells for \$6.00.

Duplin County Historical Society

The seventh issue of *Footnotes*, published by the Duplin County Historical Society, reports that *Duplin County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, Abstract of Minutes, 1798-1803: Part 5*, by the late Leora H. McEachern, has been published. The volume includes an 18-page surname index. It can be acquired for \$15.00 postpaid from the society at P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Historic Jamestown Society, Inc.

The Historic Jamestown Society recently received a major grant from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem for its Mendenhall Plantation fund. Other recent gifts have been received from the Hillsdale Fund of Greensboro, the Jamestown Division of Burlington Industries, Inc., and from other area businesses and individuals. The society is developing the Mendenhall Plantation and its accompanying outbuildings into a cultural and educational center to include a museum and library of local history. The plantation is located on Main Street in the Jamestown Historic District. The house was decorated for the holidays and opened to the public for free holiday tours on Sunday afternoon, December 12.

Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.

The Historic Salisbury Foundation has acquired for preservation the Grimes Mill property on North Church Street, Salisbury. The original brick portion of the structure was constructed in 1896 in the Second Empire style of architecture and was operated for many years as a flour mill. The building contains five floors of early mill machinery that is still intact. The foundation will take possession of the mill, stabilize it, and open it to the public sometime in 1983. The Grimes Mill will become the second historical property to be acquired by the foundation and opened to the public.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

Bill Reaves was the featured speaker at the November 16 meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation. His subject was builders and architects of Wilmington. The foundation held its annual Christmas party on the evening of December 11. John W. Clauser, staff member of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History, will address the foundation on the subject of "Backyard Archaeology" on January 27 at 8:00 P.M.; the meeting will be held at the foundation's headquarters at 400 South Front Street in Wilmington.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Elon College on October 22. The afternoon program featured two papers. Dr. Joseph F. Steelman of East Carolina University spoke on "Medical Education at the University of North Carolina: The Background and Consequences of Abraham Flexner's 1909 Visit." Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill delivered a paper entitled "The Barkley-Harrison Majority Leadership Contest of 1937." Memorials were read for Drs. Herbert R. Paschal and W. Conard

Gass. After dinner Dr. Robert F. Durden of Duke University gave his presidential address; it was entitled "Why Do the Populists Live On?" The society selected as new members Dr. Ronald D. Eller of Mars Hill College and Dr. Richard A. Shrader of the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill. New officers for the coming year are Dr. Wesley Wallace, president; Dr. Paul D. Escott, vice-president; Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, secretary; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., treasurer; and Dr. William N. Still, Jr., at-large member of the executive board.

Hyde County Historical Society

Mrs. Paul Dawson of Belhaven addressed the October 17 meeting of the Hyde County Historical Society. Mrs. Dawson recounted her experiences in coming to Hyde County fifty-nine years ago and living and teaching in Engelhard. The society announced its latest publication, a volume of poetry entitled *Hyde Calls*.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem will sponsor a February seminar entitled "American Earthenware in the Germanic Tradition: Pennsylvania and the South." Guest speakers will be Arlene Palmer Schwind, author and lecturer, who will speak on Pennsylvania German earthenware, and Dr. H. E. Comstock of Winchester, Virginia, who will discuss earthenware produced in the Valley of Virginia. MESDA staff members Bradford L. Rauschenberg and John Bivins will also take part in the program. Rauschenberg will discuss potters working in the Germanic tradition in coastal regions of the South, and Bivins will speak on the pottery of the Moravians of North Carolina. The seminar will be held on Saturday, February 12, from 9:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. Registration is limited, and a fee of \$30.00 will be charged; the fee includes all lectures and lunch. For additional information write to MESDA Seminar, P.O. Box 10310, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or call (919) 722-6148.

Onslow County Museum

The Onslow County Museum in Richlands is currently featuring an exhibit entitled "The Movies, 1920-1938." The exhibit is highlighted by a display of motion picture-related posters, still photographs, and programs of the era and a collection of women's fashions from the 1920s and 1930s arrayed in period room settings. The exhibit will run through February. In connection with the exhibit, the museum is also sponsoring a series of classic films, which will be shown free of charge each Sunday at 2:00 P.M. at the museum.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society made the official presentation of the first copy of the recently published *Raleigh: City of Oaks* to Raleigh Mayor G. Smedes York on December 12 in St. Mary's Chapel on the grounds of Mordecai Historic Park. Brief remarks by James Vickers, author of the book, following the presentation ceremony. The group then reassembled in the Iredell-Badger Law Office for a Christmas celebration.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Johnson is author of Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937) and coauthor of Research in Service to Society: The First Fifty Years of the Institute for Research in Social Science at the University of North Carolina (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980). This paper was originally presented at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 18, 1982.*

The Landless People of Antebellum North Carolina

Guion Griffis Johnson

The myth that a two-tiered white society existed in the South during the antebellum period has persisted well into the twentieth century. Those who supported this myth held that southern white society was based upon a social and economic structure composed of white planters and landless poor whites with no middle class between them. The myth seems to have arisen from three sources: (1) the casual observations of travelers both from New England and from Europe; (2) the writings of abolitionists, who maintained that one of the evil effects of slavery was the reduction of white society to a dual structure of large planters and poor whites; and (3) the work of northern historians, who knew little of the nature of southern society and repeated the ideology of the abolitionists.

After making a trip through the South, Alexandre de Tocqueville, a keen observer of American society, wrote that all farmers possessed sufficient means to acquire at least one slave; but he also found landless people, whom he called "rabble." Harriet Martineau discovered on her southern tour landless whites whom she called "mean whites" and described as "the lowest of the low." She thought, however, that they were too few in number to be called a class and therefore did not upset the concept of a two-tiered white society. Harriet Beecher Stowe dwelt upon the problem of the poor whites in her *Key to Uncle Tom's Cabin*, published in 1853, and concluded that their plight was one of the worst aspects of slavery because the planter class robbed the nonslaveholder of land. These observations of southern society made by writers who had only a brief and casual glimpse of life in the South emphasize the importance of a critical analysis of the data available for an examination of the demography and life-style of southern landless people.

One of the first to attempt an analysis of southern society was Daniel Robinson Hundley, whose *Social Relations in Our Southern States*,¹ which appeared in 1860, has been frequently overlooked. Hundley maintained that the division of society into social classes was inevitable. He found four distinct classes among southern whites. At the top of the ladder stood the gentry composed of the large planters, those in the learned professions, and the holders of important state and federal offices. Next came the class of small planters, successful merchants, and small office-holders. The third class was composed of the small farmers, often called the yeomanry. Associated with the yeomanry and sometimes considered as belonging to the same class were those with a service trade such as blacksmith, carpenter, or shoemaker.² The apprentices, or indentured servants, were usually considered as belonging to the poor whites, although they were occasionally thought of as yeo-

men if the apprentice came from a family holding land. At the bottom of the social structure were the poor whites, those composed of day laborers, farm tenants, herders, hired hands, house servants, clay eaters, and the "little brown people" found in various settlements in eastern North Carolina.³ The free Negroes ranked next, below the poor whites, and the slaves last; but in some areas the free Negroes were at the bottom of the social scale.

The proportion of gentry in the South was exceedingly small, and in a state like North Carolina the number varied from place to place depending upon the fertility of the land and the availability of transportation. In Onslow County, for instance, less than 4 percent of the farmers belonged to the gentry.⁴ Only five slaveholders in Onslow owned as many as 100 or more slaves in 1860. The number of slaveholding families in the state in 1860 was less than a third (27.7 percent) of the total number of families.⁵ If, as has often been said, the ownership of at least twenty slaves entitled one to be called a planter, a little more than 10 percent (11.7) of all slaveholders were due that title. The remaining slaveholders, 88 percent of the total, owned from one to fewer than twenty slaves, and of this number more than half (52 percent) owned from two to fewer than ten slaves. These were the small farmers who composed the bulk of the population in North Carolina as they did in the rest of the southern states.

An examination of the data on the size of farms in antebellum North Carolina will further explode the myth of a two-tiered white society in the South. The last decade of the period showed a marked increase in the number who worked their own soil. Between 1850 and 1860 the average size of farms decreased from 369 acres to 316 acres and the number of farms increased by 18,240.⁶ Only 2.3 percent of farms contained from 500 to 1,000 or more acres, while 69 percent contained under 100 acres. The total number of farms in the state in 1860 was 75,203. The trend toward smaller farms began in the decade of the 1850s. It is an indication that plantations were beginning to be broken up into tenant farms to be worked by white tenants, a trend that was accelerated after 1865.

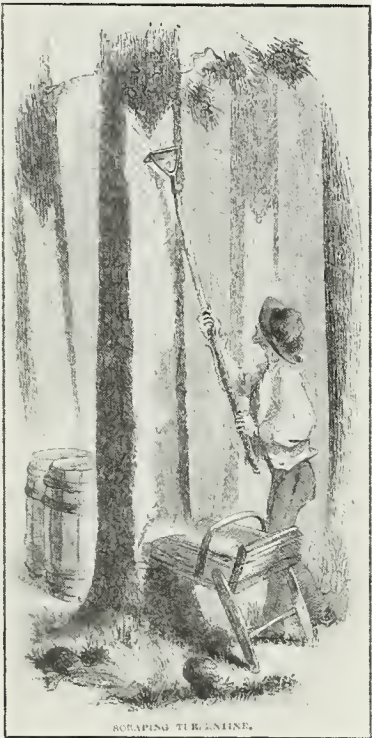
In the early antebellum period Dr. Jeremiah Battle of Edgecombe County pointed out that the economy of the county was based on small farms. "There are no overgrown 'estates' here," he wrote, "& there are comparatively very few oppressed with poverty."⁷ About the same time, John Washington of Kinston wrote of Lenoir County, "Though there are some wealthy men in this county, they are not numerous, they being generally of that happy medium."⁸ A resident of Moore, a county of small farms, wrote, "We have Surely more below than above Mediocrity."⁹ In 1837 the *Fayetteville Observer* rejoiced in the economic stability of the state in spite of a general depression then prevalent and asserted that one of the reasons for this stability was that "the great mass of our population is composed of people who cultivate their own soil, owe no debt, and live within their means."¹⁰

Throughout the antebellum period, money was scarce and hard to come by for the purchase of land. In 1810 the price of land varied from 5 cents an acre in unfavorable locations and poor soil to \$30.00 for rich land along riverbanks. In 1818 the General Assembly fixed the price of state lands at 10 cents an acre and held it there despite attempts by some legislators to reduce it to 5 cents. In 1858 there was a movement in the General Assembly to divide all state lands into 100-acre farms and distribute them as gifts among the tenant farmers.¹¹

The number of landless people in North Carolina is more difficult to assess than the number of those with a trade, but they were undoubtedly more numerous than

has customarily been estimated. Soon after the Revolutionary War, complaints were heard that "the poor have of late years considerably increased,"¹² and in 1786 the General Assembly passed additional regulations concerning the wardens of the poor to help them cope with the increasing poverty among the people. It appears that there were more landless people in eastern North Carolina than in the Piedmont or western portions of the state. Frederick Law Olmsted, whose reports on the South are generally considered among the most reliable, found the largest number of poor whites to be living in the turpentine forests. "The farmers say," he wrote, "that they do not like to employ them [the poor whites], because they cannot be relied upon to finish what they undertake."¹³ In Onslow County, a center of the turpentine industry, 46 percent of the total number of families owned no land in 1850 and 60 percent owned no slaves.¹⁴ At one time it was reported that in Carteret County, which adjoins Onslow, half of the population of 6,000 was almost destitute and that in Orange County in the Piedmont 23 percent owned no land.¹⁵ It can safely be assumed that the number of poor fluctuated with the economic cycles throughout the antebellum period.

Not all the landless people were destitute; nor were they shiftless and of "poor quality," as the impoverished whites were often said to have been. Forty-five percent of those gainfully employed in 1860 were farmers, and a third were day laborers.¹⁶ The farmers included the yeomanry, farmhands, overseers, and tenant farmers, both white and black; thus it is difficult to determine how many of the 45 percent listed in the federal census as farmers were without land of their own. The next largest group of landless workers were the tradesmen (14.15 percent), who were blacksmiths, coopers, carpenters, shoemakers, fishermen, oystermen, pilots, sounders, fire watchers, or others engaged in a craft. Many of these workers were paid more often in barter than in cash. The day laborers included farmhands, ped-



Typical among the landless white people of eastern North Carolina were the occupations of fisherman and turpentine worker. Engravings above and on following page from *Porte Crayon* (pseud. David Hunter Strother), "North Carolina Illustrated," Parts I and II, *Harper's New Monthly Magazine*, XIV (March, May, 1857), 444, 745, 746.

dlers, laundresses, teamsters, apprentices, drivers, servants, and other unskilled workers. These were the majority of the landless people.

The life of a landless family working in the turpentine orchards has been described by James Battle Avirett in an account of his father's plantation in Onslow County.¹⁷ James A. Avirett, owner of Rich Lands plantation, recruited day laborers to watch his turpentine orchards at night to prevent fires. The men also salted the livestock, worked on the plantation roads, and did other work that the planter preferred not to assign to his slaves. The families occupied cabins in the turpentine orchards rent free and were given land for a garden and truck patch. The men hunted and fished and sold their catch for a few pennies or bartered it for corn. The women hoed the crops and raised poultry, while the children gathered wild berries for sale and did other chores such as minding the babies in the family. No money, however, seems to have been passed by the plantation owner to the families living in the turpentine orchards unless it was a small sum at Christmas. The planter's treatment of them was far less benevolent than his treatment of his slaves. The white families often spent a lifetime in their little log cabins in the turpentine orchards, never mingling with the small farmers of the district, who looked down upon them with almost as much scorn as did the plantation slaves.

James Battle Avirett placed a wide social distance between the planter and the poor whites who tended the turpentine orchards; but had it not been for the watchful care of these workers, a planter's orchard might have been destroyed by fire within a few hours. "It was a long, long way socially," wrote Avirett, "from the piazza of the planter to the cabin door of either the overseer or the 'poor white trash' element."¹⁸ Frederick Law Olmsted's observations of the poor white laborer in the turpentine industry agreed with Avirett's opinion. "They usually cultivate a



Turpentine workers and their families frequently occupied small log cabins in the turpentine orchards on a rent-free basis. There they remained in relative isolation, often for years, virtually cut off from social contact with other landless whites.

little corn," Olmsted wrote, "a few rows of sweet potatoes, peas and collards; they have a few hogs that support themselves in the forest; and always a rifle and a pack of half-starved dogs."¹⁹

It was probably the tenant farmers who constituted the largest number of landless people throughout North Carolina. They either rented land from the owner or squatted on the outskirts of a plantation or on the uncultivated land of a prosperous yeoman. In 1860 more than 37,000 out of a working population of 192,674 gave their occupation as that of unskilled laborer or farmhand.²⁰ Representative John W. Cunningham of Person County spoke in the General Assembly of 1844-1845 in behalf of the tenant farmer. He said:

A large portion of the laborers of North Carolina are tenants occupying yearly leases. Under the operation of the present law, as soon as the tenant pitches his crop and prepares his land, a constable comes and levies upon the growing crop, it is sold for a mere song, the creditor gets a few cents in the dollar of his debt; the other creditors are deprived of making their debts; and the debtor, disheartened, either spends the year in idleness and dissipation or becomes a day laborer and secretly secures his wages beyond reach of all creditors. Thus we see that in North Carolina, tenants are a careless, idle class. They care not to sow when another reaps; they will not make repairs when they have no interest in their crops. . . . Hard is the lot of these poor men who have large families to support and pay debts besides, with a small portion of what they can raise by their own hands from a barren soil.²¹

Travelers in North Carolina noted that poor whites existed in most parts of the state. Some observers, however, thought that the landless people were to be found chiefly in the rural areas. Others, such as the editor of the *Arator*, a monthly agricultural journal published in Raleigh, assumed that they were settled chiefly in the towns. "How many hundreds and thousands of poor men with families, who are existing upon half starvation from year to year, are there congregated especially about our towns and villages," he exclaimed. He advised them to take up "a homestead in the country" and go "to work in the right way."²²

Still others wondered why the poor did not move out of North Carolina into the open land in the Lower South or the West. They completely overlooked the fact that the poor had no funds with which to finance a move to a more prosperous part of the country; nor could they borrow the money for such an undertaking. As the *Carolina Watchman* of Salisbury declared in 1845, "Many would move away, . . . but they are not able to get off."²³

U. B. Phillips, the well-known historian of the antebellum South, assumed that every dirt farmer and every man without land of his own aspired to become a planter and that he moved by stages into the Lower South to achieve this ambition. Frederick Jackson Turner, historian of the American frontier, assumed that agriculture drove the same class of people farther and farther west from one frontier to the next until only the poorest of the poor were finally left in the pine barrens, hills, and mountain valleys of the eastern states.²⁴ The poor of North Carolina, however, with some exceptions, remained where they first settled, with only an occasional move a short distance away. Indexes of names as recorded in federal census returns and on tax lists show many of the same family names—even to the present time—in the same general area where they lived during the antebellum period.

Such leaders as Archibald D. Murphey, who outlined for the state a comprehensive system of free public instruction, Governor Edward B. Dudley, who urged the passage of the bill that created such a system, and Calvin H. Wiley, who became

the first state superintendent of public instruction, thought that free schooling would solve the problem of poverty and personal degradation among the landless people. Public instruction proved to be less a salvation than they had expected. Some landless people who were proud despite their rags would not stoop to send their children to a school that was free. Many others who were not so proud kept their children at home because they were needed for work, and still other children were too sickly to stay in school long enough to learn to read and write.

The free Negroes added more than 29,000 to the number of landless people in antebellum North Carolina. In 1860 there were 30,463 free blacks in North Carolina, of whom only 1,211 were landholders.²⁵ A few free blacks were to be found in almost every county, but the largest concentration, like that of the whites, was in the East.

It was difficult under the best of circumstances for a free black to earn an adequate living because of the threat that his status of freedom seemed to imply for slavery. Nevertheless, 24,257 free blacks (80 percent) were employed in 1860, with the greatest number working as farmhands, the second largest number as common laborers, and the next largest as farmers.²⁶ Unlike the poor whites, many of whom seemed indifferent to regular employment, free blacks looked for work aggressively. Their persistence often brought complaints to the General Assembly from whites asking for tighter restrictions on free blacks, and these petitions usually brought further regulations. For example, citizens of Lenoir County in 1830 petitioned the General Assembly to restrict free blacks from New Bern from coming into the county with cakes, tobacco, and liquor for sale. The free blacks were also said to have enticed slaves to steal pigs, lambs, and poultry from their masters, for which they were paid in cheap liquor. Accordingly, the General Assembly restricted the area in which free black peddlers could operate by requiring that such peddlers be licensed and that they sell their wares only within the borders of their own county. A license cost a peddler 80 cents, a large sum for him inasmuch as he sold his wares for a few pennies or bartered them for staples. Nevertheless, the county courts were kept busy issuing the necessary licenses—five at one session of the court in Onslow County. For many years free blacks regularly peddled cakes, tobacco, and liquor on all public occasions. Some traveled in their little carts, selling their wares; and the poor whites continued to resent the competition from these black peddlers.

The most steady source of employment for landless free blacks was on the farm of a white man. Some whites allowed free blacks to squat on their land and employed them only during rush seasons. To discourage the practice, the General Assembly in 1828 passed a measure requiring a planter to pay a poll tax, similar to the tax he paid on his slaves, on all free Negroes whom he permitted to live on his land. Some planters preferred to hire free Negroes to do the heavy work on plantation rather than overtax their slaves. In 1856, for example, Stephen A. Norfleet of Bertie County used only four of his slaves and eleven free Negroes to harvest his wheat; and later in the year he employed free Negroes to dig a ditch through his pasture.

In the General Assembly there were always a few who were spokesmen for free Negroes. Owen Holmes, who represented New Hanover County in the Constitutional Convention of 1835, was among those who opposed the amendment to deprive free Negroes of the right to vote. "There are many prejudices existing against the free people of color in my part of the country, and it is true that many of them are in a degraded and corrupt state," Holmes said, but many are also "vir-

tuous and exemplary in their conduct."²⁷ He accused the whites of corrupting the blacks. He believed that "the white people were as much to blame" as the free Negroes, "for they are principally the corrupters of the morals of these people." Almost a century and a half later, many scholars lay the blame for the condition of poor blacks at the door of the white man. Andrew Hacker, for example, writing in the *New York Review of Books*, states the case in simple terms: the degradation of blacks is largely a condition imposed by white Americans.²⁸

Observers both in antebellum America and in Europe pondered how such a group of people as the landless poor could exist in a part of America where fertile land was almost free for the taking and where the climate was less hostile than in New England. It is possible that the listlessness, irresponsibility, and lack of motivation, said to be characteristic of southern poor whites, was caused not from their clay-eating habits, as J. H. Aughey contended in his *The Iron Furnace: or, Slavery and Secession*,²⁹ but from general undernourishment, malaria, and hookworm. Travelers often commented upon the yellow-brown color of some southern poor whites. Malaria invariably produces a general listlessness and a yellow or brownish complexion; and hookworm produces listlessness, emaciation, and an ashy brown color. The soil pollution around the cabins also accounted for the scabies and impetigo often associated with poor whites. A. N. J. Den Hollander, a graduate student in the Department of Sociology at the University of North Carolina, produced in 1933 one of the first studies of the poor whites of the antebellum period. He found that undernourishment, malaria, and hookworm were prime factors in the development of traits attributed to poor whites.³⁰ Den Hollander's study was published in Dutch, which makes it less useful for the average American social scientist; but he wrote a lengthy essay in English, which appeared in William T. Couch's *Culture in the South*, published in 1934. In this essay, which is a summary of his findings, Den Hollander lists the traits of poor whites as "ignorance, lack of economic and social ambition, shiftlessness, even laziness," which "may be due to incorrigible shortcomings, but not necessarily so."³¹ Contributing factors were "general poverty through several generations, geographic and rural isolation and poor health" caused by malaria and hookworm.

Robert R. Russell, writing in 1941 on the effects of slavery upon nonslaveholders, agreed with Den Hollander's conclusion that perhaps the principal cause of the development of the poor-white class was hookworm and repeated attacks of malaria, although he thought that "it is not entirely clear whether people became poor white because they had contracted hookworm or got hookworm because they were poor whites."³² He perceived that other factors involved were "the poor quality of a large portion of the indentured servants so numerous in the South in colonial days; the ease of making a living of sorts in the southern climate; and the relative absence in the South of a feeling of community, which was not as strong as in New England. Like Russell, some antebellum observers spoke of the "poor quality" of the landless whites, implying that something was innately "wrong" in their physiology.

The controversy that has been waged for more than a hundred years as to whether it is environment or heredity which is the basic determinant in the structure of human behavior still carries on, but the recent research in genetics now so popular in laboratories around the world would seem to stress heredity as the stronger determinant.

A recent study by Ken Auletta, which he calls *The Underclass*, is an examination of social drop-outs among current members of the poor and landless, both white and black, numbering about 9 million or so men and women who unlike others of

the poor suffer from behavioral abnormalities as well as from poverty.³³ Auletta is unwilling to suggest that underclass behavior has a genetic basis, but he does point out that most poor people do not resort to welfare or a life of crime. This fact alone, Andrew Hacker maintains in his review of Auletta's *The Underclass*, makes it difficult to claim environment as the cause.³⁴ Hacker cites the example of two brothers, both brought up in the worst of circumstances. One supports his family by ironing linen in a laundry, and the other is in prison for brutal robberies.

Recent research in genetics suggests that varying inherited factors, even among children in the same family, play a part in determining which brother is law-abiding and which is not. Dr. John B. Graham, chairman of the Curriculum in Genetics at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, recently pointed out that genetic theory states "that the regulation and assortment of individual genes (and the traits which they are responsible for) is a random process subject to the laws of chance."³⁵ He continues, "All of us have seen outstanding children suddenly appear in humble quarters, and have observed outstanding parents produce mediocre children."

Andrew Hacker regrets that there has been no serious study of the poor whites of this nation and acknowledges that there has always been a poor class in America. He insists that the majority of the poor have been "well behaved and remarkably uncomplaining," even during the Great Depression.³⁶ He assumes that it has been within the last few decades that an underclass has developed. Its members constitute a class below the bottom rung of the economic and social ladder and are qualitatively different because they deviate in an unacceptable way from the norms of American society. Hacker's assumption that the poor throughout American history have been remarkably docile and well adjusted is another indication that research into the history of the poor and landless is long overdue.

Despite the available data on the condition and life-style of the landless people of the antebellum period, few historians have cared to explore their situation in depth. Southern novelists, however, have recognized the richness of this field for drama and characterization; examples are Erskine Caldwell's *Tobacco Road*, John Steinbeck's *The Grapes of Wrath*, and John Ehle's *The Land Breakers*, and the works of William Faulkner, Reynolds Price, and Doris Betts. The first attempt by a historian to examine in depth the so-called common people of the antebellum South was *Plain Folk of the Old South*, by Frank L. Owsley, published in 1949, which remains the most exhaustive historical study yet written despite the increasing number of books and articles now appearing. Among these are Sam. B. Hilliard's *Hog Meat and Hoecake*, Robert R. Russell's "The Effects of Slavery upon Nonslaveholders," Forrest McDonald and Grady McWhiney's "The Antebellum Southern Herdsman," and the more recent *The Southern Common People* (1980), edited by Edward Magdol and Jon L. Wakelyn.

The field, however, needs further and more definitive interpretation. It is only by exploring family records, examining county court manuscripts, reading the papers of the General Assembly, and pouring over the federal census reports—work at which local historians and genealogists are adept—that the true picture of life among the landless people of the colonial and antebellum periods will come into focus. A few family records have already been published. One in particular in process of publication outlines the story of the rise of a landless family in North Carolina from the lowly job of sounding to the present status of multimillionaire. There were other Horatio Algernons in North Carolina who rose from poverty to riches, and their stories need to be told if only to assert again that lowly status in America is not necessarily a life sentence.

Notes

- ¹ D.[aniel] R.[obinson] Hundley, *Social Relations in Our Southern States* (New York: H. B. Price, 1860).
- ² Guion Griffis Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937), 72-73, hereinafter cited as Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*.
- ³ J. H. Aughey, *The Iron Furnace: or, Slavery and Secession* (Philadelphia: W. S. and A. Martien, 1863), 100-103, hereinafter cited as Aughey, *The Iron Furnace*.
- ⁴ Zae Hargett Gwynn (comp.), *Abstracts of the Records of Onslow County, North Carolina* ([Memphis, Tennessee?]: n.p., 2 volumes, [1961]), I, 596-702, hereinafter cited as Gwynn, *Abstracts of the Records of Onslow County*.
- ⁵ U.S. Census Office, *Population of the United States in 1860; Compiled from the Original Returns of the Eighth Census* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1864), 671-680, hereinafter cited as *Population of the United States in 1860*. In the entire state of North Carolina there were only 121 persons holding sufficient acreage to qualify as planters. U.S. Census Office, *A Century of Population Growth: From the First Census of the United States to the Twelfth, 1790-1900* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1909), 135, gives the percentage of slaveholding families in 1790 and 1850.
- ⁶ U.S. Census Office, *Agriculture of the United States in 1860; Compiled from the Original Returns of the Eighth Census* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1864), 222.
- ⁷ Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 54.
- ⁸ Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 54.
- ⁹ Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 54.
- ¹⁰ Quoted in *North Carolina Standard* (Raleigh), March 29, 1837, hereinafter cited as *North Carolina Standard*.
- ¹¹ Ms, December 20, 1858, in Senate, General Assembly Papers, Archives, Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh.
- ¹² Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 686.
- ¹³ Frederick Law Olmsted, *A Journey in the Seaboard Slave States in the Years 1853-1854, with Remarks on Their Economy* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 2 volumes, 1904), I, 389, hereinafter cited as Olmsted, *A Journey in the Seaboard Slave States*.
- ¹⁴ Gwynn, *Abstracts of the Records of Onslow County*, I, 596-702.
- ¹⁵ "Tax List," in Walter Clark (ed.), *The State Records of North Carolina* (Winston and Goldsboro: State of North Carolina, 16 volumes, numbered XI-XXVI, 1895-1906), XXVI, 1296-1313; Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 53-54.
- ¹⁶ *Population of the United States in 1860*, 663, 667.
- ¹⁷ James Battle Avirett, *The Old Plantation: How We Lived in Great House and Cabin before the War* (New York: F. Tennyson Neely Co., [1901]), 70-71, hereinafter cited as Avirett, *The Old Plantation*.
- ¹⁸ Avirett, *The Old Plantation*, 71.
- ¹⁹ Olmsted, *A Journey in the Seaboard Slave States*, I, 389.
- ²⁰ *Population of the United States in 1860*, 663, 667.
- ²¹ *North Carolina Standard*, January 15, 1845.
- ²² *Arator* (Raleigh), I (August, 1855), 152.
- ²³ *Carolina Watchman* (Salisbury), August 30, 1845.
- ²⁴ Forrest McDonald and Grady McWhiney, "The Antebellum Southern Herdsman: A Reinterpretation," *Journal of Southern History*, XLI (May, 1975); reprinted in Edward Magdol and Jon L. Wakelyn (eds.), *The Southern Common People: Studies in Nineteenth-Century Social History* (Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1980), 120-124, hereinafter cited as Magdol and Wakelyn, *The Southern Common People*. For a statement of U. B. Phillips's theory that southern planters deprived nonslaveholders of land, see Ulrich Bonnell Phillips, *Life and Labor in the Old South* (Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1929). For Turner's assumption that landless whites moved ever westward in search of prosperity, see Frederick Jackson Turner, *The Frontier in American History* (New York: H. Holt, 1920).
- ²⁵ *Population of the United States in 1860*, 358-359; John Hope Franklin, *The Free Negro in North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1943), 137-158, hereinafter cited as Franklin, *The Free Negro in North Carolina*.
- ²⁶ Franklin, *The Free Negro in North Carolina*, 134-135.
- ²⁷ *Proceedings and Debates of the Convention of North Carolina, 1835* (Raleigh: Joseph Gales and Son, 1836), 72.
- ²⁸ Andrew Hacker, "The Lower Depths," *New York Review of Books*, XXIX (August 12, 1982), 16, hereinafter cited as Hacker, "The Lower Depths."
- ²⁹ Aughey, *The Iron Furnace*, 212-213.
- ³⁰ A. N. J. den Hollander, *De Landlijke arme blanken in het Zuiden der Vereeningde Staten* (Groningen, The Netherlands: J. B. Wolters' uitgevers-maatschappij, n.v., 1933), 100-103.
- ³¹ A. N. J. den Hollander, "The Tradition of 'Poor Whites,'" in W. T. Couch (ed.), *Culture in the South* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1934), 428-431.

³² Robert R. Russell, "The Effects of Slavery upon Nonslaveholders," in Magdol and Wakelyn, *The Southern Common People*, 148.

³³ Ken Auletta, *The Underclass* (New York: Random House, 1982).

³⁴ Hacker, "The Lower Depths," 15.

³⁵ John B. Graham, "Faculty on 'Cutting Edge' of Development: Genetic Engineering Comes to University," *Alumni Review, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*, 71 (October, 1982), 4.

³⁶ Hacker, "The Lower Depths," 15.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 2

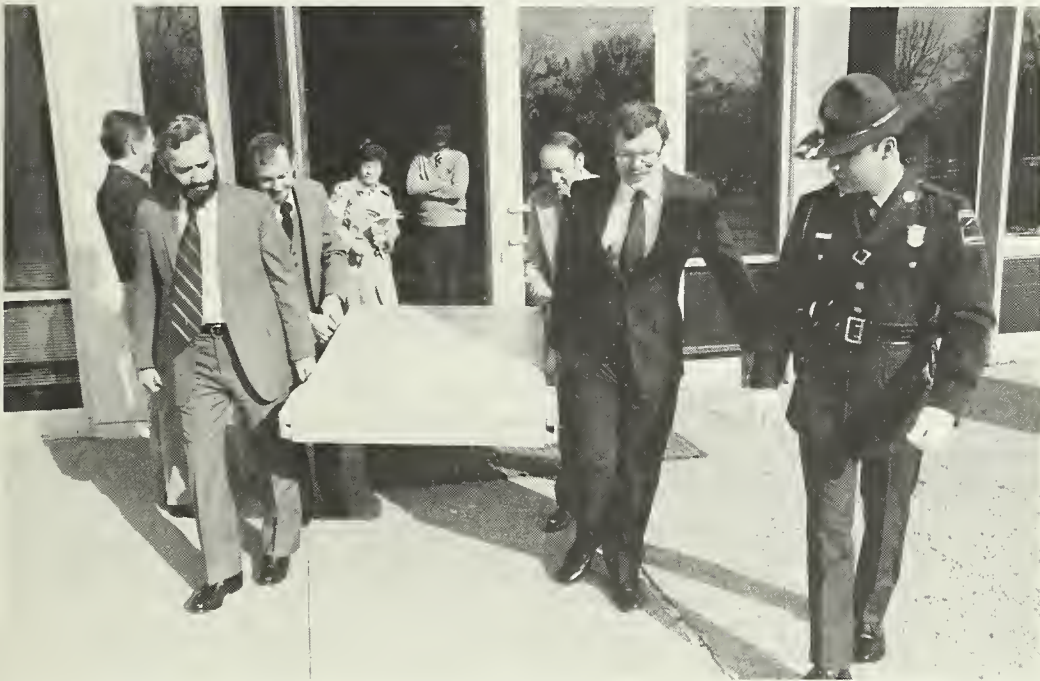
MAR 14 1983

March, 1983

Carolina Charter Loaned to South Carolina Archives

On October 22, 1982, Charles E. Lee, director of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, sent North Carolina Archives and History director William S. Price, Jr., a formal written request for a two-month loan of the Carolina Charter of 1663, which North Carolina has owned since 1949. This request set in motion a series of events leading to the physical transfer of the historic document into the temporary custody of the South Carolina agency on December 10.

Prior to the actual transfer, many staff members of the division were involved in the projected loan. The charter had been on public display in Raleigh for over thirty years. During this time it had never been removed from the glass-and-steel vault case in which it was housed. Technical services staff in the division's Archives and Records Section painstakingly removed the charter from its vault case. This process alone required two staff members two days to complete. At last,



Departing the Archives and History/State Library Building on the morning of December 10, 1982, with the Carolina Charter firmly in hand are (left to right): William S. Price, Jr., Roger Jones, Ray Hocutt, and David J. Olson. Trooper Walter Wilson of the North Carolina Highway Patrol acted as security escort. Price and Olson accompanied the historical document into South Carolina. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

all four panels of the document were removed to the section's laboratories for careful evaluation. Before the loan request could be given final approval, it was decided that the physical condition of the charter must be determined to be sound. It was soon obvious that the document was in just as good a condition as when it was acquired by the state in 1949 and that only the reasonable care ordinarily given to parchment documents would be required if the document were to leave its former home.

Next, members of the staff considered the matter of security and planned additional details of the transfer. The North Carolina Highway Patrol agreed to provide transportation and security for the charter. After receiving from the Columbia Museum of Art and Science detailed forms assuring North Carolina that all necessary care would be extended the document, the division formally assented to the loan request and authorized construction of a special transfer case.



The formal signing of the loan agreement took place on the afternoon of December 10 at a South Carolina welcome center on Interstate 95. Dr. Price signs the agreement while (left to right) Charles E. Lee, director of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History; P. Bradley Morrah, Jr., chairman of the South Carolina American Revolution Bicentennial Commission; and Mr. Olson look on.

On December 10, 1982, with considerable interest from the television and print news media in both states, division staff members carried the charter from the Archives and History/State Library Building on Jones Street to a waiting Highway Patrol car. William S. Price, Jr., and state archivist David J. Olson accompanied the document to a South Carolina welcome center on Interstate 95 near the border between the two states, where a delegation from the Palmetto State awaited. Dr. Price and Mr. Lee signed the formal loan-agreement form, and the charter was transferred to a waiting South Carolina law-enforcement vehicle. It was then transported to Columbia for display.

The exhibit for which the document was borrowed, entitled "South Carolina Seals and Symbols," opened at the Columbia museum with brief ceremonies on December 14. Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins represented North Carolina at the opening. The first item for display was the Carolina Charter. The exhibit continued through January 23, 1983, after which the document was quietly returned to Raleigh.

A&H Education Committee Hosts Junior Historians at Stagville

Last year the education officers in the Division of Archives and History organized themselves into a committee to coordinate educational activities more effectively with the director's office and among the sections. Since the responsibilities of the various sections frequently overlap, the sharing of information about each other's programs helps foster mutual cooperation, increase audience, and reduce program costs. Meeting monthly, committee members share plans and explore ways to coordinate them as a means of increasing program visibility, garnering additional support, and serving the public more efficiently.



Members of the Archives and History Education Committee include (*left to right*): Natalie Talyor of the Museum of History; Margaret Lane Peterson of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Betsy Buford of Administration; Barbara Cain of the Archives and Records Section; Suellen Hoy, chairman; Flora Hatley, the division's black history coordinator; Joe Mobley of Historical Publications; Camille Patterson of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section; and Rick Knapp of Historic Sites.

The group also committed itself to undertake at least one significant mutual effort each year. In 1982, in a special pilot project, the committee invited several local Tar Heel Junior Historian advisers to bring their students to Stagville Preservation Center near Durham to spend a day learning history by using primary source materials. Stagville offers unique opportunities to teach history on site. Administered by the division's Preservation Education Branch, Stagville is becoming a center for educational programming in history, archaeology, historic preservation, and related disciplines. The site, a 71-acre, state-owned property with significant historical, archaeological, architectural, and horticultural features, includes the late-eighteenth-century Bennehan House, a family graveyard begun in 1812, archaeological remains of an early complex of outbuildings, and standing slave houses with original batten sheathing.

When Stagville welcomed the Tar Heel Junior Historians on Saturday, October 9, members of the Education Committee had been working for more than six months to develop the day's activities. Thirty-five students and their teachers arrived at Stagville before 10:00 A.M. Nine Tar Heel Junior Historians from Grey Culbreth Junior High School in Chapel Hill and their adviser, Fran Jackson, joined twenty-six Martin '76ers from Raleigh's LeRoy Martin Middle School, who were accompanied by their teachers, Anne Kennedy, Mary Jackman, and Craig Matthews.



(Left): One of two workshops offered at Stagville Preservation Center on the morning of October 9, 1982, introduced local Tar Heel Junior Historians to techniques of oral history. Mrs. Janie Cameron Riley, far right, a resident of Horton Grove during the early twentieth century, was the subject of an interview conducted by Dr. Sydney Nathans (seated behind Mrs. Riley) and David Olson (seated behind Dr. Nathans). (Right): During lunch on the lawn of the Bennehan House Wayne and Margaret Martin played and sang traditional music and songs.

Margaret Lane Peterson, head of the Preservation Education Branch, and Natalie Talyor, curator of education for the North Carolina Museum of History, welcomed the students and launched the day's activities. Steve Cruse, site manager, and Kathleen Needham, building guide, interpreted the Bennehan House and introduced students to the diversity of the plantation's resources and examples of former life-styles. Tom Belton, Tar Heel Junior Historian executive secretary, gave students pointers on how to use the day's activities to develop junior historian projects and articles for the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.

During the morning, participants enjoyed two workshops. At the Great Barn (ca. 1859) Ms. Peterson introduced ideas on historic preservation, and Besty Buford, assistant to the director of Archives and History, explained the economics of plantation life. John Fugelso, coordinator of Durham Technical Institute's Residential Carpentry and Preservation curriculum, used the architecture of the barn—constructed entirely by hand by slave labor—to emphasize the skills of black craftsmen and laborers. In the second workshop, the young historians explored the slave houses at Horton Grove with Steve Cruse and learned techniques of oral history with David Olson, state archivist. They listened as Dr. Sydney Nathans, professor of history at Duke University, interviewed Mrs. Janie Cameron Riley, who grew up in a farmhouse at Horton Grove early in the twentieth century.

In the afternoon the students explored Stagville's grounds on an ethnobotanic tour with Steve Cruse and learned about the science of archaeology and examined artifacts with Tom Burke, head of the Archaeology Branch. They looked at some of Stagville's historic documents with Barbara Cain, archivist, and Jean Anderson, Durham historian and author, who used letters, tax lists, inventories, and slave narratives to introduce the students to methods by which professional historians study primary sources to interpret history. A hands-on crafts program demonstrating early-nineteenth-century skills concluded the day. Duke Homestead staff members Dale Coats, Rob Worrell, Mildred Harris, and Mabel Jeffries taught students about plantation crafts and showed them how to churn butter, preserve apples, and tie tobacco.

In addition to committee members previously mentioned, Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division, Flora Hatley, black history coordinator, Camille Patterson of the State Capitol, Rick Knapp of Historic Sites, and Julia Bryan, formerly of the Historical Publications Section, assisted with the day's activities.

UNC-CH and OAH to Sponsor Conference on Women's History

The Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and the Organization of American Historians (OAH) will sponsor a one-day conference entitled "Women's History, Everyone's History" on Saturday, March 26. The conference will consider the incorporation of women's history into the high school and college history curriculum and particularly its integration into American history and western civilization survey courses.

The morning session will open with a keynote address by Professor Sara Evans of the University of Minnesota and will continue with a panel discussion chaired by Professor Anne Firor Scott of Duke University, president-elect of the OAH, on basic concepts in coming to terms with the experience of women in history. Afternoon workshops will be devoted to integrating women's history into the survey course, to the use of teaching packets recently developed by the OAH, and to other materials, methods, and resources.

"Women's History, Everyone's History," funded in part by a grant from the Lilly Foundation administered by the OAH, is one of eight regional conferences designed to explore how the historical study of women, which has mushroomed during the past fifteen years, has revealed previously unknown aspects of women's lives and presently challenges traditional interpretations of the past.

For additional information concerning the conference, contact Dr. John Nelson, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514, or call him at (919) 962-2115.

ECU and Swansboro Committee to Cosponsor Field School

East Carolina University and Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee will cosponsor a Field School in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology from June 13 through July 22, 1983. The program will provide a limited number of students with a basic introduction to American maritime history and the scientific methods and techniques employed in the recovery of data preserved at submerged historic cultural resource sites. Each student in the program will participate in a series of lectures, workshops, and seminars designed to provide a sound concept of maritime history, historical research, and underwater archaeological research methods and techniques.

Participants will spend the first two weeks of the program on the campus of East Carolina University, where they will be introduced to maritime history, underwater archaeology, and related subject matter. Students and staff will then move to the field school project site at Swansboro, where during the following four weeks they will survey and investigate cultural material preserved beneath the waters of Swansboro harbor. Survey activities will utilize state-of-the-art remote electronic sensing equipment to locate inundated structures, features, and vessel remains associated with the area's history. Cultural material identified during the survey will be investigated to provide data concerning age, origin, and cultural significance.

Undergraduate and graduate course credit is available under various options. For additional information concerning costs, eligibility, and credits, write to

Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research
Department of History
East Carolina University
Greenville, N.C. 27834

Regulations Governing Lit. & Hist. Literary Competitions

In cooperation with other North Carolina cultural groups that present awards to promote among the people of the state an interest in their own literature, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association annually conducts the following literary competitions for North Carolina authors: (1) the Mayflower Cup for Non-fiction (in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina); (2) the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction (with the Historical Book Club of North Carolina); (3) the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry (with the Roanoke-Chowan Group); and (4) the American Association of University Women Award in Juvenile Literature (with the North Carolina Division of the AAUW).

To be eligible for any of these awards, a work must meet the following conditions:

- (1) It must be an original work published during the twelve months ending June 30 of the year for which the award is given.
- (2) Its author or authors must have maintained either legal or physical residence, or both, in North Carolina for the three years preceding the close of the contest period.
- (3) *Three* copies of each entry must be submitted to the secretary of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. *The deadline for this submission is July 15 annually.* Either authors or publishers may submit the required three copies.

In reaching a decision, members of each board of award will consider creative and imaginative quality, excellence of style, universality of appeal, and relevance to North Carolina and its people. For the Mayflower award, the extent to which an author has covered his or her subject, made use of all available source materials, given a well-balanced presentation, and accomplished the purpose he or she set out to achieve will also be considered.

All works will be judged without regard to length. Technical and scientific works are not eligible.

Award-winning books will be offered as special selections by the North Carolina Book Club during the calendar quarter following the announcement of the winning entires in each competition.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Marie D. Moore, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (January, 1983)

Otto H. Olsen and Ellen Z. McGrew, "Prelude to Reconstruction: The Correspondence of State Senator Leander Sams Gash, 1866-1867," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (January, 1983)

Jerry L. Surratt, "The Moravian as Businessman: Gottlieb Schober of Salem," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (January, 1983)

Alden T. Vaughn, "From White Men to Redskin: Changing Anglo-American Perceptions of the American Indian," *American Historical Review*, 87 (October, 1982)

Alan D. Watson, "North Carolina Slave Courts, 1715-1785," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (January, 1983)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The section's Wednesday-evening lecture series continues on March 9 with "The Soapstone Ridge Archaeology Project in Georgia," a presentation by Dr. Roy S. Dickens, Jr., director of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Dickens will review the archaeological activity at the Georgia site as an example of research, preservation, and public education. On April 13 Curtiss E. Peterson, curator of exhibits for the North Carolina Museum of History, will speak on "Immortality and the Elements," an analysis of the history, archaeological investigations, deterioration, and conservation of the bronze statuary and Civil War artillery located on Raleigh's Union (Capitol) Square. Both programs are free and open to the public; they will begin at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

The section's Restoration and Preservation Services Branch will present a restoration workshop in Charlotte on March 18-19 as part of the annual meeting of the North Carolina/South Carolina Chapter of the American Society of Interior Designers. The branch will also offer special programs on Tax Act information and historic landscape architecture. For additional information, contact Margaret Lane Peterson, head, Preservation Education Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7342.

Historical Publications

The *Thirty-ninth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1980-1982* and the index to Volume XXX (1982) of *Carolina Comments* are now available from the Historical Publications Section upon request. Supplies of both publications are, however, limited.

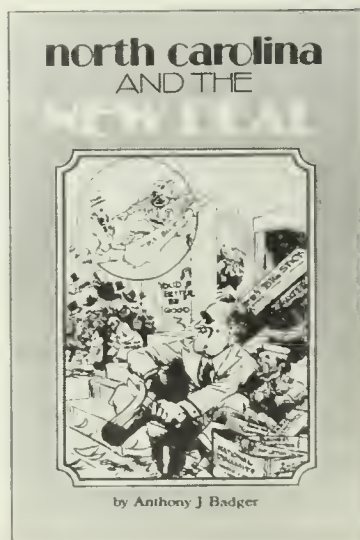
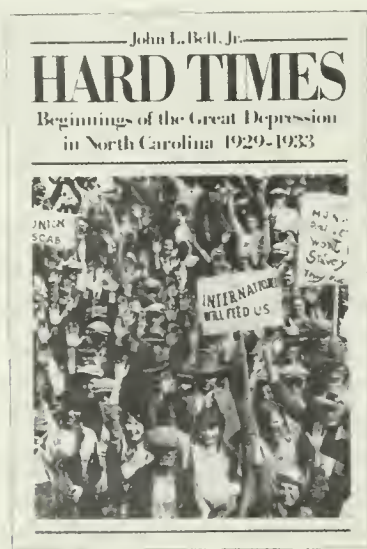
As a result of the efforts of Mr. George E. London and the Carolina Charter Corporation, the Division of Archives and History was able to enlist the services of Suzanne Austin Browne in locating and shipping to the State Archives copies of North Carolina-related documents in the Archives of the Indies in Seville, Spain. Ms. Austin Browne, who is completing her doctorate in history at Duke University, was in Seville from October, 1981, to June, 1982, conducting research for her dissertation on epidemic disease in colonial Ecuador. During this nine-month period she spent over eighty hours combing Spanish records in search of documents relating specifically to North Carolina and eventually shipped over 1,000 pages of documents to the division. The majority of the papers deal with Revolutionary War activities in the colony. The project was funded by the division and the Carolina Charter Corporation.

Joe A. Mobley joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section on January 3, 1983. He was employed by the Division of Archives and History in 1974 as an archivist in the Archives and Records Section and subsequently worked in the Research Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and in the Records Services Branch of Archives and Records. Mr. Mobley holds two degrees from North Carolina State University and is the author of *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1981) and a number of articles and book reviews.



Jan-Michael Poff (seated), intern in the section's Colonial Records Branch, confers with Jeffrey J. Crow (left) and Robert J. Cain concerning microfilm to be accessioned by the State Archives.

Jan-Michael Poff, a graduate student in history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is the recipient of an internship in the section's Colonial Records Branch. Mr. Poff is a graduate of James Madison University, Harrisonburg, Virginia. At UNC-CH he has been employed in the North Carolina Collection and as an editorial assistant for the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. He also located and prepared for publication the numerous photographs in the recently published *Raleigh: City of Oaks*. From mid-January through mid-April Mr. Poff will be responsible for obtaining photocopies of colonial documents from various repositories throughout the country, including the Clements Library, the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Massachusetts Archives, and others. The photocopies will be processed and most of them made available to researchers in the North Carolina Archives. Mr. Poff will also describe and accession into the Archives microfilm previously obtained from the Huntington Library, the South Carolina Archives, the New-York Historical Society, and additional libraries and archives in the United States.



The section's "Fiftieth Anniversary Depression Special," consisting of John L. Bell, Jr.'s *Hard Times* and Anthony J. Badger's *North Carolina and the New Deal*, will be continued for a limited time at a special price of \$5.00 for the pair. The paperbound volumes ordinarily sell for \$3.00 each.



In a brief ceremony on January 27 Speaker of the House Liston B. Ramsey was presented a copy of *Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933*. Dr. John L. Bell, Jr., author of the pamphlet, autographed the speaker's copy. Pictured at the ceremony are (left to right) Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, Speaker Ramsey, and Dr. Bell.

Historic Sites

Visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites in 1982 exceeded that of any of the previous seven years, according to recently compiled data. Some 631,820 people visited at least one historic site during the year. Many of the guests took part in one of more of the special programs of active interpretation, such as Civil War living history and crafts demonstrations, which are now found at most sites. Fifty thousand schoolchildren took field trips to one or another site in spite of a reduction of funding for such trips. Many of these children enjoyed hands-on crafts and learned skills of earlier days. Thirty thousand people came as members of other organized groups. Site personnel gave special programs of various sorts at schools and elsewhere to an additional 22,000 people, not counting appearances and exhibits at a number of festivals and conventions.

On March 25 the section will open its first major transportation exhibit at Spencer Shops in Rowan County. The indoor displays will occupy some 6,000 square feet of the Master Mechanic's Office at the 60-acre site, which once encompassed the largest railroad staging and repair facility in the South and was donated to the people of North Carolina by the Southern Railway System in 1978. The exhibits will embody the history of inland transportation in the state from prehistoric canoes to a 1947 Commonwealth Skyraider aircraft. Visitors will be able to explore restored railcars and tour the industrial site, which includes nine additional major buildings. Old autos and railroad equipment already are in operation at the site, which after April will be open daily except Mondays.

The remarkable new series *The Way We Lived*, an illustrated social history of North Carolina's extant historic sites and ordinary people, will be published for the section by the University of North Carolina Press in the spring. Each of the five volumes includes some 100 illustrations and 150 pages. Assistant administrator Larry Misenheimer was project director for the venture; other contributors were Christine Alexander, Jean Anderson, Thomas Clayton, Elizabeth Fenn, Sydney Nathans, Thomas Parramore, William S. Price, Jr., Harry Watson, and Peter Wood. The books will be available at all state historic sites.

April 12 is Halifax Day, and the 207th anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves will be remembered at 11:00 A.M. in ceremonies at the amphitheater at Historic Halifax. Throughout the day craftsmen will demonstrate their skills in an "Early Life-style Festival." Several hundred fourth graders will be honored guests for the occasion.

A number of significant events occurred recently at various sites. On March 6 state Senator Robert B. Jordan III spoke at the opening of new exhibits at Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County. In mid-March state Senator Kenneth C. Royall opened the new audiovisual program at Bennett Place in Durham.

Various special programs are scheduled for the next few months. Duke Homestead will offer workshops on chair caning on March 21 and 28 from 9:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on "trapunto" (a method of Italian quilting) on April 11 from 9:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.; the annual Spring Open House will occur on May 1 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. On April 17 Vance Birthplace will repeat its popular Pioneer Living Day (1:00 to 5:00 P.M.). Bentonville Battleground will hold its annual history bowl on April 20 and May 1 for teams from six junior high schools representing four counties. Caswell-Neuse will stage its history bowl on May 7 and 8, and Vance Birthplace will do likewise on May 14 and 15. On May 10 the United Daughters of the Confederacy will observe Confederate Memorial Day at Bentonville. Alamance Battleground will commemorate the battle with a living history presentation at the Allen House on May 15; the Alamance County Historical Association picnic and an appearance by the Guilford Militia will occur on the following day.



For the past several years Bentonville Battleground has been host to eighth graders for its annual history bowl competition. Shown with a group of student winners at last year's event is Rob Boyette (right), originator of the program at Bentonville. This year's competition will take place on April 30 and May 1.

The section notes with sadness the loss of four friends and supporters of historic sites and the state's heritage. Craftsman Charlie H. Smith of Warsaw died during the Christmas holidays; he was about ninety-one years old and had for many years made by hand all the wooden shingles used at historic sites throughout the state. Former state legislator and farmer Hardy Talton of Pikeville died in early December; a longtime friend of Aycock Birthplace, Mr. Talton while a member of the state Senate introduced the bill providing the first funds for establishment of the site. Roy A. Pearce, Sr., of Durham, perhaps the foremost tobacco warehouseman in the state, was a director of the Tobacco History Corporation; he personally conducted the Mock Tobacco Auction at Duke Homestead for three years and annually recruited leading participants in the event. Mr. Pearce died in early January. Joyce Edwards of Raleigh, who died December 5, was a director of the Transportation History Corporation and owner of the Hobby Shop in Cameron Village.



Charlie H. Smith of Warsaw willingly explained shingle making and shave-horses to visitors at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont. For many years he made by hand all the wooden shingles used at historic sites throughout the state. Mr. Smith died recently at the age of about ninety-one.

Museum of History

"Hope & Dignity," a photographic exhibition on older black women of North Carolina, will be on display in the museum lobby from March 4 through 28.

During March the museum's "Month of Sundays" series celebrates its tenth anniversary with movies spanning four decades. The following films are scheduled:

March 6	<i>Technicolor Fashion Parade</i> (1927) <i>Felix in Fairyland</i> (1924) <i>Steamboat Willie</i> (1928) <i>The General</i> (1927)
March 13	<i>News Parade of 1936</i> <i>Popeye Meets Alibaba and the Forty Thieves</i> (1937) <i>Donald's Nephews</i> (1938) <i>The Great Ziegfeld</i> (1936)
March 20	<i>News Parade of 1949</i> <i>Superman</i> (1941) <i>The Wabbit Who Came to Supper</i> (1942) <i>Friendly Ghost</i> (1945) <i>All the King's Men</i> (1949)
March 27	<i>News Parade of 1956</i> <i>Sloppy Jalopy</i> (1952) <i>Up a Tree</i> (1955) <i>Picnic</i> (1956)

The following film classics will be featured during April:

April 3	<i>The Big Heat</i>
April 10	<i>The Caine Mutiny</i>
April 17	<i>A Chimp at Oxford</i>
April 24	<i>The Harder They Fall</i>

On February 6 the Museum of the Albemarle opened an exhibition entitled "Black Women: Achievements Against the Odds." The exhibit represents 200 years of achievement by black women in the areas of civil rights, religion, literature, government, and the arts. Mr. and Mrs. Charles Penrose of Elizabeth City acquired twenty graphic panels from the Smithsonian Institution and donated them to the Museum of the Albemarle for use with the exhibition. In conjunction with the exhibit, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates hosted a reception for its local membership and recognized five local women for their respective accomplishments in various endeavors.

In March the museum will feature a display celebrating the seventy-first anniversary of Girl Scouting in America; the Elizabeth City Girl Scout Service, a member of the Colonial Coast Girl Scout Council, will be in charge of mounting the display.

This grouping of dolls was one of several exhibits on display as part of the "Dolls, Dolls, Dolls" exhibition, which opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on October 29, 1982, and remained there through the holidays. A portion of the exhibit will be on display in the east lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh through June, 1983.



State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Capitol enjoyed a busy but entertaining Christmas season. Over 7,000 people visited the building (an increase of 64 percent over 1981) to view the decorations and listen to daily musical performances. The Raleigh Garden Club decked the halls and chambers of the Capitol with lovely live greens and arrangements as part of its annual project. Frazier fir trees trimmed with lace fans and nosegays and baskets of dried flowers, ribbons, and lace stood on the first floor. The tree in the Governor's Office featured strawberry sachets, small wooden toys, and dried arrangements throughout the office area. The Senate chamber displayed greenery wreaths patterned after the plaster decorations found in the chamber's arch pendentives. Each of the niches in the second-floor rotunda contained a 15-foot arrangement representing North Carolina's mountains, northern Piedmont, southern Piedmont, or Coastal Plain; the arrangements consisted of greenery and materials found in those areas.



The State Capitol Foundation's December 12, 1982, Christmas fund raiser featured a performance by "The Grains of Time," North Carolina State University's men's ensemble.

On the evening of December 14 Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., participated in the traditional state tree-lighting ceremony, a project sponsored by the Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh with the assistance of Partners of Wake County, Inc. The ceremonies included the placing of over 400 luminaries across Capitol Square. Following these activities, over 1,500 people enjoyed the second annual Christmas Celebration on the Mall, which featured caroling by thirty church choirs and a finale of Roman candles from the square. Christmas events at the Capitol were coordinated by Camille Patterson, Capitol education coordinator, in cooperation with the governor and his staff. The mall activities were cosponsored by the Raleigh Merchants Bureau and the Raleigh Fine Arts Society.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., received a donation of over \$21,000 for reproduction nineteenth-century carpet for the Governor's Suite in the Capitol. Funds were graciously donated by Raleigh native Richard Jenrette, founder and chairman of the board of the investment firm of Donaldson, Lufkin, and Jenrette of New York, in honor of his parents. The donation is the largest single contribution received by the State Capitol Foundation in its seven-year history and will allow completion of the Governor's Suite. The new carpet will be manufactured and installed by spring, 1983.

Western Office

At a meeting of the Burke County Commission on January 4, the preservation specialist spoke briefly in support of a successful motion to commit over \$100,000 in county funds to the rehabilitation of the old county courthouse. On January 13 one western North Carolina National Register property and four study list properties (including one historic district) were presented to the State Professional Review Committee in Raleigh.

The archaeological assistant is working with amateur archaeological societies on several projects. These include county-wide site surveys and cooperative assistance in the environmental review process. The archaeology volunteers are developing an exhibit on Spikebuck Town, a late prehistoric Cherokee village, to be displayed at the Clay County Museum in Hayesville.

The education specialist completed the teaching of a six-week course on North Carolina history to residents of the Givens Estate Methodist retirement community near Asheville. He also presented programs at eighteen schools in Burke County and set up an exhibit on mountain pottery at the first annual Seagrove Pottery Festival in Randolph County.

The Western Office recently provided museum services to the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville, the Cleveland County Historical Museum in Shelby, Old Wilkes Jail in Wilkesboro, and the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee.

Staff Notes

Irene (Betty) Yarbrough, archivist II in the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, resigned effective October 31, 1982, after sixteen years of service to the Division of Archives and History. Kermit L. Siler was appointed a records clerk II in the branch on November 1. Carrie Dennis was promoted to records clerk IV in the Microfilm Unit of the branch in December. William Mitchell, microfilm clerk IV in the branch, resigned on December 15; Rachel Elise Locklear was named as his successor. Shirley P. Watkins, microfilm clerk III, resigned effective January 31, 1983. Barbara E. Taylor has been hired as

curator at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City effective February 7. Western educational specialist Robert O. Conway transferred to the divisional Western Office in Asheville. Johann Marek Munden is the new historic site assistant at Fort Fisher. Jean Berger has replaced Sara Scarborough as secretary at *Elizabeth II*. Maureen Hanson is serving as cooperative program secretary in the home office of Historic Sites. Camille Bowman resigned as restoration specialist in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section on January 31. New employees in the section include Allison Harris, a survey specialist, and Ginny Oswald, Margaret Hood, and Rick Pope, who will be working temporarily on the Cultural Resources Evaluation Program (CREP).

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Mattie U. Russell presented a paper entitled "What Has Happened to History in the Archival Profession?" at the November 19, 1982, meeting of the Society of Georgia Archivists in Atlanta.

East Carolina University

Dr. Bodo Nischan published "John Bergius: Irenicism and the Beginning of Official Religious Toleration in Brandenburg-Prussia" in the December, 1982, issue of *Church History*. Dr. Todd L. Savitt delivered an address entitled "Medicine and Slavery: The Health Care of Blacks in the Old South" at the Medical University of South Carolina in Charleston on January 19; the lecture was sponsored by the Waring Library Society.

Meredith College

Dr. Rosalie P. Gates addressed the Southeastern Regional Meeting of the Association for Asian Studies, which met at Appalachian State University in Boone on January 21. Her topic was "The Younghusband Expedition to Tibet, 1903-1904."

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Lillie Johnson Edwards joined the history faculty on January 1 as an assistant professor. Drs. Theodore Ropp of Duke University and Robert Brent Toplin of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington will serve as visiting professors of history in Chapel Hill during the spring semester of 1983.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

"An Advocate for the Sex: Elizabeth A. Meriwether, 1824-1917" was the title of a paper read by Dr. Kathleen Berkeley at a meeting of the American Historical Association in Washington, D.C., on December 28, 1982.

Western Carolina University

H. Tyler Blethen spoke on "The Scotch-Irish in Western North Carolina" to meetings of the Daughters of the American Revolution in Waynesville on October 8 and the Carolina Highlands St. Andrews Society in Asheville on November 12.

Professor Alice E. Mathews presented a "Social History of Onslow County" to the Swansboro Seminar on Onslow County History in Swansboro on December 2. "Urban Problems in North Carolina during the Depression, 1929-33," by Dr. John L. Bell, was included in *Urban Growth and Urban Life. 1981 Proceedings: The Third Annual Urban Conference of the University of North Carolina*, edited by Jake Wicker (Chapel Hill: Urban Studies Council, 1981). Theda Perdue published "Traditionalism in the Cherokee Nation: Resistance to the Constitution of 1829" in the *Georgia Historical Quarterly* (Summer, 1982) and "Remembering Removal" in the *Journal of Cherokee Studies* (Fall, 1982). Dr. John L. Bell is the author of *Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933*, recently published (1982) by the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History. Constance Head published *Imperial Byzantine Portraits, A Verbal and Graphic Gallery* (New Rochelle, N.Y.: Caratzas Brothers, 1982). Ellerd Hulbert joined the faculty of Western Carolina University on July 1, 1982, as director of international programs.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.

Members of the Caswell County Historical Association attended a meeting of the Piedmont Genealogical Society in Danville, Virginia, on December 1. Professor C. Kinney Rorer of Danville Community College discussed the contributions made by residents of the area to the field of country and western music and played several rare and early sound recordings. The Caswell society recently voted to place in the genealogy room of the Danville Public Library a number of volumes on history and genealogy. Among items recently accessioned by the Caswell County Historical Museum are an autograph (1808) of Bartlett Yancey, a helmet and complete officer's uniform from World War I, a 200-year-old candlestick, an aerial photograph of Yanceyville made in 1976 for the American Revolution bicentennial, and a 200-year-old original land grant.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The following persons were elected in November, 1982, to two-year terms as trustees of the Greensboro Historical Museum: William F. Black, Carol Collis, Marion S. Covington, Helen Kiser, Frank A. Masters, Dr. O. Norris Smith, Betty Stratford, and Dr. James S. Ferguson. For a third time in the last twenty years, the museum is undergoing a series of major renovations and improvements. Areas of the museum targeted for renovation during 1983 include the foyer, the Dolley Madison exhibit, and the Period Room; also planned are new quarters for the museum's archives and public relations office and a number of additional store-rooms. A new exhibit area will be equipped with modular units that can be adapted to display a variety of objects. One of the museum's new rooms is designed to reflect the cultural history of Guilford County from 1771 to 1840. The focal point of the exhibit to be housed in the room is a stone fireplace and hearth. Artifacts for display were chosen to enrich the understanding of the living conditions of early Guilford citizens. They include a stretcher table from the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia and a corner cupboard from piedmont North Carolina. This and other period rooms will be enclosed by larger expanses of glass, making them more accessible to visitors.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The sixteenth annual meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation was held at the Governor Dudley Mansion in Wilmington on December 2, 1982. Highlight of the meeting was a slide presentation entitled "Historic Wilmington Foundation: One Year's Accomplishments," which was narrated by each of the foundation's committee chairmen. Of special interest was Charles Boney's report on progress made in restoring the deRosset House since its acquisition by the foundation in 1976. The foundation's plaque committee reported that it had made and installed historical plaques at the Williams-MacMillan House on South 4th Street and the Elliott-Brown House on South 2nd Street. The committee also refurbished the existing plaque at the Temple of Israel on South 4th Street and repainted the one at the Fanning House on Orange Street.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

At an organizational meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association held on October 25, 1982, Claude R. Hunsicker, Jean Marshall, and James R. Nicholson were elected to two-year terms as members of the organization's board of trustees; Leonard K. Harrison was reelected to a two-year term. Dr. Phillip C. Schlechty, director of the Metrolina Education Consortium and currently on leave from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, presented "A Brief History of Education in Mecklenburg County" at the association's dinner meeting on January 31 in the fellowship hall of Covenant Presbyterian Church in Charlotte.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro will sponsor a graduate summer institute entitled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" from June 19 through July 15, 1983. This will be the eighth consecutive year of the institute, which makes available a comprehensive study of the decorative arts and history of the South before 1820. The 1983 program will focus in detail on the material culture of the Carolina Low Country, including Charleston, South Carolina. Participants will have the opportunity to make use of the collections and research facilities of the museum (MESDA), the Old Salem restoration (of which MESDA is a part), and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Staff members, faculty, and a number of invited speakers will give daily lectures on history, decorative arts, research methods, object analysis, and other topics. A field trip to the Charleston region will take place during the institute. Students with interests in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies are encouraged to apply. Three semester hours of graduate credit in history will be given. Enrollment is limited to twenty students, and partial fellowships are available. For additional information and application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or call (919) 722-6148.

New Hanover County Museum

“Wilmington’s Greek Heritage” is the New Hanover County Museum’s most recent exhibition on local history and traditions. The exhibit highlights the richness and beauty of one of the world’s great cultures, the native traditions surrounding the Greek Orthodox Church, and the part played by Wilmington’s Greek community in the city’s development. The exhibit opened December 4, 1982, with two days of festive dancing, a wide variety of Greek delicacies, and impressive liturgical ceremonies and will remain on display for approximately one year at the museum’s headquarters at 814 Market Street in Wilmington. The museum’s regular hours are 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Tuesdays through Saturdays and 2:00 to 5:00 on Sundays. The New Hanover County Museum has been selected by the Institute of Museum Services (IMS) to receive a grant in the amount of \$19,964 for fiscal year 1982-1983. The museum is one of eleven institutions in North Carolina chosen by IMS to receive financial assistance. The IMS, an independent agency of the federal government, makes available general operational support to all types of museums in the United States. This is the third time the New Hanover County Museum has received a grant from the agency. Janet K. Seapker, director of the museum since 1978, was selected by the North Carolina Museums Council as the outstanding museum professional for 1982. The award is given annually to the individual who has contributed the most to the development of museums in North Carolina and added to the professionalism of museums in the state. Over 400 museum professionals are eligible for the award, which has been presented each year since 1971.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

New Hope Baptist Church in Raleigh and Mountain View Baptist Church near Hamptonville, North Carolina, recently had their records microfilmed at no cost by the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest College. In both cases the records covered the period from the date each house of worship was founded through all or most of 1982. John R. Woodard, director of the Baptist Historical Collection, encourages all missionary, primitive, union, regular, and black Baptist churches that have not had their records filmed to contact him and arrange for this to be done at no cost to the church. Mr. Woodard’s telephone number is (919) 761-5472, and his mailing address is P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

Frances Griffin retired as director of information for Old Salem, Inc., on November 1, 1982, after sixteen years of service in that position. She was succeeded by Sarah Overton Johnson, former publications coordinator in the Office of Information and Publications at Bowman Gray School of Medicine/North Carolina Baptist Hospital Medical Center.

Pitt County Historical Society

The Pitt County Historical Society has recently published *Chronicles of Pitt County*, an 888-page anthology of essays by numerous authors. The volume is divided into three parts—a county history, a history of the county’s families, and a memorial section—and features more than 1,000 photographs. The publication in-

cludes the histories of 1,100 families and 42,000 individual names. It can be obtained by mailing a check in the amount of \$49.70 (which includes sales tax and postage) to Chronicles of Pitt County, P.O. Box 975, Greenville, N.C. 27834. The society has also commissioned the printing of sets of note cards on which are reproduced pen-and-ink drawings of each of the five structures that have served as the county's courthouse since 1761. The printing has been limited to a total of 100 sets. Each set contains twenty-five cards and is available at \$25.00 postpaid from Miss Annie Turner, corresponding secretary, Pitt County Historical Society, 1701 East Fourth Street, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

The placing of plaques on Swansboro's historical buildings began on January 1, 1983, with a dedication ceremony at the Jonathan Green, Jr., House on Elm Street, Swansboro's oldest extant structure. An unveiling ceremony was preceded by brief remarks by Andrew D. Ennett III, mayor of Swansboro, and a history of the house by Tucker R. Littleton, chairman of the 200th anniversary committee. The dedication and unveiling of plaques is the first official ceremony of Swansboro's bicentennial year. The Music and Drama Subcommittee of the 200th anniversary committee sponsored Swansboro's annual observance of Old Christmas on January 6 and 7. The observance was assisted by a grant from the Grassroots Fund, administered by the Onslow County Arts Council. The 200th anniversary committee will sponsor a traditional arts and crafts exhibit and a photographic exhibit on Saturday, May 7, 1983, in Swansboro as part of the town's bicentennial celebration. The arts and crafts exhibit will include paintings, sculpture, wood carvings, and similar art forms, and the photographic exhibit will include both color and black-and-white photographs. To be eligible for exhibit, art works and/or photographs must depict one or more of the following subjects: a landscape or seascape from eastern North Carolina; a scene, building, person, event, activity, or object associated with the history, heritage, or tradition of eastern North Carolina; a subject which, even if recent in origin, is nevertheless representative of the history and heritage of eastern North Carolina. Participation in both exhibits will be by invitation only. For application forms and additional information, write to Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee, P.O. Box 21, Swansboro, N.C. 28584.

Victorian Society in America, North Carolina Chapter

The Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem has awarded a grant of \$8,000 to the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America to finance the gathering of 250 photographs of Victorian buildings from about twenty counties in North Carolina. The theme of the photograph collection will be the Victorian neighborhood as a record of man's ambitions, his sense of self-worth, and his relationship to the society in which he lived during a vital, growth-oriented century. In addition to domestic architecture, there will be photographs of educational, civic, commercial, and industrial buildings. The chapter's long-range ambition is to preserve the photographs in book form. Participating in the project will be JoAnn Sieburg-Baker, an architectural photographer from Charlotte and former staff member of the Division of Archives and History; Daphne O'Brien of Raleigh, who will work in the division's picture collection; Davyd Foard Hood, architectural historian of Raleigh, who will serve as a consultant; and Marguerite Schumann of Chapel Hill, coordinator of the project.

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: Mrs. Bishir is head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. This paper was originally presented at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 18, 1982.

Looking at North Carolina's History through Architecture

Catherine W. Bishir

I have heard it said, by those who know them well, that there are at least three good, different, and occasionally overlapping reasons to preserve old buildings—and corresponding ways of considering the value of those buildings.

Perhaps the most commonly admired reason is stated from the viewpoint of connoisseurship or art history: because the historic building is a more or less wonderful example of a certain style of architecture. This viewpoint tends to base evaluation upon the aesthetic quality of the physical object. Biltmore is a superb example of late-nineteenth-century Chateausque style, the late work of a master, Richard Morris Hunt. Or Land's End in Perquimans County, with its classical portico and beautiful craftsmanship, might be considered as a fine example of the Greek Revival style (although some critics note that the angle of that coastal roofline is slightly naive or awkward). If one looks at buildings strictly from this viewpoint, it may mean that one values most highly the preservation of the *best* examples of certain styles or types.

The second viewpoint is the practical or functional—the notion that some old buildings are worth saving because they are useful to today's daily life. There are good bricks and woodwork it's a shame to waste; the spaces are pleasant; they are or can be livable and marketable. This is a selling point for preservation that has received lots of press—and success. It's certainly a part of my daily life. I work and earn my living in a mid-nineteenth-century Greek Revival house that now functions as a state office. I keep some of my income in an early-nineteenth-century bank; I spend most of that money on an early-twentieth-century bungalow in a streetcar suburb. None of these buildings would be regarded as the top of the line from a connoisseurship viewpoint; but they are useful and well built, and I like how they enrich my life. Practical values encourage the preservation of many buildings.

A third reason to preserve old buildings is as a record of the past. Old buildings are sources of information about past ways of life, and much of this information cannot be discerned in other ways. The great soaring elegance of the Jefferson Standard Building speaks unmistakably of Greensboro's pride, passion, and ambition in 1922 to become a city. The little cluster of mill houses at Orange Factory in Durham County communicates something of the rural isolation of North Carolina's antebellum textile mill villages. Looking at historic buildings from this viewpoint suggests certain values about what to preserve, why, and how. Those values may sometimes overlap with connoisseurship or practicality—or they may not.

It is this third way of looking at historic buildings that I want to focus on today—first, what is rewarding about it to the amateur or professional historian, and second, some of the problems in dealing with buildings that are the record of our past.



Old buildings are frequently preserved because they are perceived as excellent examples of particular architectural styles. Land's End in Perquimans County is widely regarded as a fine example of Greek Revival architecture.

I have no idea how many of you are in the habit of looking at architecture as a record of the past—either for fun or for profit. One thing I need to tell you is that it is fun. It enhances your daily life, at absolutely no cost, giving you an entirely new dimension to entertain your mind. And that, in my book, is one of the great real-life values of education and history, however seldom mentioned it may be.

I am only one of hundreds of people who began to look at architecture as a record of history and to see my town—the world—with entirely new eyes. And once you start looking at and thinking about your surroundings from a certain viewpoint, you get hooked—you can't *not* do it. If you know a modicum of geology, for example, wherever you travel you notice the rock formations—whether they be visible in highway cuts or simply the underlying landscape. “Hmm. Quite a fault there!” Or “what a nice Triassic basin!” And so it is with looking at buildings. It's not just their aesthetic appeal. Everywhere one goes, the past presents itself as it might if you were, say, driving through rural New England remarking to yourself or your companion, “Look at all those fantastic early-nineteenth-century houses. But such tiny little farms! What *were* they growing?” And then you notice the Connecticut River flowing ever so navigably into Long Island Sound. Or, driving the roads of piedmont North Carolina, you see nice farmland and only the simplest and cheapest and most conservative early houses; and you begin to wonder the reverse. And then you look at a map and note the absence of rivers navigable to any ocean ports, and you begin to understand. Or you approach Wilmington on your way to the beach. You see from a distance a middle-sized, apparently early-twentieth-century port city, not too well served by highways. But you decide to get off the highway and poke around, and soon you see more—not much colonial, that's soon clear, but instead a collection of high-style, expensive, *urban* ante-bellum buildings, which tells you that this place was suddenly quite a place in the mid-nineteenth century.

As a friend of mine once said, “What do you suppose people who don't look at buildings do on trips?”

Beyond the traveler's delight, however rewarding, there is a dimension that looking at history through architecture can represent for the serious historian—the local historian, the social historian, the cultural historian, the economic historian, the plain old regular historian—as well as the so-called architectural historian. Having learned whatever architectural history I know by looking at buildings and trying to figure out their meaning by reading documents and history books (and then finding history in turn more meaningful because of what the buildings say), I truly believe in the importance of buildings as a source of information about the past—information that complements, in the true sense of completes, what can be learned from written documents.

A historian studying the history of religious revivalism in rural areas, for example, could find out a great deal by reading in contemporary literature or interpretive history. But there is a dimension you could experience in no way other than by going to some of the camp-meeting grounds, where you would see the layout, the centrality of the arbor, the ancient concentricity of communal rows of tiny family shelters, the simplicity of construction, perhaps the use of color, and the absolute lack of "style"—but the great power of basic design. You would recognize the need to be present when the people arrived in August, but you would also gain knowledge just by being *in the place*.



Rock Springs Campground in Lincoln County exhibits the "great power of basic design."

Or consider a cultural historian engaged in studying the great shift from a largely traditional rural society, which adhered to old, chiefly local modes of behavior, to a more "modern" community in which novel ideas, national models, and popular styles assumed prominence. Sources? Newspapers, letters, diaries, promotional tracts, economic records, the census—and *buildings*.

Tarboro, because many of its buildings from the nineteenth century still stand, would be a good place to work. One can see on the one hand the conservatism of its finest buildings of the first forty or fifty years of the century—even its wealthiest inhabitants erected simple frame houses, not much different from those built in the countryside for generations. But then, suddenly, sharply, in the 1850s, change. No longer the local models, but instead nationally promoted architectural styles are the standard for the elite: a grand and pretentious and utterly nonlocal suburban villa designed by an English architect for a local industrialist; a Gothic cottage promoted in architectural pattern books of the day; another villa, commissioned by a wealthy planter to be designed by a Baltimore architect, whose every bit of fine finish was ordered from Baltimore suppliers or executed by Baltimore craftsmen. Thus, when one reads of the impact made by steamboats plying the Tar River, when one learns

of the growing sophistication and emphasis upon progressive “book” farming among Edgecombe County’s planters, it all begins to add up to provide a picture of the past—of what happened as thinking shifted from old and local and familiar to new and national and modern. The buildings are part of that story, offering a unique dimension.

But historians have tended to focus on written documents and to relegate the “built documents” of our history to the purview of the preservationist or the art historian. And we have tended to let the viewpoint of the connoisseur or the “practical” folks decide what should be saved. The value of historic buildings as a record of our past as a reason for saving them has received short shrift.

This brings up some difficult questions. What *are* the values used to judge the merits of historic buildings in determining public policy, creating the agendas of historical societies, and inspiring the crusades of preservationists? How do those values and policies shape and edit the very record we have of the past? Are they the values we as historians want to use to determine what we preserve as a record of our past?

We must always keep in mind that buildings, like written documents, mostly record the past of the rich, the successful, the literate, the white; and they represent the *best* of what these people did. It is by no means a balanced picture. Natural forces and ordinary human behavior tend constantly to skew the record toward the elite, to winnow out the ordinary. You do it yourself all the time to material as well as written documents of your own life—keeping the “important” stuff. The baby clothes you fold in tissue paper are the hand-made beauties that the kid never actually wore much, not the knit jumpsuit with the leg snaps for diapers she wore every day for the first year. Will any of those stretched and faded jumpsuits survive to the next century, or will people of that time be forced to conclude that we still ironed embroidered dresses during the 1980s?

The buildings that stand for a century or two—and those which people naturally save—are the best ones. What do we have left from North Carolina’s colonial period? Only the best, you can be assured. We have such monuments as the Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton or nearby St. Paul’s Church, for example, but there is nothing standing to represent the lives of the thousands of people who lived in crude little dwelling houses. No wonder we think of it as a period of grace and order and elegance.

Or, to consider a more recent period, there were over 300,000 slaves in North Carolina on the eve of the Civil War. Of the houses owned by the large planters and slave owners—a tiny percentage of the population—dozens and dozens have survived, a goodly proportion of the total number that once stood. But slave houses? Practically zero—maybe a few dozen in the entire state, I would estimate. These structures were once legion and now are mighty few. There are not many practical reasons for saving slave houses once there are no slaves to house.

What we end up with, naturally, is not just a lot more of the grand and the glorious, preserved in inflated proportion, particularly when compared with the “ordinary,” but almost exclusively the grand and the glorious and nearly none of the ordinary. Typically, the ordinary and the common are ignored until they are so few in number that they themselves become remarkable and unique. Two nineteenth-century examples are covered bridges, once a great sign of progress, and log houses with stick-and-mud chimneys, an ancient chimney form used in the construction of many slave dwellings and modest farmhouses. When I was born in 1942 there were scores and scores of these in North Carolina. They fell away un-



The Boyette Slave House in Johnston County features a stick-and-mud chimney. It is one of only two examples of the once-common chimney type still extant in North Carolina.

mourned for the most part as better bridges and better chimneys became attainable. At the present time there exist in all of North Carolina only three covered bridges and two known examples of the stick-and-mud chimney type. That's all.

In our generation, for the first time, decisions affecting the preservation of buildings are being made self-consciously as part of broad policies and procedures designed to save the patrimony of our nation and locality. These explicitly stated policies and procedures, intended to "preserve history," will shape what survives from our past to the next century.

Most policies are based on the assumption that what you ought to try to save is the best. In the National Register of Historic Places, the local historic property designation, the Historic Preservation Fund, and so on, the emphasis is on the unique, the fine, the outstanding, or perhaps the *best examples* of the typical. How often do we say, "Well, don't worry about tearing that down; those are a dime a dozen"? We assume that these values are correct. And I think they are, for they have helped us save things of great value. But are they also misleading? May they represent a confusing of the connoisseurship viewpoint (that a rare or fine object is better than a not-so-fine one) with the historian's viewpoint about buildings as a record of our past? Such well-meaning selectivity may only legitimize and intensify the natural process. Thus, with the best of intentions we ourselves may be unconsciously editing the record of the past.

Today there are fragile multitudes of structures from our recent history that are comparable to the slave houses and covered bridges that were yesterday's losses. I could mention for example log tobacco barns, rural tenant houses, and shotgun houses in urban developments. How many of these early-twentieth-century structures are there? Uncounted numbers. How are they distributed on the landscape? So broadly, so commonly, that they are taken for granted. Yet they are now outmoded and are being abandoned, replaced, and destroyed at a rapid rate. Today's legions will probably not last my lifetime. They will be just as gone as the slave houses and the covered bridges.

How important were the broad patterns of history these structures represent—the production of flue-cured tobacco in North Carolina, the rise of the tenant system, the in-migration and living patterns of poor blacks in North Carolina's cities and towns? On a scale of one to ten, how might we rank these chapters in our history? Eight? Nine?

What are we—any of us—doing to keep or study these physical reminders of our past while they are still here in goodly numbers? I know of little scholarly attention to them. Things are not just in books because they are important; they also *become* important because they appear in books. There is a wealth of potential doctoral dissertations in any of these classes of things. Here's one: How did the shotgun house form (which one scholar traces from New Orleans back through Haiti to Africa as a black building type) find such rapid and universal translation across the American landscape between 1870 and 1900? Is it indeed predominantly a black house form? Did black residents or white developers decide to build them? Why? When? How?

And there are difficult preservation decisions to be made—the more difficult because no one has studied these matters. The buildings of ordinary people from the eighteenth and most of the nineteenth century are lost from the rural and urban landscape. But we still have many from the early twentieth century—a century with only seventeen more years to go. How do we deal with that heritage while it still stands? How do we single out a few “especially typical” tobacco barns or shotguns? What do you say to HUD or a local community development agency when it wants to replace worn-out, poorly built shotgun houses in a run-down neighborhood with clean, shiny, snug brick ranchers? What about these neighborhoods is vital to record or to save? Or do you let the passing of such structures go unmourned? How can you say, “Oh, dear tobacco farmer, please take out a loan to keep these wonderful and picturesque tobacco barns in the landscape—even though you can barely afford to make the payments on your mortgage and new bulk barns”? Are you kidding?

What historical society is going to research and restore as a museum the living conditions of a typical tenant house, as some have done by reproducing the glories of Hope Plantation to illustrate the gentry's way of life? Where can anyone in the future see what it might have been like to live in a neat, clean, well-kept tenant house with a washstand with a mirror over it in the kitchen, a wringer washer on the porch, gleaming linoleum floors, and chicken houses and an outhouse and a Delco plant in the yard? People remember such things now, but few of the former residents of those tenant houses had estate inventories or kept diaries or had photographs of the interiors of their houses made for magazines.

These are not landmarks that can be singled out individually for campaigns. You can put trendy shops and asparagus ferns into disused textile mills or tobacco warehouses, but there's not much call for adaptive re-use of the little log barns in which tobacco was cured.



This typical tobacco barn was photographed near Brushy Fork, Caswell County, in 1956.

We will probably save a few such places—a tobacco barn at Duke Homestead, perhaps a shotgun in which a black political leader was born. But what the future will miss out on is the *range* of such things. The very numerousness and commonness is part of their significance. Their variations, their distribution, the knowledge of living people about what you did in them, how life and work fit into them—these are things we can see now but will miss a generation from now.

What *are* responsible preservation decisions about such resources? How should we record such buildings when we conduct surveys of areas in which there are dozens or even hundreds of them? How can historians encourage their study and analysis while they are still here as evidence? I don't have answers. But I think the questions are worth asking. And I hope you will begin to ask them with us.

Quarterly Selections from the North Carolina Book Club

A study of political change and economic and social life in Cumberland County, North Carolina, during the Age of Jackson, a collection of short stories by a Durham resident, and four titles that won important North Carolina literary awards in 1982 are the featured selections of the North Carolina Book Club for the winter quarter of 1983.

The featured historical selection, Harry L. Watson's *Jacksonian Politics and Community Conflict: The Emergence of the Second American Party System in Cumberland County, North Carolina*, was published by the Louisiana State University Press in November, 1981. Using extensive quantitative information and such primary sources as Whig newspapers and local records, Dr. Watson, an associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, demonstrates that the same conditions that stimulated party politics in Cumberland County operated in many other places in the nation during the antebellum period.

Gravity and Other Stories, by Catherine Petroski of Durham and published by Fiction International in the autumn of 1981, is the book club's featured quarterly literary selection. Ms. Petroski's stories have appeared in the *North American Review*, the *Virginia Quarterly Review*, and *Prairie Schooner*; they demonstrate, according to reviewer Betty Hodges, "a pervasive understanding of what it is to be female in the last quarter of the twentieth century."

Also featured are books that won four of North Carolina's most prestigious literary awards in 1982: *Hemingway's Nick Adams*, by Joseph M. Flora, winner of the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction; *Lessons*, by Lee Zacharias, winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction; *The Liam Poems*, by Thomas Hefferman, which was awarded the Roanoke-Chowan Award for poetry; and *M. V. Sexton Speaking*, by Suzanne Newton, winner of the American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature.

All of these titles, plus a backlist of more than forty-five books previously offered by the book club, may be purchased at prices substantially lower than those found in bookstores. Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association receive a 25 percent discount on all North Carolina Book Club selections, while nonmembers receive a 15 percent discount.

The North Carolina Book Club is a project of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. To receive a free brochure describing all of the titles offered and containing information about how to purchase books, contact Frances W. Kunstling, coordinator, North Carolina Book Club, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



(Left): Scotch Hall in Bertie County was built in 1838 by George Washington Capehart, whose family operated one of the largest plantations in the state. The house is a handsome example of vernacular architecture of the Federal/Greek Revival transitional period. It formed the setting for the 1851 novel *Bertie*, written by George Higby Throop, a former tutor of the Capehart children. (Right): LaGrange in Vance County, built ca. 1830 by William Robards, a Granville County planter and politician, has been owned since that time by a succession of locally prominent planters and physicians. The Greek Revival house is representative of the substantial vernacular architecture executed for successful eastern North Carolina planters.



(Left): Greystone, the Durham (Durham County) residence of prominent businessman James E. Stagg, was completed in 1911 to the plans of Hook and Rodgers, well-known architects of Charlotte. The house embodies the distinctive characteristics of the Chateausque Revival style and exhibits a handsome Georgian Revival interior designed by the Boston firm of Irving and Casson. (Right): The White House in Yadkin County is one of the finest late Georgian dwellings in the upper Yadkin River valley. The house retains its high-quality Georgian fabric inside and out, including Flemish bond chimneys, molded detail, and original interior finish.



(Left): The Pine Crest Inn in Tryon (Polk County) is the last of four major operating inns associated with the early development of Tryon as a western North Carolina resort community. The inn's four original buildings were erected in 1906 as a tuberculosis sanatorium. The property was converted into an inn in 1917 by Carter Brown, a developer largely responsible for the growth of Tryon's national reputation as a resort community and equestrian center. (Right): The Nu-Wray Inn in Burnsville (Yancey County) has been a landmark on the Burnsville Town Green since the county and town were established in 1833. The inn embodies elements of three major stages of construction and improvement.



The Holloway-Walker-Dollarwhite House in Person County consists of three principal sections constructed at various times between the late eighteenth and mid-nineteenth centuries. The one-and-one-half-story eighteenth-century section and the central, two-story, mid-nineteenth-century portion embody distinctive characteristics of regional Georgian and Greek Revival styles. (Right): The Shaw-Cude House in Guilford County embodies distinctive characteristics of late-eighteenth and early-nineteenth-century Quaker building in the North Carolina Piedmont. The main two-story section is one of only a few surviving brick residences erected by Guilford County Quakers before 1830 that are strongly related by plan, stylistic features, proportion, and method of construction.



Cedar Lane (Edgecombe County), a substantial yet simple Greek Revival-style farmhouse with contemporary outbuildings, was erected in the late 1840s for James D. Savage, an Edgecombe County planter. The house is representative of the typical antebellum dwelling found on medium-size agricultural complexes throughout eastern North Carolina. It is also associated with the early life of Richard T. Fountain, lieutenant governor of North Carolina, 1929-1933. (Right): The Green Park Inn (Watauga and Caldwell counties) was erected in 1882. In spite of numerous additions and substantial alterations, it remains an important North Carolina example of the grand frame resort architecture that accommodated the wealthy tourists who took to the roads and rails in ever-increasing numbers during the late Victorian period.



The Providence Presbyterian Church and Cemetery in Matthews (Mecklenburg County) was erected in 1858 to serve a congregation that has existed since at least as early as 1767. The building, the oldest intact and only antebellum frame church in the county, embodies the distinctive characteristics of vernacular Greek Revival meetinghouse architecture. It is associated with the lives of at least three patriots of the American Revolution who were members of the congregation and who are buried in the nearby cemetery.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 3

May, 1983

Spencer Shops Opens Transportation History Exhibit

Spencer Shops State Historic Site opened its major exhibit, "People, Places and Times," on March 25. J. Fred Corriher, president of the Transportation History Corporation, was master of ceremonies; and Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., Historic Sites administrator, introduced Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, who spoke briefly and in turn introduced Secretary of Transportation William R. Roberson, Jr., principal speaker of the day. Larry G. Misenheimer, chief coordinator of Spencer Shops development and assistant Historic Sites administrator, cut a ribbon and formally opened the display.

The exhibit covers 6,000 square feet of the rehabilitated seventy-six-year-old Master Mechanic's Office. Artifacts range from a prehistoric Indian dugout canoe to a propeller-driven 1947 Commonwealth Skyranger airplane. Other highlights of the exhibit area include a display of young children's artistic impressions of



This 1919 Dodge roadster is only one of many transportation-related artifacts on display at Spencer Shops State Historic Site, which formally opened its major exhibit, "People, Places and Times," on March 25. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



Larry G. Misenheimer (left), assistant Historic Sites administrator, assisted by Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins and Secretary of Transportation William R. Roberson, Jr., cut a ribbon and officially opened the "People, Places and Times" exhibit at Spencer Shops.

transportation, a nineteenth-century wagon on a plank road (North Carolina once claimed the longest plank road in the world), and a United States Rural Free Delivery mail wagon. The automobile is represented by several early cars and trucks and an internal-combustion engine cut away to reveal its moving parts. Other portions of the exhibit deal with a variety of artifacts connected with transportation and life at Spencer Shops. The visitor center contains a small gift shop and an automated slide show on the Spencer Shops project; the slide show can be viewed in an adjacent Fruit Growers Express refrigerator car converted into a small theater. The site, just off Interstate 85 in Rowan County, is now open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9 A.M. to 5 P.M. and Sundays from 1 to 5 P.M.

The Master Mechanic's Office is only one of many buildings and large railroad artifacts, most not yet fully restored, that can be seen at Spencer Shops. The complex includes a 600-foot-long Back Shop once used in rebuilding locomotives, a thirty-seven-stall roundhouse with a 100-foot turntable, and eight other major buildings. Scattered on tracks throughout the site and in the roundhouse are the beginnings of an already significant collection of locomotives and other rolling stock. Among the half dozen steam locomotives are a 1918 2-10-0 "Russian decapod"; a 1926 Baldwin 2-8-0; and a Porter "fireless" model, into which steam

These unidentified visitors were photographed as they toured the newly opened transportation exhibit at Spencer Shops on March 25.



from an external source was pumped, enabling it to run until the pressure dropped. Diesel locomotives at the site include a Baldwin "1616," a huge experimental engine; a switcher; and Southern Railway's E8 "6900," one of the familiar green diesels that once pulled the famed Southern Crescent passenger train between Washington, D.C., and New Orleans. Tobacco tycoon James B. Duke's private railroad car, the "Doris," custom built by the Pullman Company, rests at the site and boasts plush furnishings and mahogany paneling. The "Doris" was recently donated to the state by Fred Rosenberg of Barstow, California. Another Pullman-built private car on display is the "Loretto," manufactured in 1902 for Charles Schwab, president of the United States Steel Corporation. Among additional passenger cars at the site are the Pullman sleeper "Schubert," several coaches from the 1920s, railway crew cars, and military hospital and troop cars from World War II. Freight stock includes six flatcars, a number of boxcars, and a caboose. Much of the rolling stock was donated by the Southern Railway System; it is currently owned by the Transportation History Corporation or by the state.

The story of Spencer Shops began with the Southern Railway, which in 1896 established the shops and the town of Spencer on farmland midway between the railroad's two termini, Washington, D.C., and Atlanta, Georgia. Southern expanded Spencer Shops, the largest railroad repair facility in the South, four times during the facility's peak years prior to World War II. By the early 1950s Southern had become the first major railroad to convert entirely from steam to diesel locomotives. The steam-oriented Spencer Shops became obsolete and were closed by Southern in 1960. The railroad donated the site to the state in stages in 1977 and 1978 after some eighty years of continuous operation there, and the Historic Sites Section opened a temporary display in the Master Mechanic's Office in 1980. Plans for the future include preservation and use of additional major buildings and artifacts and the possible introduction of rail or trolley rides.

Five-Volume Social History of North Carolina Now Available

The University of North Carolina Press has announced publication of the pioneering series *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, a five-volume examination of the social and cultural history of North Carolina that employs historic places as windows to the past. The series, sponsored by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History with a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, weaves interpretation around dozens of historic sites and the lives of ordinary people who resided or worked nearby. The chronological range of the volumes extends from an examination of Indian societies to the varied life-styles of the mid-twentieth century. Each volume encompasses a particular historical period and emphasizes social and cultural patterns rather than political or military events. The various historic sites used to illuminate the different periods range from pioneer cabins to late-Victorian suburbs, from plantations to mill villages, from churches to country estates. Each volume includes approximately one hundred illustrations.

Volume I of the series, *Natives and Newcomers* (98 pages; 90 illustrations), describes the Indians of North Carolina and the dramatic changes that swept their homeland in the period before 1770. The volume reviews the arrival of English, German, Scotch-Irish, and Scottish settlers and the economic and social conflicts that developed among these groups prior to the American Revolution. Authors of *Natives and Newcomers* are Elizabeth A. Fenn, a graduate student in history at

Yale University, and Peter H. Wood, associate professor of history at Duke University and author of *Black Majority: Negroes in South Carolina from 1670 through the Stono Rebellion*.

Volume II, *An Independent People* (118 pages; 115 illustrations), by Harry L. Watson, associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, explores North Carolina's social history during the 1770-1820 period and focuses on how North Carolinians achieved and defined independence in terms of their daily lives and how these efforts left their marks on the era's public and private life. *Close to the Land* (98 pages; 116 illustrations), by Thomas H. Clayton, the third volume in the series, details the lives of antebellum North Carolinians from the tobacco field to the gristmill, the courthouse to the schoolyard, and the camp-meeting arbor to the slave-quarter stoop. During the period covered by this volume, 1820 to 1870, the farm was the basic unit both of economic production and social organization. Agriculture transcended war and industrial expansion and persisted as the state's fundamental link with its rural traditions. Clayton, a doctoral candidate in history at Duke University, is an instructor of social sciences at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics.

In Volume IV, *The Quest for Progress* (108 pages; 103 illustrations), author Sydney Nathans reviews the half century of turbulent change and growth that transformed North Carolina in the period from 1870 to 1920 into the most industrialized state in the South. Dr. Nathans is associate professor of history at Duke University and author of *Daniel Webster and Jacksonian Democracy*. Thomas C. Parramore's *Express Lanes and Country Roads*, which summarizes the dynamic half century from 1920 to 1970, is the fifth and final volume of the series. It reviews the considerable strides made in industrial development, education, highway construction, preservation of natural resources, and expansion of cultural opportunities and examines lingering problems in the fields of labor, civil rights, and social reforms.

Sydney Nathans was general editor of the series. Larry Misenheimer and William S. Price, Jr., of the Division of Archives and History served as consultants. Jean B. Anderson of Durham, professional genealogist and historical researcher, contributed research and marginalia, and Christine Alexander of Raleigh was designer and art editor for the series.

Each of the five volumes of *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* series is available bound in cloth (\$11.95) or paper (\$6.95). Orders should be directed to the University of North Carolina Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Governor Hunt and Others Receive Halifax Resolves Awards

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., received a 1983 Halifax Resolves Award for his continuing interest in and support of historic preservation in North Carolina. Presentation of the awards was part of the celebration of Halifax Day on April 12. The governor has participated in preservation activities since his first inauguration by occupying the traditional offices of the governor in the old State Capitol and by taking an active role in the ongoing restoration of the building. His appeals for donations to ensure the preservation of Cape Hatteras Lighthouse are well known. Governor Hunt has also supported efforts by the state to secure funds for Historic Halifax, Spencer Shops, and the celebration of America's four hundredth anniversary.



Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., addressed a large crowd of visitors on Halifax Day—April 12—at Historic Halifax State Historic Site. While in Halifax, the governor was presented with a 1983 Halifax Resolves Award for his interest in and support of historic preservation in North Carolina.

Branch Banking and Trust Company of Wilson also received a Halifax Resolves Award for its sensitive expansion of a 1923 building that once housed the Bank of Halifax. In expanding the structure, the company relied upon the building's original design and utilized materials similar to those used in the initial construction. The structure is the most important early-twentieth-century commercial building in Halifax. Fletcher Gregory, Jr., accepted the award on behalf of Branch Banking and Trust Company.

The Historic Halifax Garden Association earned a Halifax Resolves Award for its efforts in beautifying the Halifax historic district. Mrs. T. S. Dickens, Jr., president of the group, accepted the award. The association was formed by members of Halifax County garden and civic clubs; it has completed landscaping projects at the visitor center and Eagle Tavern. Later this year the society will install a garden of wild flowers and native plants behind the Joseph Montfort amphitheater and undertake landscaping of the grounds of the Sally-Billy House.

Old Trinity Church near Scotland Neck received the final Halifax Resolves Award of 1983. The Reverend William S. McInnes, rector of the church, accepted the award. Old Trinity Church, the third of five churches to serve Trinity parish since 1738, was built in 1855 and almost completely destroyed by fire in 1884. Restoration of the National Register property was completed this year. Restoration of the original landscape of the church grounds and cemetery is planned.

Humanities Committee Funds State and Local History Project

At its most recent meeting, the North Carolina Humanities Committee funded a project entitled "State and Local History in the Public Schools," submitted by George P. Antone and Ruby Lanier of the North Carolina Coordinating Committee for the Advancement of History and Natalie G. Talyor of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, North Carolina Museum of History. The purpose of the project is to enhance the understanding of local and state history among public school students, particularly those in the eighth grade, who will be required to learn North Carolina history in their classrooms beginning in the fall of 1983. The end product of this project will be ten slide/tape programs on the following subjects: "The Carolina Story through Her Architecture" (by Catherine Bishir of the Division of Archives and History); "The Black Struggle in North Carolina" (by Reginald Hildebrand of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); "The First Carolinians: Indians in North Carolina" (by Theda Perdue of Western

Carolina University); "Your Carolina Family" (by Helen Leary of the North Carolina Genealogical Society); "Law and Carolina Women" (by Katherine Berkley of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington); "Field Hands to Mill Hands: Working Carolinians" (by Melton McLaurin of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington); "Rivers, Rails, and Roads: Transportation in North Carolina" (by Jerry Cashion of the Division of Archives and History); "Sounds, Sands, and Ships: Carolina Maritime History" (by David Stick, author/historian, Kitty Hawk); "That Old Time Religion" (by Robert Calhoon of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro); and "People and Places" (by William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill).

FNCHS and Preservation Society Cosponsor Workshop

Some seventy individuals registered to attend the daylong workshop "Preservation Priority: How to Survive in 1983," sponsored by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina and held at the State Capitol on February 11, 1983. Program participants discussed such topics as techniques in fund-raising and building community awareness. The participants included: Leigh Cameron, president, Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina; Jo Ramsay, architect, North Carolina Main



Les Garner, director of the Government Executives Institute at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was a participant in the daylong workshop "Preservation Priority: How to Survive in 1983," sponsored by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and the Preservation Society of North Carolina.

Street Project; James A. Gray, director of development, Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina; Les Garner, director, Government Executives Institute, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Donna Goswick, executive director, Mordecai Historic Park; Peter Kaplan, preservation planner, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Dan L. Morrill, director, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission; and Brent Glass, executive director, Durham Neighborhood Housing Services. Camille Patterson and Ray Beck of the State Capitol staff conducted tours of the Capitol for interested participants. The day's activities concluded with an open house at the Bretsch House, headquarters of the Historic Preservation Society. The workshop was planned by Anne Greer of the Historic Preservation Society and Suellen Hoy and Betsy Buford of the Division of Archives and History and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

Winners of Juried Exhibition of N.C. Crafts Announced

Terry Al Smith of Greenville won first place in the Museum of History's first juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts. Smith, an assistant professor of wood design at East Carolina University, won the \$3,000 prize for a wooden rowing shell and oars. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., announced the winners on the evening of March 17 at a preview party in the museum.



At a preview party in the North Carolina Museum of History on March 17, Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., congratulated Terry Al Smith of Greenville for winning first place in the first annual juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts. The exhibition was sponsored and hosted by the Museum of History.

Second place went to Wesley A. Mancini of Concord, a designer for Collins & Aikman Corporation, who won \$1,500 for his silk quilt. The North Carolina Museum Associates purchased the quilt and will lend it for display at the Concord plant of Philip Morris Tobacco Company after the close of the show. John E. Satterfield of Greenville won third prize for a jade-and-sterling-silver pin dubbed the "Jade Up Pin." Satterfield, a professor of art at East Carolina University, received \$500.

The crafts show was open to current or former North Carolina residents. Of the approximately 1,500 items submitted to the show, 158 were chosen for display. The exhibition, sponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, runs through June 30 at the museum; admission is free and open to the public.



JURIED EXHIBITION OF
NORTH CAROLINA
CRAFTS

Visible in this view of a portion of the juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts are the wooden rowing shell and oars (left foreground) that won first place for their creator, Terry Al Smith of Greenville.

Kay Williams Named Administrator of Tryon Palace Complex

Kay Phillips Williams, a native of New Bern, has been named administrator of the Tryon Palace Complex. She began her new duties on March 7. Mrs. Williams had served since 1981 as executive director of Swiss Bear, Inc., an organization dedicated to the revitalization of downtown New Bern. She was instrumental in developing Swiss Bear from a volunteer group into a professional organization with a full-time staff and a large volunteer workforce. Mrs. Williams, long a member of various historical and preservation groups, resides in the New Bern Historic District and actively promotes its preservation and revitalization. With her husband, she has rehabilitated five houses and is in the process of restoring two others.



Kay P. Williams began her new duties as administrator of New Bern's Tryon Palace Complex on March 7. Photograph courtesy New Bern *Sun-Journal*.

Mrs. Williams has participated in many seminars and workshops on preservation, both as participant and presenter. She was recently appointed by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., to chair the Craven County Committee for America's Four Hundredth Anniversary, and she serves as a member of the Craven County North Carolina 2000 Steering Committee. A Phi Beta Kappa graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Mrs. Williams holds a master's degree from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. In addition to preservation, Mrs. Williams's previous employment experience includes work in the community college system and in private industry.

A&H Staff Members to Prepare Booklet on Historical Editing

At the request of the Organization of American Historians' Committee on Public History, Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, and Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, have agreed to prepare a booklet on historical editing to be published in 1984 as the third title in the organization's public history series. The booklet will review developments in the field of historical editing, recommend bibliographical materials, and list current graduate programs in historical editing; it will also suggest ways in which writing and editing can be taught to history students at various levels and demonstrate how these skills can serve in their careers once they have completed their formal education. In preparing this publication, Hoy and Crow are seeking materials (descriptions of historical editing programs, syllabi of courses, bibliographical information, etc.) or suggestions related to the training of

editors for historical documentaries, journals, or monographs. Address all correspondence to Suellen Hoy, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Noted Public Historian Speaks to A&H Employees

Robert Kelley, founder of the Public Historical Studies Program at the University of California at Santa Barbara and author of *The Transatlantic Persuasion* (1969) and *The Cultural Pattern in American Politics* (1979), addressed the employees of the Division of Archives and History at a staff break on February 28. Dr. Kelley's topic was "Taking History to the Public, or Some Thoughts on the Usefulness of History."



Robert Kelley, Suellen Hoy, and William S. Price, Jr., paused for this portrait at the conclusion of Kelley's address to Archives and History staff members on February 28.

Internship Available

The Division of Archives and History and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates are offering a paid internship in the amount of \$1,500 to a graduate student in history for the 1983 fall semester. The student intern, who will spend sixteen hours per week working in the Research and Development Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History Section, will assist in the development of a major historical exhibition on North Carolina's women. Duties generally will include researching primary and secondary source materials pertaining to the history of women in North Carolina, with particular emphasis upon women's social roles during the colonial and antebellum periods; gathering and indexing illustrations relating to women's history in those periods; and drafting bibliographical essays. The student participating in this internship will acquire experience in the application of basic research skills to the mounting of museum exhibits and will receive exposure to the general administration of museum operations.

Interested graduate students who have completed at least one year of study with an emphasis on colonial and early-nineteenth-century American history and with some experience in researching topics on women's history should apply before June 1, 1983. The internship is part of the Division of Archives and History's Institute of Applied History, which the division conducts in association with North Carolina colleges and universities. Qualified students should send a letter of application, résumé, and supporting statement from his or her adviser to Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone Dr. Hoy at (919) 733-7305.

Directory of N.C. Historical Organizations Still Available

The 1982 *Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations*, published by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of over one hundred historical associations in the state and also gives a description of each organization's programs, the name of its president, its date of founding, staff size, membership, and annual dues. An equally informative list of national historical organizations concludes the directory. The 56-page publication can be obtained by sending a check or money order in the amount of \$6.00 to Mrs. Myrle Fields, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Richard J. Cox, "American Archival History: Its Development, Needs, and Opportunities," *American Archivist*, 46 (Winter, 1983)

Douglas Greenberg, "Crime, Law Enforcement, and Social Control in Colonial America," *American Journal of Legal History*, XXVI (October, 1982)

Otto H. Olsen and Ellen Z. McGrew, "Prelude to Reconstruction: The Correspondence of State Senator Leander Sams Gash, 1866-1867," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (April, 1983)

John Shelton Reed, "Life and Leisure in the New South," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (April, 1983)

Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., and Sallie W. Simpson, "Moses Ashley Curtis (1808-1872): Contributions to Carolina Ornithology," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (April, 1983)

Shelby Stephenson, "Folk Imagination and Music in Paul Green's Early Dramas," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (April, 1983)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The section's regular Wednesday-evening lecture series continues on May 11 with a discussion of "Historic Preservation in North Carolina" by A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., head of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch. Mr. Honeycutt will highlight efforts in historic preservation throughout the twentieth century in North Carolina with an examination of selected restoration projects such as the Cupola House, Fort Defiance, and Raleigh's Joel Lane House. On June 8 archaeologist Patrick Garrow will speak on "The Ship in the New York City Parking Lot," a discussion of the excavation of a mid-eighteenth-century merchant ship, focusing on how it was excavated, its construction and contents, and problems encountered in this unique urban archaeological project. Both programs are free and open to the public; they begin at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

"Early Twentieth-Century Neighborhoods: A Conference on History, Architecture and Planning" will take place June 9-10 in Greensboro. Supported in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, the conference is co-sponsored by the Division of Archives and History and the Greensboro Preservation Society Community Exchange. For additional information and registration materials, contact Margaret Lane Peterson, head, Preservation Education Branch, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or call her at (919) 733-7342.

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives in cooperation with the Department of Cultural Resources will sponsor an Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers on August 8-12. The institute is eligible for credit in continuing education through Meredith College. For additional information, contact Paul P. Hoffman, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The division's Archives Information Circular No. 2, *North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1910*, by Ellen Z. McGrew, has recently been revised and reprinted. The circular has also been updated to include information on the 1910 census. Archives Information Circular No. 13, *North Carolina Revolutionary War Records of Primary Interest to Genealogists*, by George Stevenson, is currently in the process of being revised.

Frank D. Gatton and Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., have successfully completed a public administration course in management systems at North Carolina State University.

Historical Publications

Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, has been named recipient of the Herbert Clarence Bradshaw Award for his article "What Price Loyatism? The Case of John Cruden, Commissioner of Sequestered Estates," published in the Summer, 1981, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Bradshaw Award is presented biennially by the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution for the best article written by a North Carolina author about a subject pertaining to the American Revolution and published during a two-year period. Dr. Crow was the recipient of the award in 1979 for his article "Tory Plots and Anglican Loyalty: The Llewelyn Conspiracy of 1777," published in the Winter, 1978, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Winner of the William Richardson Davie Award, presented biennially by the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution for the best book written by a North Carolina author about a subject pertaining to the American Revolution and published during a two-year period, was William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for his two-volume documentary *The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers*, published in 1980 and 1981 by the Division of Archives and History. The respective awards were presented to Crow and Powell at the state convention of the society, held in Fayetteville on April 9.

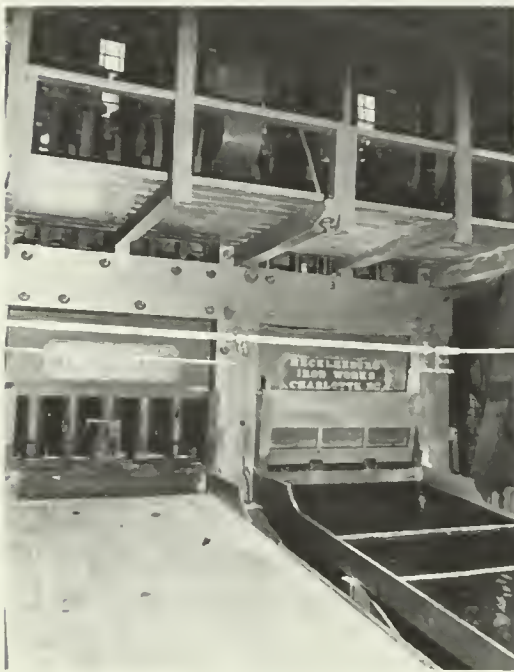
Jan-Michael Poff, recently employed by the Historical Publications Section as an intern, has been named proofreader for the section; he began his new duties on April 5.

Historic Sites

A number of sites have held special events during recent months. John G. Barrett, professor of history at Virginia Military Institute and author of *The Civil War in North Carolina* and *Sherman's March through the Carolinas*, was the keynote speaker at Bentonville Battleground's spring commemoration of the battle. Dozens of participants costumed as soldiers in re-created Civil War military units demonstrated Civil War camp life, drill, equipment, and weapons during the two-day affair in late March. In April some 750 grade-school students were special

guests at Halifax Day. In addition to formal ceremonies and the presentation of Halifax Resolves Awards, the young people took part in a daylong festival of living history activities including such skills as gardening, blacksmithing, pressing cider, washing clothes, making soap, tanning hides, and making wooden shingles. In cooperation with school officials, Brunswick Town held a three-day program of colonial living demonstrations for 600 students from the Brunswick County School System. The students observed costumed demonstrators performing tasks such as cooking outdoors, making candles, drying food, weaving oak baskets, fashioning pottery, hewing and sawing wood, and making shingles.

The stamp mill at Reed Gold Mine has been designated a regional historic mechanical engineering landmark by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. The machine is the second artifact in North Carolina thus recognized, and one of only three or four operating stamp mills known to exist in the United States. The re-erected mill, made of heavy timber and cast iron, was manufactured in Charlotte ca. 1890-1900 by the Mecklenburg Iron Works; it is similar to a mill that stood at the Reed mine about 75 feet from the site of the present machinery and building. Each of the mill's ten stamping assemblies weighs 750 pounds. An antique stationary steam engine is also part of the working machinery at the millhouse.



The stamp mill at Reed Gold Mine was recently designated a regional historic mechanical engineering landmark. Shown in this view is the front of the stamp mill and its projecting apron tables (foreground), which receives pulverized ore from the machine. The mill is operated for a brief time each day for visitors at the site.

Duke Homestead has recently acquired a number of tobacco-related artifacts. John Lee Smith of Wayne County has donated a ca. 1880 Nissen farm wagon manufactured in Waughtown. The wagon is almost entirely wooden, with only a few metal parts. The Charles Sutton family of Lenoir County has given two truckloads of flue pipe from old tobacco-curing barns. The pipe will be used in the curing barn at the homestead. Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company has presented one sample of each brand of generic cigarettes currently manufactured by the firm; the collection includes 24 brands and a total of 120 different labels. "Speed" Riggs, premier radio advertising man for cigarettes and the "Voice of Lucky Strike" for a quarter century, has donated his collection of memorabilia to the tobacco museum and historic site. Among the Riggs materials are a variety of audio tapes and awards. Tobacco History Corporation treasurer B. W. C. Roberts of Durham has

obtained a handmade wooden tray from South Carolina used for drying cigars and a collection of unusual Indonesian cigarettes that includes crushed palm leaves and cloves in the tobacco.

Historic Bath and Beaufort Community College offered morning and evening craft classes at the site's visitor center from January through March. The Historic Bath Commission met in April at the Governor's Mansion in Raleigh as guests of the governor; this was the first time the commission had ever met outside Bath.

Construction of the *Elizabeth II* is proceeding rapidly at Manteo, and the public is invited to visit the scene. With a recently expanded crew, shipwrights put in place the deck beams and other heavy structural pieces that make up the deck supports. The deck beams were fastened to the ship's frame by "knees," pieces made from the continuously grained root and trunk of the hackmatack tree, found in Maine. A Maine woodsman some eighty years of age supplied the knees from the bogs of that state. Installation of planks on the hull and decks has begun; this process will require several months to complete.

Several sites have scheduled special programs for the coming months. On May 21-22 the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot, a re-created Revolutionary War military unit, will hold an encampment at Bath. Some of the costumed troops will arrive by boat. Craftsmen of the region will likewise be present for demonstrations of colonial crafts. The chair-caning workshop at Duke Homestead has been postponed from March 21 and 28 to May 16 and 23; call Mrs. Jeffries at the site (919-477-5498) for details. On July 31 Duke Homestead will hold its annual curing barn party from 2 to 4 P.M.; activities will include watermelon eating, storytelling, and (the crop permitting) tobacco curing.

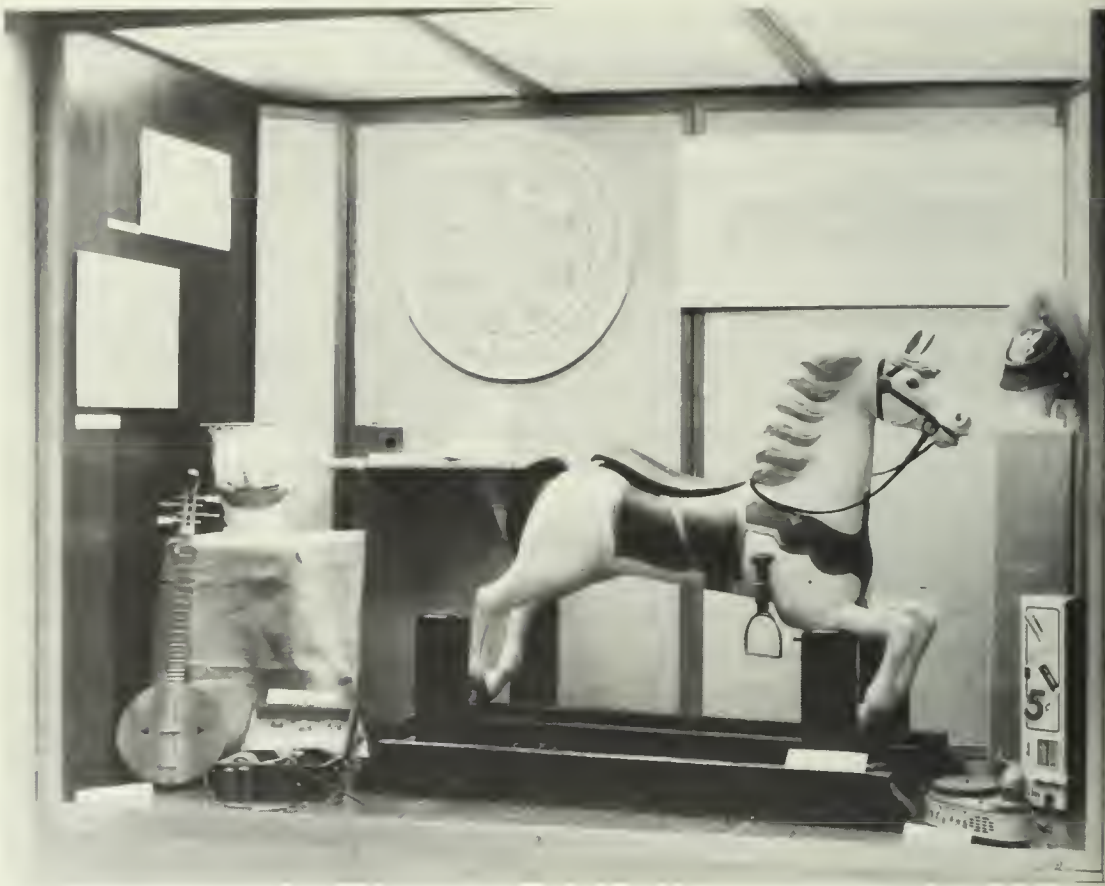
Museum of History

During May the museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature movies starring Grace Kelly; in June the featured star will be Peter Sellers. The following films are scheduled:

May 15	<i>Dial M for Murder</i>
May 22	<i>High Society</i>
May 29	<i>The Swan</i>
June 5	<i>The Pink Panther</i>
June 12	<i>The Pink Panther Strikes Again</i>
June 19	<i>The Return of the Pink Panther</i>
June 26	<i>Revenge of the Pink Panther</i>

In May renovations to the museum's Civil War exhibit area on the first floor were completed. Exhibit topics include "North Carolina Leaves the Union," "Let's Whip 'em and Be Done!" "The Western & Eastern Fronts," "Swords & Plowshares: The Black Soldier & Laborer," "Tar Heels of the Confederacy," "The War's Final Days," and "On the Homefront." Enhancing the renovated exhibit area are recordings of fife-and-drum music and battle sounds.

"Curator's Choice," a hodgepodge of artifacts, is presently on display in the east lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building. This exhibit enables the public to view a number of miscellaneous artifacts from the museum's collection. Because of a lack of exhibit space, the great majority of the museum's collection is seldom available to the public.



This display case in the east lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building will house the new exhibit "Curator's Choice." The contents of the display case will be changed approximately every three months to enable visitors to view a variety of seldom-seen artifacts from the Museum of History's collection.

Plans for the museum's participation in commemorating the four hundredth anniversary of the Roanoke voyages continued. A file of illustrations pertaining to the period of early exploration and bibliographical files on Elizabethan England and early Indian culture are being compiled as references for research on exhibits. For the past several months Ms. Joy Cox, a student intern from Meredith College, has assisted in the compilation of these materials.

Organization of the second phase of the Women's History Internship Project continued. In the coming weeks a final selection will be made among potential student interns who are interested in participating in this second phase. A profile of the accomplishments of the project's first phase is now in circulation. Anyone with a particular interest in the development of this project should contact Neil Fulghum of the museum's Research and Development Branch.

Upcoming exhibits at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City are "From Fiber to Fabric: Early Textile Production" (April 8-June 12) and "By the Sea: Swimwear Then Till Now" (June 18-August 28). The museum is participating in "RiverSpree" on May 20-22. This event, sponsored by the Elizabeth City Area Chamber of Commerce, takes place on the banks of the Pasquotank River; it includes arts and crafts demonstrations and features foods, water-related activities, and other entertainment. The museum will "get into the picture" by providing large blowups of Queen Elizabeth I, Sir Walter Raleigh, Indians, and others associated with the Roanoke voyages of the 1580s. Visitors at RiverSpree can then use the blowups as backdrops for photos of their own creation.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On February 28 a meeting of the Capital Area Visitor Services Committee was held in the Capital Area Visitor Center. A summary was given of the committee's work on the preliminary draft of a "Report to the Governor on Capital Area Visitor Services." Some of the major goals, as will be detailed in the final report, are parking needs, security, a picnic ground for visitors, community awareness, and a long-range focus on funding needs and sources of funds to carry out the committee's recommendations.

The State Capitol Foundation has received a pledge of approximately \$3,000 from the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc. The funds are to be used to develop and publish a brochure on the history and restoration of the statues on the Capitol grounds. The brochure, entitled *Heroes and Heroines on Union Square*, should be available in May at the Capitol and the Visitor Center.

Interior rooms of the Visitor Center were painted during February and early March to prepare the center for the thousands of schoolchildren and other visitors expected this spring.

The Executive Mansion opened for tours on March 1. For additional information concerning tours of the building, contact Ms. Elizabeth Wall at the Capital Area Visitor Center (919-733-3456).

Western Office

Four members of the staff of the Western Office participated in a heritage resources workshop for Buncombe County teachers in February. The office was also represented during February at the annual statewide Social Studies Conference in Charlotte. Special emphasis was placed on promoting the Thomas Wolfe Memorial and the Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace, the two state historic sites located in the mountain region. Two staff members served as judges at the annual History Day competition in Cullowhee.

Meetings were held with two groups interested in establishing local history museums. The board of the Dry Ridge Historical Museum in Weaverville is progressing with plans to develop the basement of the town library into exhibition space. A group in Ashe County has obtained the support of the county commissioners for an Ashe County museum. Museum services were provided to the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts in Waynesville, the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville, the Museum of Methodist History at Lake Junaluska, and the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee.

The office photographer produced approximately 200 photographs for publication in the Henderson County historic properties inventory, and the office secretary assisted with a considerable amount of typesetting for the project. The photographer also processed more than twenty rolls of film for the Haywood County inventory.

The archaeological assistant consulted on several archaeology exhibits that are being planned for Buncombe, Haywood, and Clay counties. He is also assisting several Madison County High School teachers with plans for an archaeology course.

The education specialist presented two history programs and conducted tours of Vance Birthplace and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial for students in a parks and recreation management course at Western Carolina University.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1982, and January and February, 1983, the Archival Services Branch made 33 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Dare County (5 volumes). Security microfilm of records from Alamance, Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Chatham, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Cleveland, Columbus, Edgecombe, Hertford, and Wake counties was transferred. In addition, security film of church records from Alamance, Alexander, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Catawba, Halifax, Orange, Pasquotank, Rockingham, and Wake counties was accessioned.

Records were received from the following state agencies: Division of Archives and History, General Correspondence of the Archives and Records Section, 1978-1980, 5 cubic feet; and Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., various records, 1976-1982, 29 cubic feet.

An addition to the Clarence H. Poe Papers and one new private collection, the Dr. Victor Aldine Coulter Papers, were also received during the period.

Additional acquisitions include 5 Bible records and 2 additions to the Military Collection. One of these additions is a letter from Governor John W. Ellis to William B. Hartley, February 14, 1861, containing instructions to the Colt Firearms Company concerning a shipment of weapons; the letter was a gift from the Friends of the Archives.

Staff Notes

Rita Harwell was promoted to records analyst I and Boyd Cathey to archivist I in the Archives and Records Section. Mary Barnes joined the staff of Archives and Records as a clerk IV; Kim Burgess joined the staff as a part-time clerk in the iconographic unit, replacing Kimberly Wade, who resigned. Both appointments were effective February 1. Rose L. Ennemoser resigned from the Historical Publications Section effective February 28. Historic Sites home-office secretaries Theresa D. Pennington and Charlene Young have resigned; their successor is Earlene Ellis, who transferred from Archives and Records effective April 1. Current cooperative program secretaries are Melissa Stumbough and Blanche Weatherspoon. At Brunswick Town grounds maintenance man Jerry Wayne Kennedy and clerk-typist Jean Phipps have resigned; James Bartley has moved from Bennett Place to replace Kennedy. Elaine Dunn has been promoted to historic site assistant at Caswell-Neuse; succeeding her as building guide at Bentonville Battleground is Clifford C. Tyndall. Barbara Kepchar, historic site assistant at Reed Gold Mine, has resigned to marry the site manager. Doris L. Lloyd is the new building guide at Wolfe Memorial. Betty Dean has transferred from the staff of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee to the Executive Mansion, where she will become secretary to Mrs. Carolyn Hunt. Carol Henderson has transferred from the Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site to the staff of the Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Morgan J. Barclay joined the staff of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection as university archivist on March 14, 1983. The Capus M. Waynick Papers, including more than 14,000 items, have been processed and are now available for research use. The papers reflect Waynick's involvement in North Carolina politics and his services as labor mediator, newspaper editor, chairman of the State Highway Commission, United States ambassador to Nicaragua and Colombia, director of the Point Four program, adjutant general of North Carolina, and a variety of other activities.

East Carolina University

Professor William N. Still, Jr., was appointed chairman of the Governor's Archaeological Advisory Committee.

Meredith College

Thomas Parramore addressed the Edgecombe County Historical Society on March 7; his topic was "The Blount-Barry Duel: Quills at 50 Paces." Dr. Parramore's article entitled "From South Building to Franklin Street" appeared in the February, 1983, issue of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill *Alumni Review*. His book entitled *Express Lanes and Country Roads*, Volume V of the series *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, will be published by the University of North Carolina Press in May. Dr. Carolyn Grubbs was promoted to associate professor of history.

North Carolina State University

Professor Doris E. King read a paper entitled "E. M. Statler v. Frank Dudley: The Causes, Battles, and Results of the First Great War among the Hotel Chain Companies" at the annual meeting of the American Economic and Business History Society in San Antonio, Texas, on April 29.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Professor William S. Powell addressed the fifteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts in New Bern on March 14; his topic was "The Restoration of Tryon Palace." Dr. John Headley has written *The Emperor and His Chancellor: A Study of the Imperial Chancellory under Gattinara*, published (1983) by Cambridge University Press. Dr. Stephen B. Baxter's book *England's Rise to Greatness, 1660-1763* was published by the University of California Press in March, 1983.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. William A. Link is coauthor (with Professor Arthur S. Link of Princeton University) of *The Twentieth Century: An American History* (Arlington Heights, Illinois: Harlan Davidson, Inc., 1983). Kenneth Caneva was promoted to associate professor of history effective July 1, 1983.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Professor Phillip McGuire is the author of *Taps for a Jim Crow Army*, published (1983) by ABC-Clío Press. Dr. William Schneider is the recipient of a grant from the National Science Foundation for his work on the history of eugenics in France.

Western Carolina University

Western Carolina University cosponsored a Cherokee Studies Conference at the university's Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee on April 22 and 23. The conference, which was open to the general public at no charge, was designed to bring nationally known authorities on Indian culture to the western North Carolina region for the purpose of sharing their research and discussing present opportunities for local research; it featured addresses and/or discussions by fourteen participants representing various universities throughout the region and the United States. Western Carolina University faculty members participating in the conference included George Frizzell, Larry Stucki, James Lloyd, James Lewis, William Anderson, Anne Rogers, and Theda Perdue. Additional sponsors of the conference were the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians, the Museum of the Cherokee Indian, and the Strengthening Developing Institutions Program of the United States Department of Education.

State, County, and Local Groups

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee

Recent changes in the membership of the committee are as follows: Robert V. Owens, Jr., of Manteo has replaced John Bone; Mrs. J. Emmett Winslow of Hertford was appointed to complete the term of Mrs. Fred W. Morrison of Washington, D.C., who resigned; and Marc Basnight of Manteo has been appointed to complete the term of the late Herbert R. Paschal of Greenville. The committee met in Charlotte on March 18-19, where it heard a report from the Advisory Committee on Promotion and Publicity. Miss Carolyn Harmon of the Division of Travel and Tourism is in charge of promotion.

On February 4 John D. Neville, executive director of the committee, William S. Powell, member of the committee, and Horace Whitfield, staff member at the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, participated in the Winter Instructional Conference of the North Carolina Association of Classroom Teachers. On February 24 Dr. Neville attended the State Social Studies Conference in Charlotte. On March 9 he and Miss Harmon participated in a workshop for people involved in the travel industry; the workshop was sponsored by Wake Technical College and the Division of Travel and Tourism.

An advisory committee chaired by J. Randolph Copeland III has submitted a plan for events on the weekend of July 13, 1984. Another advisory committee, chaired by Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., of Raleigh, has submitted a plan for the trip to England in April, 1984.

Each of the state's 100 counties now has a county committee for the four hundredth anniversary. These committees are planning local events for the commemoration.

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of AHENC was held in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh on March 25. The afternoon session featured the following addresses: "The Vassall Family Trading Group and Its 1664 Penetration of Carolina," by Marequita D. Williams of North Carolina State University; "Educating Black Physicians at Leonard Medical College, 1865-1920," by Todd L. Savitt of East Carolina University; and "The Religious Issue in the North Carolina Presidential Campaign of 1960: A Footnote on Al Smith," by Gerald L. Wilson of Duke University. Following a business meeting and dinner, Thornton W. Mitchell of Raleigh, immediate past president of the AHENC, gave his presidential address, which was entitled "From One to Sixty-four: The Development of Public Libraries in North Carolina." Dr. Suellen M. Hoy was in charge of local arrangements for the spring meeting. The fall meeting of AHENC will be held October 14, 1983, on the campus of Pembroke State University in Pembroke. Members interested in presenting papers or who have suggestions for the program should contact Kay H. Huggins at 305 Woodcock Court, Raleigh, N.C. 27609.

Beaufort Historical Association

The Beaufort Historical Association's annual Old Homes Tour will be held on Friday, June 24, and Saturday, June 25, in the town's historical district. Additional attractions of the two-day event include guided tours of the town aboard a double-deck bus, an antique show, an exhibition of crafts, wooden boat races, and the traditional Historic Beaufort Pirate Invasion. Advance tickets to the Old Homes Tour and additional information concerning the event is available from the Beaufort Historical Association, P.O. Box 1709, Beaufort, N.C. 28516 (telephone 919-728-5225).

Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.

Catherine W. Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, presented an illustrated program entitled "Looking at North Carolina History through Architecture" to the Caswell County Historical Association on April 14. The gun collection of Earl J. Smith is now on display at the Caswell County Museum in Yanceyville. Among a number of rare and interesting firearms included in the exhibit are one of three Army Colts carried by John W. (Chicken) Stephens at the time of his assassination in 1870 and a rifle hand fashioned in Caswell County before 1850.

Greensboro Historical Museum

By popular request, the Greensboro Historical Museum recently repeated its three-part lecture series entitled "Historical Houses of Greensboro." The series was originally offered in July, 1982, at which time the museum was unable to accommodate all interested persons. The program featured a large number of unique photographs from the museum's collection. An exhibit of photographs and artifacts that are reminders of the Holocaust went on display at the museum on April 7. Many of the items in this exhibition were from the private collections of former Greensboro soldiers active in the European liberation. During April the museum sponsored a three-part lecture series entitled "Collectors Look at the Civil War." Additional Civil War-related activities featured during the weekend of April 30-

May 1 were an encampment in nearby Richardson Park by the re-created Third North Carolina State Troops, a performance by the re-created Regiment Band of the Eleventh North Carolina Troops (First North Carolina Volunteers), and special screenings of two classical films about the Civil War.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The Historic Wilmington Foundation has installed plaques on the Giblem Lodge Wilmington's first black Masonic lodge and the site of North Carolina's first black Agricultural and Mechanical Fair (1875); Tileston Normal School, whose original center section was constructed in Italianate style ca. 1872; and the Z. W. Whitehead House, a Queen Anne-style residence erected in 1899. Dr. John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, reported on the progress of the celebration in an address before the foundation on March 24. The foundation sponsored the annual May Fair on May 6 and 7. The event, held in the backyard of the Governor Dudley Mansion, featured outdoor entertainment, refreshments, and a variety of articles for sale. Proceeds of the annual fair help to fund the foundation's preservation program.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Mrs. Caroline Gray of Charlotte presented an illustrated lecture on "Chinese Export Porcelain" to a dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association on March 28.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History will hold its fourth "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 25, from 10 A.M. to 5 P.M. and Sunday, June 26, from 1 P.M. to 5 P.M. at the museum's headquarters at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte. The festival will include demonstrations of eighteenth-century crafts such as blacksmithing, basketmaking, tanning, wood carving, quilting, tinsmithing, and paper marbling. Museum volunteers will instruct the public in additional crafts such as spinning, weaving, and candle dipping. Tours of the restored eighteenth-century Hezekiah Alexander House will be conducted throughout the festival at a cost of \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family. Admission to the festival grounds is free.

New Hanover County Museum

On April 7 the New Hanover County Museum opened a new exhibit entitled "The Big Days of Our Lives: Rites of Passage." The exhibit celebrates the outstanding ceremonial events that punctuate the lives of ordinary people and mark the transition from one stage of life to another. Such events include christenings, graduations, weddings, and funerals. The exhibit employs local articles from the museum's collection to illustrate the observance of "big days" in the Wilmington community. It will remain at the museum through March, 1985.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

Crabtree Valley Baptist Church of Raleigh has recently had its records for the years 1970-1982 microfilmed by the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection. The two volumes were filmed at no cost to the church. A security copy of the film

has been stored in the Baptist Historical Collection as a precaution against something happening to the original records, and a copy is also available to researchers in the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University. Twenty-one additional Baptist churches in Wake County have availed themselves of this service. John R. Woodard, director of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, invites all Missionary, Primitive, and black Baptist churches to have their records microfilmed at no cost. He can be reached by telephone at (919) 761-5472 during regular weekday business hours or by mail at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Roanoke Island Historical Association

John P. Kennedy, Jr., of Chapel Hill has replaced Mrs. J. Emmett Winslow of Hertford as chairman of the association.

Stanly County Historic Properties Commission

The Stanly County Historic Properties Commission was given a Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit by the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina on November 6, 1982. The award was presented in recognition of the commission's research and publication on Badin and for its efforts to have the site nominated to the National Register of Historic Places as a multiple-resource property. Announcement of the award was inadvertently omitted from the January, 1983, issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

As part of Swansboro's ongoing bicentennial celebration, a "banks party" will be held on Saturday, May 14, at Bear Beach in Hammocks Beach State Park; the party will be a re-creation of a popular social event of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. On Sunday, May 15, at 3:00 P.M. Swansboro area churches will hold a joint "brush arbor" service to pay tribute to the town's religious heritage. On May 20 and 21 the North Carolina Coastal Federation will hold a symposium/retreat in Swansboro to address important issues facing coastal communities. A historical drama that tells the story of Swansboro's beginnings will be presented on July 2-4. On July 4 the committee will sponsor a reenactment of Swansboro's celebration of July 4, 1860, and will present to the town its official bicentennial flag.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society met on March 20 at Spring Hill, a late-Georgian house that stands on the grounds of Dorothea Dix Hospital in Raleigh. Marjorie O'Rourke served as hostess for the meeting and spoke on Spring Hill, its cemetery, and the family of Lieutenant Theophilus Hunter, a pioneer settler and prominent leader in the area. Members of the society traveled to Murfreesboro on April 23 and were given a guided tour of the town's restored area. Later in the day the group visited Halifax and Enfield, where it stopped at Shell Castle and Strawberry Hill. The first printing of *Raleigh: City of Oaks*, sponsored by the society, has been sold out and a second printing ordered.

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: *Andy Griffith is a native of Mount Airy, North Carolina, and a popular actor and entertainer. This address was originally presented at the eighty-second annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in Raleigh on November 19, 1982. Mrs. Henri Dawkins of the Historical Publications staff transcribed the speech, and David Stick of Kitty Hawk edited it.*

What North Carolina Has Meant to Me

Andy Griffith

For many years I have entertained and done shows all over North Carolina, but I have never been able before to publicly say what North Carolina really means to me. For this reason, I am especially glad that you asked me to talk with you tonight.

First, though, let me mention a few things I *don't* love North Carolina for. I don't love North Carolina because we make beautiful furniture here, although my family made a lot of it. For that matter, I did too. And I don't love North Carolina because we grow tobacco here. I used to smoke four packs a day, and I think I've paid my dues on that. And I don't love North Carolina because we've got beautiful trees—you can go to Georgia for that—or because we have these wonderful outdoor dramas all over the state, where young people can get a start; or because we make the best barbecued pork in the world; or because of our fine seafood; or even because of our beautiful, beautiful countryside, all the way from Manteo to Murphy. All of these things are important, but I love North Carolina for a much more personal reason.

My parents were both North Carolinians. Each of them gave me at least one special gift besides showing their love for me. My mother's family were all musical—all of them played guitars, banjos, fiddles, or other instruments. My father couldn't carry a tune, couldn't even whistle. But he had the best sense of humor of any man I ever met, and he was a great storyteller. So, you see, even though I didn't know it and they didn't know it either, my parents started me out with two gifts right off the bat: singing and talking.

As I grew up in North Carolina, every time I needed help, and every time I looked like I wasn't going to make it, some person or some group or sometimes an entire area in this wonderful state looked my way and gave me a hand. I guess it began when I went to Rockford Street Grammar School in Mount Airy. There were only eighteen or twenty of us in each class, and in a small school like that you would think it would be hard to have a class idiot. But folks, you're looking at him. I did something stupid every day, or said something stupid; and I was funny-looking too, so people laughed at me, though I really didn't want them to.

One Friday our class was supposed to give the program at assembly. We hadn't planned anything, so a buddy of mine said he'd get up and sing if I would. I said that sounded all right to me; and since I was sitting next to the aisle, I got up to let my buddy out. But he didn't move—and there I was, already standing. I had to walk all the way down that long aisle and then up the steps to the stage; and when I got there I didn't say a word, just started right in singing the only song I knew: "Put on Your Old Gray Bonnet." I knew you were supposed to sing it through twice, one time slow and one time fast, so I started out slow. Man, they began to laugh; so I got faster: "Put-on-your-old-gray-bonnet-with-the-blue-ribbon-on-it." I'm telling



you something, you could hear them laughing way out on the street. I could even see my teacher, down front, leaning back, her mouth wide open, just screaming with laughter.

I guess I should have learned something from that, but I didn't. Kids need somebody to make fun of, to laugh at; and I seemed to fit the role pretty well. As a result, I didn't have much self-esteem. I wasn't doing very well in school, and I couldn't seem to do anything else right, so I stayed by myself a lot and kind of dreamed about being somebody else.

Things finally started to change about the time I went to high school. Swing music was big then, and I got interested in it. Every day I'd get out Spiegel's catalogue and look at the pages of musical instruments—just dreaming, I guess. Then one day in class I heard a boy say that his daddy had worked in the furniture factory all his life and that he was going to end up working in the furniture factory all *his* life, so there just wasn't any reason for him to try to learn all that stuff in the school books. Whewwww. My father worked in the furniture factory all his life, and there was nothing wrong with that; but I didn't want to. And just at that time something else came along.

I was fourteen years old and I learned about a job with the NYA, the National Youth Administration. Sweeping out the school. Six dollars a month. You were supposed to be fifteen years old, but I lied about my age and got the job. I sent that first six dollars off to Spiegel's catalog and ordered me a slide trombone. We didn't have a band or anything, so I didn't know what I was going to do with it. But I really wanted that trombone.

When it finally came in the mail, I thought that trombone was the prettiest thing I'd ever seen. I still didn't know how to play it, but for two or three months I blew on it every day. My poor father. "Get out! Take that thing somewhere," he'd say. And then one day he came home and said a fellow at the furniture factory had told him there was a preacher up at the other end of town who taught boys how to play horns. I went right on up to see that man. He was a Moravian preacher—every Moravian church has a band, you know—and people in town knew him as Ed Mickey. Well, folks, that man taught me how to play that trombone—and how to read music. What a difference! What a difference! None of the boys I knew anywhere in town could play a trombone.



Before he was done, Ed Mickey taught me to play every horn in that church: baritone horn, E-flat alto, bass horn, valve trombone. Then he taught me to sing. And soon I was singing all over Mount Airy—civic clubs, churches, everywhere. When we graduated from high school I sang—at the baccalaureate service, at graduation, and at the senior dance—but this time they didn't laugh. And it was all because a fine North Carolinian, the Right Reverend Edward Timothy Mickey, took his time, his talent, his knowledge, his effort, and his love and gave them all to me. (He is now bishop of the Moravian Church, Southern Province.) I later went on to the University of North Carolina and studied music, but if it hadn't been for him, none of that would have happened.

I had a *wonderful* time—and a *horrible* time—in Chapel Hill. I went through every day hoping, just hoping, they wouldn't find out how little I knew, but sometimes they did. I failed Political Science 41 twice. My counselor, a lady, called me in and said: "Andy, very few people fail political science once, but nobody fails it twice." I guess that was the only record I ever broke at Chapel Hill. But I got in a lot of singing. Sometimes I'd sing by myself, sometimes with small groups; and I suppose while I was there I sang with every choir and chorus in town. And I learned some wonderful music—Verdi, Brahms, Mozart, Handel, Beethoven, Bach. Even today I get a great deal of pleasure out of it, singing or just listening.

Chapel Hill offered me another new experience when I got a part in a play. On a stage. Acting. And you know something, I thought I was just having a good time, without even knowing that I was falling in love. The first play I did was by Gilbert and Sullivan. It was directed by Foster Fitz-simons, a fine, fine man who took extra effort and time and care with me. He brought people over to give me encouragement, special people like Sam Selden, Kai Jurgenson, and Marion Fitz-simons, herself a fine actor, who made me feel like I was ten feet tall when she talked to me.

All along the way at Chapel Hill I was getting help from a man named Paul Young, who was head of the Choral Department. One day he told me if I was going to be a singer I ought to be studying singing. When I told him I couldn't pay for it, he said that that wasn't a problem. If I would take care of the Glee Club music—just patch it up and keep it together—he'd teach me for nothing. I studied music with that man for five wonderful years.

There was a graduate student there, a fellow named Bob Armstrong, who had written a three-act play that was going to be done by the Carolina Playmakers. I wasn't even a drama student, but Bob insisted that they let me play the male lead. Sam Selden directed it, and I guess it went pretty well. Ten or twelve years later,



Bob Armstrong was in a stage play in New York called *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof*, directed by Elia Kazan. One night Kazan told Bob Armstrong about a picture he was going to do. It was about this bum from Arkansas who went on the radio and began to get a big following, and then went on television and got bigger and bigger and more and more powerful, and finally was about to control the government; and the only thing was, he was crazy. Kazan asked Bob Armstrong if he knew anybody who could play that part, or was like that, and Bob said, "Yeah, Andy Griffith's like that." As the result of my friend from Chapel Hill saying that, I got my first leading role in a major motion picture, a fine film called *A Face in the Crowd*.

The first man I ever met in Chapel Hill was Edwin S. Lanier, who was the self-help officer there at the school. He got me a job right away as a busboy in the cafeteria. Breakfast and eight dollars a week: five dollars for tuition, and three dollars to live on, more or less. I was a lot thinner in those days than I am now. That went on for a long time, but then I came down with some bad back trouble, so I went over to Duke and got my back X-rayed. They told me it was all out of line and I'd have to wear a brace, a big old leather thing with steel running up and down. It cost thirty dollars, so I went to Mr. Lanier to see if I could get my tuition deferred. He wrote down a man's name and told me to go over to see him in Raleigh. The man's name was W. Rea Parker, and he got me talking right off about what I wanted to do with my life. He couldn't really understand how a man with a major in music could make a living, but he told me the state of North Carolina had a program for indigent students with physical disabilities and that they would help me out with my tuition and a few books.

I was astounded. I still am. And when I asked him how I was expected to pay back the money, all he said was: "You get a good education, get a good job, and be a good taxpayer." Well, there are a lot of things I haven't done in my life. But I did get my education, I do have a good job, and I've been a wonderful taxpayer.

By then I was the dorm manager and got my room free, and I took up the laundry and got two dollars a week for that. I had some other jobs and got a little money singing here and there, and with the help the state of North Carolina gave me, I made it. But I'll tell you right now, if it had not been for that help from the state of North Carolina I would never have graduated from the University of North Carolina and I would never have achieved the success and found the happiness that I have found in my life. I will always be grateful for that.

There have been so many people here in Raleigh and around the state who have given me a handup—people like Bess Ballentine, who is here tonight, and John Fries

Blair, and Jimmy Theim, and Ainslie Pryor, and Paul Hoover—and a lot of others down in Dare County. I first went down there, to Roanoke Island, in 1947 to be in *The Lost Colony*. I really don't know why, because I hadn't done that much acting. I'd never been there, either. Didn't even know where it was. In fact, I'd never been anyplace near the water. But boy, am I glad I went.

I played the part of the First Soldier that first summer in *The Lost Colony* and understudied the role of Sir Walter Raleigh; and I learned to swim, and had a sweetheart, and everything was just perfect. Later on in the summer a fellow named Ted Cronk said he was going to put on some nightclub shows over on the beach, and I tried out for the barbershop quartet. I didn't get it, but a little bit later he let me do a song called "The Preacher and the Bear," sung like a sermon—"The preacher went a-hunting, 'twas on a Sunday morn/ 'Course it was against his religion, but he took his gun along." I'd get the crowd shouting along with me, and then make some announcements—old dirty jokes, kind of, that could be used as announcements. One of them was: "Next Sunday there will be a special baptism. The adults will be baptized in the north end, the adulteresses in the south end, and the children in both ends." Sassy stuff! I'd stomp my feet and get the crowd going, and it became known as the "old preacher act." I later came to be called Deacon Andy Griffith because of it.

I did that preacher act a couple of times that summer and a couple of times the next summer, and I really enjoyed it. But then Ted Cronk left, and that put an end to the nightclub show. One day, though, a local fellow came to me and asked if any of us in *The Lost Colony* and the choir would like to put on shows over at the Shrine Club. So eight or nine of us got together and put on a show—singers, dancers, quartets, and different things—with me as emcee. Finally I got the notion to do something out of *Hamlet*—"to be or not to be"—and do it funny; only I couldn't make it funny. So I asked that same friend of mine, Bob Armstrong, to tell me the story of *Hamlet*. He went through the whole thing while I wrote down the names of the characters, and that week I made up a monologue on the actual play. Only I told it as if it took place in the mountains of North Carolina.

I'll never forget that Saturday night when I did the *Hamlet* monologue. The place was packed, every table full, the floor full of people sitting in a big semicircle around the stage. The laughter came in rolls, just waves of it; and for the first time in my life people laughed at me, not because I was stupid, or seemed dumb, or looked funny, but because I wanted them to.

I wrote and performed a different monologue every week that summer and the next summer. Some were funny, and some weren't. But the people came anyway, those wonderful people from Dare County. They laughed when the monologues were funny, and they forgave me when they weren't. They gave me a special gift, those Dare County folks, and I'll always remember it. They gave me a chance to search for something—and to find it. They did it unselfishly and with great love, and I will be trying to repay them for the rest of my life.

I love being a North Carolinian. My mother and father, North Carolinians, gave me whatever talents I have. This state gave me a childhood that made me know I wanted more than what I had, and it gave me places to look for it and people to help me along the way. This state sustained me when I couldn't sustain myself; and the people of this state accepted me and mine when we were good and offered forgiveness when we weren't good. That's what North Carolina has given me. And that's why I'm proud to be a North Carolinian.

Quarterly Selections from the North Carolina Book Club

Single-volume collections of writings by William Styron and Reynolds Price, a recently published guide to North Carolina's historically and culturally significant sites, a thoughtful study of changes in Appalachia, and a collection of essays by Gerald W. Johnson are featured in the North Carolina Book Club's spring quarterly offering.

This Quiet Dust and Other Writings brings together William Styron's choice of his most important nonfiction. Published by Random House in December, 1982, *This Quiet Dust* includes essays on Nat Turner and the storm of controversy that surrounded the publication of Styron's Pulitzer Prize-winning novel *The Confessions of Nat Turner* and reminiscences about William Faulkner, Robert Penn Warren, Thomas Wolfe, and Styron's Duke University mentor, William Blackburn.

Mustian, recently published by Atheneum, is a reissue in one volume of Reynolds Price's two novels and one short story about the Mustian family. Included are *A Generous Man*, Price's second novel; "A Chain of Love," his fine short story about the Mustians; and *A Long and Happy Life*, his highly praised first novel. A new preface by Price tells much about the author and the circumstances that led him to create the Mustian family.

Available in time for vacation planning is *Tar Heel Sights: Guide to North Carolina's Heritage*, written by Marguerite Schumann and published in March, 1983, by the East Woods Press. Arranged by counties, which are in turn grouped geographically, this valuable guide features important sites open to the public and capsule descriptions of their importance.

The book club's featured quarterly historical selection is *Miners, Millhands, and Mountaineers: Industrialization of the Appalachian South, 1880-1930*, written by Ronald D Eller of Mars Hill College and published in autumn, 1982, by the University of Tennessee Press. In *Miners, Millhands, and Mountaineers* Eller presents a convincing case for a new and different view of Appalachia by showing that the Appalachian South of today is the product of industrialization, not an exception to its course in history.

South-Watching: Selected Essays by Gerald W. Johnson, edited and with an introduction by Fred Hobson and published by the University of North Carolina Press in February, 1983, includes thirty-two of Johnson's essays about his native South. Born in Scotland County, North Carolina, Gerald Johnson was one of the most prominent American journalists of the twentieth century. *South-Watching* brings together for the first time in one volume some of his most important writing.

All of these titles, plus a backlist of more than forty books previously offered by the North Carolina Book Club, can be ordered at prices substantially lower than those found at bookstores. The North Carolina Book Club operates on a prepaid plan, that is, no books are shipped until an order is received.

The North Carolina Book Club is a project of the private, nonprofit North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. To receive a free brochure describing all currently offered titles and details concerning how to purchase books, contact Frances W. Kunstling, coordinator, North Carolina Book Club, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 4

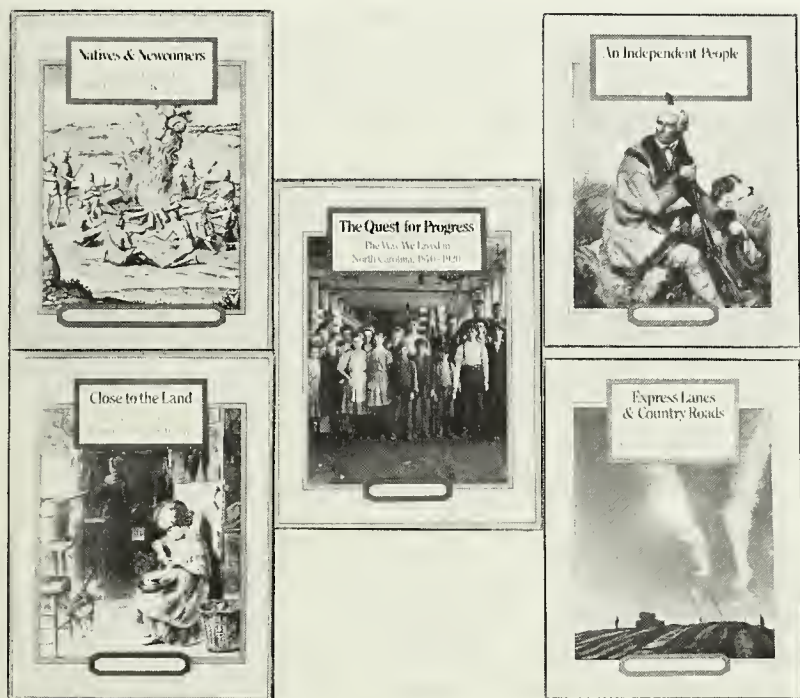
JUL 6 1983

July, 1983

Social History Series Unveiled at A&H Ceremony

The Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History and the University of North Carolina Press unveiled the first copies of *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, an innovative five-volume series on the social history of the state, in ceremonies held May 25 at the section's home office in Raleigh. Matthew Hodgson, director of the UNC Press, presented the initial copies of the set, in both paper and hard covers, to Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, who in turn handed a specially inscribed hardcover set to Mrs. Ruby Holloway, Cultural Resources budget officer, who had earlier announced her retirement. Mrs. Hodgkins made the presentation to Mrs. Holloway on behalf of the Historic Sites Section.

Most of the authors of the series were on hand for the ceremony and reception, as were officials of the press and section and some sixty invited guests. The authors



The five books shown above comprise *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* series, recently published by the University of North Carolina Press. The first copies of these volumes were unveiled during ceremonies held May 25 in the home office of the division's Historic Sites Section. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



William S. Price, Jr., Ruby Holloway, and Sara W. Hodgkins paused for this photograph at the conclusion of the May 25 ceremony, during which Mrs. Holloway was presented with a specially inscribed set of *The Way We Lived* series.

and their volumes are Elizabeth A. Fenn and Peter H. Wood, *Natives and New-comers: The Way We Lived in North Carolina before 1770*; Harry L. Watson, *An Independent People* (1770-1820); Thomas H. Clayton, *Close to the Land* (1820-1870); Sydney Nathans, *The Quest for Progress* (1870-1920); and Thomas C. Parramore, *Express Lanes and Country Roads* (1920-1970). Also present were Jean B. Anderson, who contributed research and marginalia to each book, and Christine Alexander, designer and art editor for the volumes.

The series, six years in the making, began in 1977 when Larry Misenheimer, Historic Sites assistant administrator and director of the project, proposed that a set of books aimed at the general market employ selected historic places to interpret the social history of the state. He subsequently wrote each of the three successful grant proposals to the National Endowment for the Humanities, which provided over \$200,000 for the venture. Misenheimer assembled a group that became known as the "sourcebooks" team. It included Nathans as general editor, Archives and History director William S. Price, Jr., as adviser, Alexander, Anderson, and the authors of the respective books. In 1982 the UNC Press agreed to publish the series and assigned Gwen Duffy as its in-house editor.

The pioneering set will serve those with a general interest in North Carolina and its history as well as travelers visiting specific sites or regions. It also will be valuable as a supplemental resource for use in public school and college classrooms. Each of the five volumes emphasizes social and cultural patterns and contains about 100 pages with a similar number of illustrations, numerous marginal notes, a bibliography, and an index. *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* can be purchased in cloth (\$11.95 per volume) or paper (\$6.95) at all state historic sites, many bookstores, or from the UNC Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Classroom Building at Stagville Dedicated

The new classroom building at Durham's Stagville Preservation Center was dedicated on May 7 in brief ceremonies presided over by Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History. Other speakers included James L. Nicholson, Jr., president, Stagville Center Corporation; William T. Coman, president, Friends of Stagville; and Mrs. Edison H. Johnson, president, Stagville Associates. Following the dedication ceremony, the Stagville Associates hosted a reception for about 100 invited guests.



Stagville Preservation Center's new classroom building (top) was dedicated May 7 in a brief ceremony held in the new structure. During a reception following the ceremony, William S. Price, Jr., and Sara W. Hodgkins congratulate (left to right) Terry Alford, president, Planning and Design Associates; C. Frank Branan, the division's consulting architect; Margaret Lane Peterson, head, Preservation Education Branch; and Ed Clemmer, president, Clemmer Construction Company, general contractor for the classroom building.

The new classroom building, designed by Terry Alford, AIA, president of Planning and Design Associates, P.A., of Raleigh, will be used for programs, workshops, and conferences on historic preservation and related disciplines. It will also provide classroom space for expanded programming for local teachers and students. For additional information concerning educational programming at Stagville, please contact Margaret Lane Peterson, head, Preservation Education Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

North Carolina's Public Records Laws Given Top Ranking

A national magazine study has found North Carolina's archives and records program to be supported by the best state-level legislation in the United States. An article by George Bain entitled "State Archival Law: A Current Analysis," which appears in the Spring, 1983, issue of *American Archivist*, rates each state's public records laws according to a set of factors, with 54 points being the maximum score attainable. North Carolina achieved first place with a score of 44 points. Three

states—Utah, Virginia, and Wyoming—each scored 42 and tied for second place. The study rates the laws on their comprehensiveness, explicitness, and the effectiveness of administrative procedures. It applied to both the archival and records management areas.

David J. Olson, state archivist and records administrator, characterized the results of the study as “most gratifying to all North Carolinians who care about the management and preservation of records in the state and a tribute to those former archivists who worked dilligently to see this legislation enacted.”

Gertrude Carraway Retires from Historical Commission

Gertrude Sprague Carraway of New Bern, a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission or its equivalent agency since 1942, retired as a member of that body on May 11. Miss Carraway was graduated from what is now the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and began her career as a teacher. She was editor of the Smithfield *North Carolina Observer* for five years before serving thirteen years as city editor of the New Bern *Sun-Journal*. She edited the DAR magazine for three years and served as president general of the National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution from 1953 to 1956. From 1956 to 1971 she was director of the Tryon Palace Restoration in New Bern. The recipient of many honors, Miss Carraway was awarded the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Cup in 1971 for her contributions to North Carolina history. More recently, she received the North Caroliniana Society Award.



During brief ceremonies at the Division of Archives and History on May 11, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins (left) presented Gertrude S. Carraway with a certificate of membership in the Order of the Long Leaf Pine.

On May 11 a group of Miss Carraway's friends and admirers gathered in the Archives and History/State Library Building to honor her for her many accomplishments on the occasion of her retirement from the commission. Joseph Pell, a member of the staff of Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., presented to Miss Carraway a commission signed by the governor. The commission named Miss Carraway an honorary member of the Historical Commission. Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins awarded to Miss Carraway a certificate of membership in the Order of the Long Leaf Pine.

Old Salem Marks Independence Day Milestone

The annual commemoration of Independence Day was observed at Old Salem on July 4. This year's celebration marked the 200th anniversary of America's first Fourth of July observance by legislative enactment inasmuch as the Moravian residents of the Wachovia settlements are believed to have been the only North Carolinians to respond to a call in 1783 by the General Assembly and Governor Alexander Martin to set the day apart as a period of thanksgiving for peace.

The day's activities, designed to follow closely those that transpired in the town in 1783, began with a traditional worship service in the Home Moravian Church, which included band music, singing, and the reading of the Declaration of Independence. The services were followed by a public meeting and special ceremonies in Salem Square, which featured several guest speakers. A lovefeast took place in the Home Moravian Church in the afternoon, and the traditional torchlight procession around Salem Square after dark concluded the day's activities. Special guest speaker at the observance was Sir Oliver Wright, British ambassador to the United States.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

George Bain, "State Archival Law: A Content Analysis," *American Archivist*, 46 (Spring, 1983)

Brother C. Edward, "The Regulators," *American History Illustrated*, XVIII (April, 1983)

Robert E. Gallman, "Influences on the Distribution of Landholdings in Early Colonial North Carolina," *Journal of Economic History*, 42 (September, 1982)

James L. Leloudis II, "School Reform in the New South: The Woman's Association for the Betterment of Public School Houses in North Carolina, 1902-1919," *Journal of American History*, 69 (March, 1983)

Edward G. Longacre (ed.), "The Task Before Them," *Civil War Times*, XXI (February, 1983)

Stanley B. Parsons, Karen Toombs Parsons, Walter Killilae, and Beverly Borgers, "The Role of Cooperatives in the Development of the Movement Culture of Populism," *Journal of American History*, 69 (March, 1983)

Sandra N. Smith and Earle H. West, "Charlotte Hawkins Brown," *Journal of Negro Education*, 51 (Summer, 1982)

Donna J. Spindel and Stuart W. Thomas, Jr., "Crime and Society in North Carolina, 1663-1740," *Journal of Southern History*, XLIX (May, 1983)

Larry E. Tise, "Jacques Cousteau, the U.S.S. *Monitor*, and the Philosophy and Practice of Public History," *Public Historian*, 5 (Winter, 1983)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, the North Carolina Chapter of the American Planning Association, and the Greensboro Preservation Society Community Exchange, in cooperation with Greensboro's Fisher Park Neighborhood Association, cosponsored a conference on "Early 20th Century Neighborhoods in North Carolina" on June 9 and 10 in Greensboro. The conference brought together humanists, urban planners, architectural historians, and

local leaders from across the state to explore how an understanding of history can shape the future of North Carolina's early-twentieth-century neighborhoods. Suburbs of Greensboro, Durham, Winston-Salem, Raleigh, and Charlotte were targeted for examination and discussion. Among the topics featured at the conference were "North Carolina's Early 20th Century Neighborhoods and the Urbanizing South," "The American Idyll in North Carolina's First Suburbs: Landscape and Architecture," "Today's Idyll? The Back to the City Movement in North Carolina," "A Tale of Five Cities and Their First Suburbs," and "Neighborhood History and Today's Issues." Catherine W. Bishir and Davyd Foard Hood, employees of the section, participated in the conference, which was funded in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

The section's lecture series continues on July 13 with a discussion of "North Carolina's Four Hundredth Anniversary" by John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Dr. Neville will summarize the special projects currently being planned to commemorate the 400th anniversary of the establishment of Sir Walter Raleigh's colonies on the Outer Banks of North Carolina. Among these projects are special publications, museum exhibits, festivals, and construction of the *Elizabeth II*, a sixteenth-century-style ship. On August 10 Stephen R. Claggett, archaeologist and section staff member, and Charles E. Cantley of Commonwealth Associates, a private consulting firm of Jackson, Michigan, will examine the factors that made the Haw and New Hope river valleys attractive to early settlers. The lecture, entitled "Ten Thousand Years of Piedmont Prehistory and History: The B. Everett Jordan Reservoir Project," will demonstrate how changes in environmental conditions, technologies, and the like influenced settlement patterns.

These programs, free and open to the public, will begin at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. The regular Wednesday-evening series will conclude with the August 10 presentation. In the future, special programs will be scheduled occasionally throughout the year.

Historical Publications

John L. Bell, Jr., professor of history and associate dean of the School of Arts and Sciences at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, has been appointed a member of the Advisory Editorial Committee of the Historical Publications Section in place of Allen W. Trelease of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, whose term expired. Dr. Bell holds a doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His article entitled "The Presbyterian Church and the Negro during Reconstruction," published in the Winter, 1963, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, was awarded the R. D. W. Connor Award in 1963. Dr. Bell is the author of *Hard Times: The Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933*, published in 1982 by the Division of Archives and History. His five-year term commenced on July 1, 1983.

The section has recently reprinted the following works: *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* (tenth printing), by Hugh F. Rankin; *The "Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head* (third printing), by Catherine W. Bishir; and *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane* (fifth printing), by Barbara Craig. A newly revised *Guide for Authors and Editors*, compiled by Historical Publications editors, is now available upon request, but supplies

are limited. The publication supersedes the previous guide, published in 1979, and includes the editors' latest thinking on capitalization, word usage, punctuation, footnote form, and similar questions. The new guide is also keyed to the revised and expanded thirteenth edition of *The Chicago Manual of Style*, issued in 1982.

Frances W. Kunstling, formerly coordinator of the North Carolina Book Club, is the new marketing specialist for the section. She holds an M.A. in American history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and is a member of Phi Beta Kappa. Her articles have been published in the *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, and her prior employment experience includes positions as a public schoolteacher and professional archivist.

Historic Sites

Junior high school students from thirty-two invited schools in various counties throughout North Carolina competed in history bowl quiz competitions at three state historic sites during the past spring. A team of scholars from Princeton School defeated fifteen other teams to win first place at Bentonville Battleground. Students from Kinston Junior High School won the competition at the Caswell-Neuse site. The school had fielded the runner-up team there in 1982, at which time E. B. Aycock Junior High School of Greenville (this year's second-place team) won first place. At Vance Birthplace, Mars Hill Junior High provided the championship team.



Winner of the Caswell-Neuse history bowl quiz competition for 1983 was the team from Kinston Junior High School. Photographed while taking part in the contest were (left to right) team members Rush Sabiston, Cheryl Elia, Kevin Johnson, and Warren Herring.

On April 26, 900 children, the entire student body of Pineville Elementary School, celebrated North Carolina Heritage Day at Polk Memorial. The children marched to the site behind the South Mecklenburg High School band. Among the 600 adults also present were parents, local officials, and Dr. Craig Phillips, state superintendent of public instruction. The young people took part in living history activities such as panning for gold, grinding corn, processing tobacco, and dipping candles. Home-extension clubs from Mecklenburg County joined with staff demonstrators from a number of sites in presenting the crafts program during the daylong event.

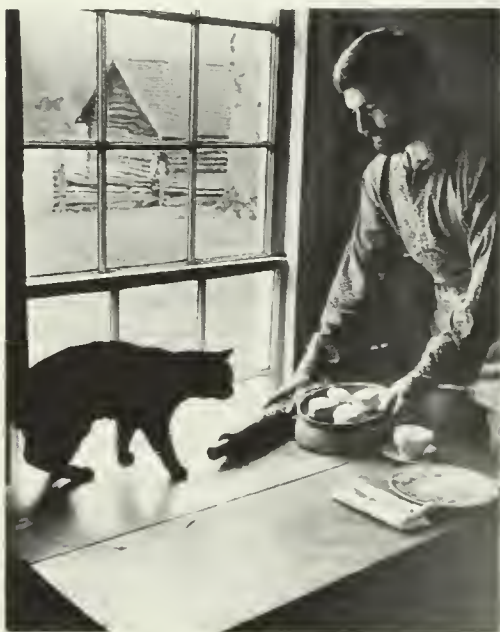
At nearby Town Creek Indian Mound a new 30-minute film entitled *Man of Lightning: A Cherokee Myth* is now available on loan by special arrangement with the site manager. Producer and director Gary Moss, educational film producer at Georgia State University, shot portions of the movie at the site. Archaeologists will resume their activity at Town Creek this summer with a six-weeks' dig within the ceremonial area.

Reed Gold Mine has acquired a working jaw crusher that weighs some 4,900 pounds. The machine is capable of reducing pieces of ore and rock from 10 inches in diameter to ½ inch in diameter. Used in conjunction with the site's stamp mill, the new crusher offers the potential for processing Reed ore and perhaps recovering some gold. Valerie Lephew, an eighth grader from Cramerton, received several gifts in April when she became the 500,000th recorded visitor at Reed Gold Mine since the site opened in April, 1977.

Outdoor dramas are under way again at Bath and Halifax. Bath features *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* on Thursdays through Saturdays at 8:45 P.M. between June 30 and August 20. Prices are \$5.00 for reserved seating, \$4.50 for general admission, and \$2.00 for children under twelve. Call (919) 923-6931 or write Blackbeard, P.O. Box 209, Bath, N.C. 27808. Halifax offers three choices: *First for Freedom* on July 1-4 and 7-10; *The Sound of Music* on July 15-17, 22-24, 30-31, and August 6-7; and *The Fantastiks* on July 27-29 and August 3-5. Costs are \$4.00 for adults, \$2.00 for those under twelve, and \$3.00 for individuals in groups of twenty or more. Write First for Freedom, P.O. Box 1776, Halifax, N.C. 27839 or call (919) 583-1776.

Duke Homestead now has available to educators a complete five-day teaching unit created for the eighth grade by social studies teacher James D. Charlet. The unit focuses on Duke Homestead and the activities of the people who lived there. The comprehensive package includes all the masters, activities, tests, and answers needed for the unit. Copies of the kit can be borrowed and duplicated free of charge from Duke Homestead, 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, N.C. 27705.

Future festivals and events at the various sites include the popular Pioneer Living Days, to be held September 17 and 18 at Vance Birthplace. In addition to the usual array of mountain crafts and early-nineteenth-century activities of daily life, the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot will hold an encampment. The Sixth North Carolina Volunteers will host an encampment of several re-created military units on August 27 and 28 at Caswell-Neuse in Kinston with camps and crafts from the Revolutionary through the Civil War. The Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot will perform on August 6 and 7 at the annual skirmish reenactment and crafts fair at the House in the Horseshoe in Moore County. Duke Homestead offers crafts workshops on basket weaving (July 25) and hand-tied fringe making



During the weekend of July 29-31 Duke Homestead assistant site manager Rob Worrell will abandon all modern conveniences and adopt the life-style of a typical resident of a North Carolina farm of the 1870s. This is the second year the popular living history demonstration has been featured at Duke Homestead. (Photograph by Charles H. Cooper; reproduced courtesy Herald-Sun papers, Durham.)

(September 19); please call Mabel Jeffries at (919) 477-5498 for details. The annual Duke Homestead herb-tasting party will be held on August 28 from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. The newest addition to the roster of Duke Homestead special events, a living history weekend, will be repeated on July 29-31. Visitors can then see assistant manager Rob Worrell spend an entire weekend in the "1870s" without modern conveniences. He will work, play, eat, and sleep at the historic tobacco farm.

Several interns and volunteers are working in the home office this summer on projects ranging from educational and audiovisual programs to expansion of computer services in the section. Among the interns are Maria Baxter, Joy Hatch, Katherine Holland, and Christopher Martin; the volunteers are Daniel Liberty and Jim Lynn.

Museum of History

Over 600 junior historians from clubs throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 16 and 17 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day. More than eighty entrants in the association's annual contest competed for prizes in the elementary, regular, and special achievement divisions of the arts, literary, and media categories. A complete list of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1983, issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian*.

During the first evening of the meeting Keith Strawn of the North Carolina Museum of History, David Black of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, announced the names of winners in categories involving artifacts, photography, and a quiz on North Carolina history. On the second day each junior historian attended two of the following eight workshops: "The USS *North Carolina*," by Captain F. S. Conlon, director, USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, Wilmington; "Techniques of Oral History," by David Olson, state archivist and records administrator; "Duke Homestead Living History Demonstrations," by the staff of Duke Homestead State Historic Site; "America's 400th Anniversary Celebration," by William S. Powell, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; "Cherokee Indian Touch Talk," by Nancy Bernard and Sherry Keister, docents of the North Carolina Museum of History; "The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame," by Neil Fulghum, curator, North Carolina Museum of History; "The North Carolina (Negro) Teachers Association, 1880-1970," by Percy E. Murray, North Carolina Central University, Durham; and "The U.S. Life Saving Service," by the staff of the Cape Hatteras National Seashore, Manteo.



Mrs. Mary E. Jackman, a teacher at Martin Middle School in Raleigh, was chosen Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Adviser of the Year for 1983. Presenting the award to Mrs. Jackman during May 17 ceremonies in Raleigh was Ward Triche of Wentworth School, Wentworth, Adviser of the Year for 1982.

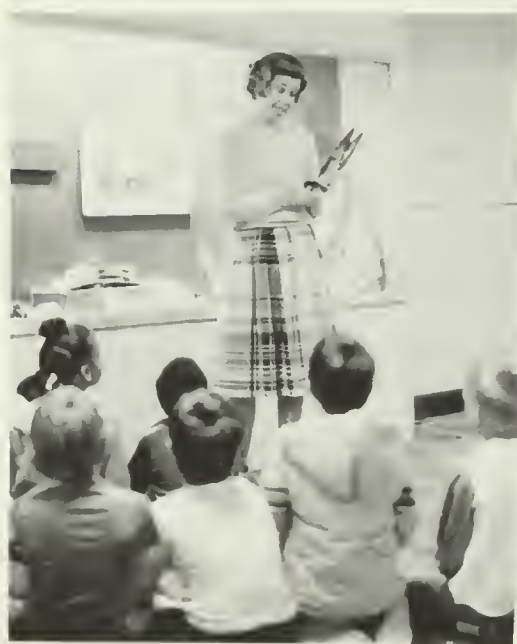
The keynote speaker on the second day of the conference was Betty McCain. Mrs. McCain, well known for her extensive involvement in community service work and politics, spoke on "North Carolina Seed Corn." Her kernels of truth and "corn" entertained both junior historians and advisers. Mary E. Jackman, one of three advisers for the Martin '76ers of Martin Middle School, Raleigh, was named Adviser of the Year. Mrs. Jackman has served as an adviser since the late 1960s.

"The Four Seasons of Rural Life," one of six touring exhibitions of the Esmark Collection of Currier & Ives prints, will be on exhibit at the North Carolina Museum of History from July 11 through September 15. The collection includes eighty-six diverse prints that illustrate America in the mid-nineteenth-century, an era of unprecedented growth. The lithographs in the collection also portray the strong sense of community inherent in the rural life of nineteenth-century America. Genre prints depict cider making and harvesting. Included in the collection is one of the finest and most familiar Currier & Ives prints, "Husking," originally painted by portraitist Eastman Johnson in 1861. Several lithographs illustrate the pastoral regional landscapes of Canada, Long Island, the Hudson Valley, and New England. Many of these prints are by George Durrie, one of the foremost painters of New England farm life. His works are among the favorites of Currier & Ives collectors and include "New England Winter Scene," "Winter in the Country/The Old Grist Mill," and "The Farmer's Home—Winter."

During July the museum's "Month of Sundays" series will feature movies starring Henry Fonda. Each of these films will be shown at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. They are open to the public at no charge.

July 3	<i>The Grapes of Wrath</i>
July 10	<i>Jezebel</i>
July 17	<i>The Ox-Bow Incident</i>
July 24	<i>Drums along the Mohawk</i>
July 31	<i>Advise and Consent</i>

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will hold its Children's Workshop each Wednesday during July. The theme of this year's event is "Our



Harriet Hornthal, a docent at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, shows a set of wool shears to a group of schoolchildren who visited the museum to view the exhibit "From Fiber to Fabric." The museum will hold its annual Children's Day Workshop each Wednesday during July.

Colonial Heritage." The workshop has been expanded this year to two classes per day: morning sessions for children ages five through eight, and afternoon sessions for children nine through eleven. On July 2 the Museum of the Albemarle will celebrate the nation's birthday with special events, including a living history presentation by members of the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot.

The exhibit "By the Sea: Swimwear Then Till Now" continues through August 28. A small display entitled "The Museum Remembers . . ." was exhibited in May in honor of National Museum Week and the sixteenth anniversary of the founding of the Museum of the Albemarle. A docent program was established in April, and docents have been very busy giving guided tours of the exhibit "From Fiber to Fabric" to schoolchildren.

State Capitol/Visitor Service

The Governor's Suite in the Capitol is currently being returned to its mid-nineteenth-century appearance by the addition of appropriate reproduction carpeting and window hangings. Funding for this project was donated by Mr. Richard H. Jenrette, a Raleigh native now residing in New York, in honor of his parents. This donation was the largest contribution made by an individual to the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., in the foundation's seven-year history.

For the first time in the ninety-two-year history of the Executive Mansion there are twenty-four matching banquet chairs for the dining room. Ten of the chairs are antique Chippendales, and the balance are handmade reproductions. Seat covers for the chairs were designed by Blythe Link of Charlotte. The pattern is a Florentine design stitched in the bargello style. Mrs. Link chose for the seat covers colors predominant in two screens and a carpet in the dining room. Twenty-nine women from across the state were chosen to assist in producing the seat covers.

Staff Notes

John Beaver has been promoted to site assistant at Reed Gold Mine; his replacement as grounds maintenance foreman is Jeffrey M. Howell. Grounds maintenance man Timothy D. Currin has transferred from Reed to Bennett Place; his successor is Brian G. Howell. David K. Tate has replaced Robert Wyatt in a similar position at Vance Birthplace. Longtime temporary worker Gilmer M. Gallimore has become grounds maintenance man at Fort Dobbs. Elizabeth Kepley is the new clerk-typist at Brunswick Town. Current cooperative program secretaries are Denise Byrd and Sonya Pope. Betty Mosely, museum specialist in the Museum of History's Research and Development Branch, resigned on May 6; Terrell Armistead Crow transferred from the Archives and Records Section to fill the position effective June 1.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

I. B. Holley, Jr., is the author of *General John M. Palmer, Citizen Soldiers and the Army of Democracy* (Westport: Greenwood Press, 1983). Arthur Ferguson will retire as professor emeritus effective August 31. Thomas Barnett-Robisheaux will join the history department faculty as assistant professor on September 1. Anne Firor Scott began her term as president of the Organization of American Historians in April, and Robert F. Durden is presently serving a one-year term as president of the Southern Historical Association.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

A reception was held in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection on April 10 to mark the unveiling of the 1733 Edward Moseley Map of North Carolina. Mrs. John W. Graham of Edenton formally presented the map to East Carolina University chancellor John M. Howell. The map has been restored and framed and will hang permanently in the collection.

East Carolina University

Dr. Wilkins B. Winn read a paper entitled "Protestant Revolt and Reform in Guatemala, 1899-1946: The Case of the Central American Mission" at the annual meeting of the Southeastern Council on Latin American Studies in San Juan, Puerto Rico, on April 8. Dr. Mary Jo Bratton has been promoted to full professor; Drs. John Andrew Tilley, Kenneth E. Wilburn, and Daniel B. Thorp have been appointed to the history department faculty; and Drs. Charles Lewis Price and Roy N. Lokken have retired. Dr. Fred D. Ragan was elected vice-president of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina for 1983-1984; he was also elected to membership in the Historical Society of North Carolina at the organization's spring meeting in Chapel Hill on April 23. Dr. William N. Still, Jr., has been reappointed by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., to serve through June 30, 1985, as a member of the Archaeological Advisory Committee.

Guilford College

Alexander R. Stoesen was named chairman of the history department effective June 1, 1983.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, adjunct professor of history and curator of North Caroliniana at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has received reappointment to a second four-year term as commissioner of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. He is also serving as regional awards chairman for the American Association for State and Local History and as chairman of the Philip M. Hamer Prize Committee of the Society of American Archivists. On April 23 he delivered the banquet address, "Back Home While Ben, Henry, and the Two Johns Were in Europe," at the Continental Congress of the National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution, in Washington, D.C. He wrote "North Carolina" for the *Americana Annual* 1983, and he and Robert G. Anthony, Jr., attended the unveiling of the Moseley Map at the East Carolina University Manuscript Collection in Greenville on April 10. Alice R. Cotten, assistant curator of the North Carolina Collection, has been elected secretary of the North Carolina chapter of the Special Libraries Association. She formerly served as associate editor of the *NC/SLA Bulletin*.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. James Cooley addressed the Guilford College Faculty Development Forum in February; his topic was "Major Aspects of Industrial Development in China during the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries." Dr. John D'Emilio and Dr. Mary Floyd joined the faculty of UNC-G as assistant professors, effective August 1, 1983. Dr. Frank Melton has been named recipient of an Excellence Fund Summer Fellowship for the summer of 1983.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Thomas V. Moseley addressed the Confederate Historical Institute in Murfreesboro, Tennessee, on May 9; his topic was "Civil War Infantry Tactics: Assault of a Fortified Position." In April Phillip McGuire spoke on "Desegregation of the Armed Forces: Black Leadership Protest and World War II" before the seventy-sixth annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians, held in Cincinnati. Kathleen C. Berkeley also addressed the OAH meeting; she delivered a paper entitled "'They All Become Powerless If They Do Not Learn to Help One Another Voluntarily': Freedmen and Immigrant Strategies and the Creation of Private Welfare Institutions in Memphis, Tennessee, 1860-1880." At the annual meeting of the Society for French Historical Studies, held April 7 at the University of Iowa, William H. Schneider read a paper entitled "'France for the French': Responses to Immigration and French Race Theory between the Wars." Dr. Schneider has received a National Science Foundation Scholars Award for 1983-1984 for his recent work on the history of eugenics in France. His article entitled "Colonies at the 1900 World Fair" was published in Volume II of *Annual Editions: Western Civilization* (second edition, 1983).

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Mrs. John D. Booker was the featured speaker at the monthly meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society on May 1. She discussed the history of Patterson's Mill Store. On April 20 thirty-five people participated in the society's annual spring bus tour. The group visited Davidson and Lincolnton and various points between the two towns. The society's Study and Research Committee is continuing its inventory of some of the older houses in Bingham Township, interviewing occupants of the houses, and investigating records of land grants, deeds, wills, and other pertinent information in the county courthouse.

Greensboro Historical Museum

A large number of papers and other items belonging to the late Frank P. Morton have been donated to the Greensboro Historical Museum. Morton, born in Greensboro in 1902, was manager of Greensboro's famed O. Henry Hotel during the 1920s and of the Francis Marion Hotel in Charleston, South Carolina, during the early 1930s; he founded his own advertising agency in 1935. Called to active naval duty in 1940, he was first assigned to the district naval headquarters in Charleston as an intelligence officer. In May, 1943, he was named intelligence officer of the Eighth Amphibious Force and participated in several crucial landing operations in the Italian campaigns. He organized the Operational Intelligence Sustaining Branch of the United States Office of Naval Intelligence in 1944 and retired from the navy in 1947 with the rank of rear admiral. The papers include over 900 photographs, numerous scrapbooks, telegrams, catalogs of hotel brochures and menus, medals, and a complete naval correspondence. Several of the scrapbooks contain clippings that document much of the early history of aviation in the United States. Morton, an amateur pilot and photographer, made a number of splendid aerial photographs of Greensboro during the 1920s and 1930s; they are included in the collection.

Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.

Dr. Brent D. Glass, executive director, Durham Downtown Housing Services, was special guest speaker at the eleventh annual meeting of the Historic Salisbury Foundation on May 2. His topic was "Salisbury and North Carolina's Industrial Heritage."

Historic Wilmington Foundation

On May 13 the Historic Wilmington Foundation cosponsored a workshop on financing programs and incentives available for residential rehabilitation in downtown Wilmington.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society met on May 15 at the Amity United Methodist Church in Engelhard. Iberia Tunnell presided over the meeting, and Betty and Alma Swindell presented a brief history of Amity Church. Guest speaker at the meeting was Marshall Daniel of Wilson, who described his efforts to locate the Credle ancestry in Hyde County. Leon Ballance reported on the progress of the Octagon House and emphasized the need for funds. Ellen Williams and Jean Ballance reported on houses located in the Lake Landing-Fairfield District that had been nominated for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Genieve Keller gave an informative summary of Hyde County's natural resources and discussed visual reminders of the past such as washhouses and smokehouses. Tim Keller made a slide presentation on old homesteads located on the back roads of the Lake Landing and Engelhard areas. The twentieth anniversary of the founding of the society was celebrated with refreshments in the lodge next to Amity Church.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Leslie Bright, member of the staff of the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, was speaker at a meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on May 15. Following Mr. Bright's address, the society presented its Clarendon Award to Diane Cobb Cashman of Wilmington, author of *Cape Fear Adventure: An Illustrated History of Wilmington*. A reception at the Latimer House in Wilmington followed the meeting.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

A special exhibit of southern quilts was on display at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem from May 29 through June 18. The exhibit was open to the public at no charge during regular museum hours. Among the quilts on view were some that had not been shown previously and which are normally housed in the storage collections of MESDA and Old Salem, Inc. The techniques of needlework represented in the exhibition included appliqué work, white-on-white embroidery, stuffed work, patchwork, and candlewicking as well as numerous quilting designs and stitches. The examples on display represented work from Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The personal papers of Robert H. Moody (1822-1908) have been donated to the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection. Moody, a native of Caldwell County and a Baptist pastor, began his ministry by serving Baptist churches in the Catawba and South Fork associations in North Carolina; he also served as missionary of the Western Baptist Convention of North Carolina. Descendants or others who may have letters or information concerning Moody are invited to add such material (or copies thereof) to the collection. Documentary materials relating to Winston-Salem's Graylyn Estate have been cataloged and are available to researchers in the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University. The papers form a part of the library's Personal Collections Section and consist of architects' plans and drawings, 1922-1954; financial and legal documents, 1928-1940; historical files, 1939-1980; photographs of the house and grounds; and Thomas A. Gray's research file and thesis, 1970-1975. Individuals who have materials relating to Graylyn are invited to send them to the collection. Records of the following churches have been microfilmed at no cost by the collection: Mountain View Baptist, of Hays, Wilkes County, for the period 1921-1983; Hickory Grove Baptist, of Clinton, Sampson County, for 1892-1982; Reynoldson Baptist, of Gates, Gates County, for 1827-1974; Germanton Baptist, of Germanton, Stokes County, for 1959-1983; Princeton Baptist, of Johnston County, for 1964-1982; and Mount Herman Baptist, of Taylorsville, Alexander County, for 1912-1983.

Old Salem, Inc.

The following presentations were made during May as part of the Old Salem Lecture Series: Gene Capps, director of education and interpretation, spoke on "The Fabric of Moravian Life: The Herrnhut Model"; John Larson, director of restoration, led a Preservation Week walking tour/lecture; Dan Freas, curator of crafts, discussed "The Fabric of Moravian Life: Salem's Craft Tradition"; and Paula Welsheimer, curator of the Old Salem Collection, lectured on "The Fabric of Moravian Life: The Moravian Aesthetic."

The fourth annual "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" conference for the states of the Upper South will be held October 27-29 at Old Salem in Winston-Salem. The two-and-one-half-day forum is open to all persons interested in gardens and landscape restoration. Speakers will include Flora Ann Bynum, chairman of the landscape restoration committee of Old Salem, Inc.; Rudy Favretti, professor of landscape architecture at the University of Connecticut, Storrs; John B. Flowers III, historical researcher for the Stagville Preservation Center of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; and others. Catherine M. Howlett, associate professor at the School of Environmental Design at the University of Georgia, Athens, will discuss her work on the 250-year garden history of Georgia. Additional subjects will include the southern pleasure garden, twentieth-century estate gardens in the South, sources for authentic plant material, and garden research. An update on landscape restoration projects in the Upper South will be presented. The conference will be sponsored by Old Salem, Inc.; Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University; and Stagville Preservation Center. It will include tours of Old Salem gardens; Tanglewood Park, the former estate of William Neal Reynolds; and Reynolda, the former estate of R. J. Reynolds. For additional information, contact JoAnn Grote, R.S.G.L. Registrar, Old Salem, Inc., P.O. Drawer F, Old Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or call her at (919) 723-3688.

Editor's Note: *Mr. Townsend is administrator of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.*

The Restoration of Statues on North Carolina's Capitol Grounds

Samuel P. Townsend

The first statue placed on the State Capitol grounds in Raleigh was dedicated on July 4, 1857, amid patriotic speechmaking and celebration. The life-size bronze figure was of George Washington; it was cast by William James Hubbard from a mold of a marble statue completed by sculptor Jean Antoine Houdon in 1788 for the Virginia State Capitol. The casting was commissioned by the North Carolina General Assembly to replace the state's first statue of Washington, a marble work by Antonio Canova that had stood in the rotunda of the old State House and was destroyed when the building was consumed by fire in 1831.

Thirty-eight years passed before the "Father of His Country" was joined on the Capitol grounds in 1895 by another piece of statuary, a 75-foot-tall Confederate monument made of granite and surmounted by bronze figures of three Confederate soldiers. This monument, funded by public and private sources, seemed to inspire the people of the state literally to decorate Union (Capitol) Square with five additional statues and seven artillery pieces by 1914 and with still more items between 1924 and 1948, although at a slower rate. These include:

- 1900 A bronze statue of Zebulon Baird Vance (1830-1894), Confederate-era governor and later United States senator from North Carolina
- 1903 Two Confederate cannons, two Confederate mortars, and two Revolutionary-era cannons
- 1907 A bronze statue of Ensign Worth Bagley (1874-1898) of Raleigh, the first American officer killed in the Spanish-American War
- 1908 A Spanish naval gun captured during the Spanish-American War
- 1912 A bronze statue of Charles Duncan McIver (1860-1906), a distinguished North Carolina educator who founded the college that later became the University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- 1912 A bronze statue of Henry Lawson Wyatt (1842-1861), the first Confederate soldier to die in battle in the Civil War
- 1914 A bronze statue of a woman and her youthful son; the statue honors North Carolina's women of the Confederacy
- 1924 A bronze statue of Charles Brantley Aycock (1859-1912), known as North Carolina's "Education Governor"
- 1930 The "Old Hickory" Highway Monument, a stone marker honoring North Carolina soldiers of the Thirtieth Division of the United States Army for their service during World War I
- 1940 A large bronze mounted on stone, memorializing Samuel A'Court Ashe (1840-1938), Confederate soldier, historian, editor, and statesman
- 1941 The "Wildcat" or Eighty-first Division Monument, a stone marker honoring North Carolina soldiers of the United States Army's Eighty-first Division in World War I
- 1948 A bronze statue entitled "Presidents North Carolina Gave the Nation" (popularly known as the "Three Presidents" statue), which depicts Presidents Andrew Jackson, James Knox Polk, and Andrew Johnson

No statues or monuments have been added since 1948. Most of the statues are slightly larger than life-size and were sculpted in a heroic style by skilled artists (the Aycock and Wyatt statues were rendered by the renowned American sculptor Gutzon Borglum, who designed and carved the famed monument at Mount Rushmore, South Dakota).

During the heyday of monument erecting at the Capitol, and even into the 1970s, many people thought that bronze was almost indestructible—immune to the ravages of time and the elements. It was commonly believed that the green patina acquired by corroding bronze would reach a certain point, then stabilize and act as a protective coating against further deterioration. Many believed that sculptors intended for their works to have a corroded, greenish color in order to give them "character." This, however, was not true; most of the pieces on the Capitol grounds originally displayed a rich, brown color that emphasized and enhanced relief and sculpted details. The streaked green-and-black products of corrosion that encrusted these bronzes by 1981 distorted them; moreover, the corrosion had not "stabilized" and formed a "protective" coating. Corrosion, created by sulphuric emissions from factories and automobiles, was found to be eating away the bronze at an accelerating and alarming rate. Something had to be done to arrest the destruction, restore the pieces to their original appearance, and protect them against future deterioration.

In late 1981 this situation came to the attention of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., a nonprofit support organization formed to help the state of North Carolina restore, refurnish, and interpret the Capitol. The foundation, with the help of the Raleigh Junior Woman's Club, publicized the need to rescue the statues from the "bronze disease" that gripped them. Among the first to respond was the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., which in early 1982 made a pace-setting grant of up to \$40,000 to be applied to the restoration project. Inspired by the example of the Woman's Club, several other individuals and groups made donations. Then began a search for a restorer qualified to take on this highly specialized project.

The challenge was to find someone with both the technical skill to deal with corrosion and repairs and the artistic skill to restore the statues to their original appearances. Advice was sought from the Smithsonian Institution, other well-known museums, and the National Park Service. It was learned that several methods for restoring statuary had been used recently on bronzes located in the Gettysburg National Military Park at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. Members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History examined these statues, as well as several recently restored bronzes on the grounds of the Virginia State Capitol in Richmond. Staff members also visited the National Park Service Conservation Laboratory in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia. Investigations conducted during these visits concluded that out of all the methods examined, those used by restoration specialist Eleftherios Karkadoulis of Cincinnati, Ohio, were best suited for the statuary of North Carolina's Capitol grounds. In addition, Karkadoulis was found to possess a unique combination of skills as a sculptor, bronze founder, and bronze restorer, which would make it possible for him to handle the entire job without needing to call in consultants.

On March 9, 1982, after appropriate contract-signing ceremonies on the Capitol grounds, North Carolina Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., gave the official signal and the first two statues were lifted from their pedestals for transportation to the Karkadoulis foundry for treatment. By July 4, 1982, most of the work was

finished and rededication ceremonies for the restored pieces were held in conjunction with Independence Day festivities on the grounds. By the autumn of 1982 all statuary, stone monuments, and seven artillery pieces had been restored and the project was officially completed.



This bronze statue of a Confederate infantryman was lifted by crane from its 75-foot-tall granite pedestal in the early spring of 1982 and sent to the Cincinnati foundry of master craftsman Eleftherios Karkadoulas for complete renovation. Shown in the background is the west entrance to the State Capitol.

Restoration methods employed by Karkadoulis on the iron-and-steel artillery pieces were quite simple—removal of rust and proper priming and painting. All stonework was washed with standard cleaning solutions used by stonecutters and monument builders and, where needed, joints were recaulked. But restoration of the bronze statues and plaques was much more complex, requiring the latest technical methods and the traditional skills of the bronze artist. The basic steps used by Karkadoulis in restoring the bronzes are listed below:

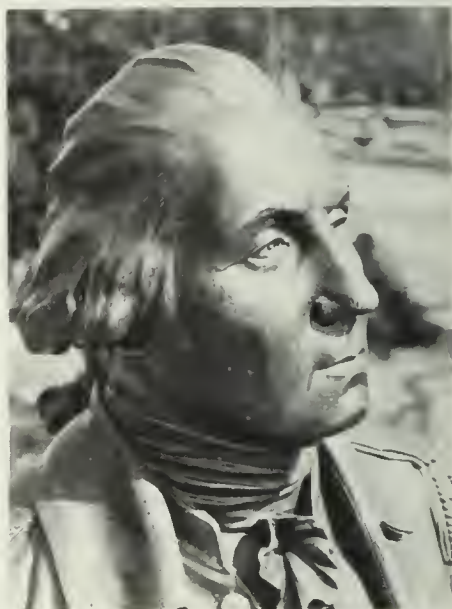
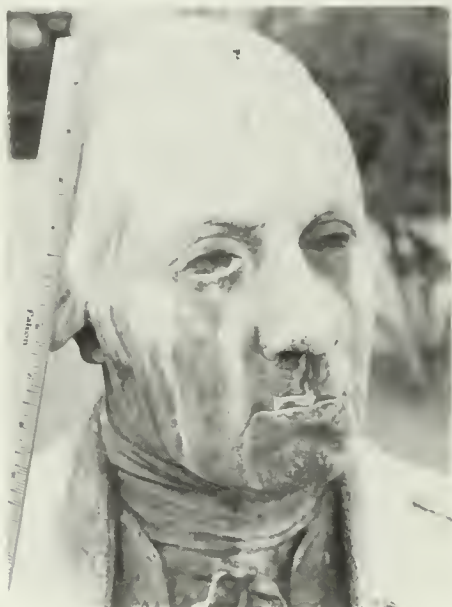
Removal of Grime and Corrosion. This process required a combination of hand cleaning and a relatively new technique known as glass-bead peening. Peening is similar to sandblasting, except that instead of sand, powdery fine glass beads are used. When blown by low air pressure against bronze surfaces at the proper angle and from the proper distance, these tiny, hollow beads will remove corrosion without cutting into the metal. Peening was used on most surfaces; but where damage from corrosion was severe or statue features were delicate, it was necessary to hand clean with dental instruments, small motorized brushes, and other tools.

Repairing. Most repairs involved the closing of holes caused by corrosion, foundry faults, falling tree limbs (which occurred during a hurricane), and vandalism. This was accomplished by brazing with bronze rods of the same color as the metal in the particular piece of sculpture. Where a deep dent or a missing part was involved, the restorer sculpted the needed part, then made a mold, cast the piece in matching bronze, and attached it to the statue. Warped parts were heated and bent back into their original shapes. Old anchor rods that held the statues and plaques to their respective pedestals were replaced with stainless steel rods. As needed, drainage holes $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter were drilled in the low areas of the statues to prevent the accumulation of moisture inside them.

Patinating. Artificial aging of the surfaces of the bronze statues and plaques was accomplished by the application of various strengths of the element selenium mixed with water; the mixture causes rapid oxidation, thus creating shades of antique bronze coloration ranging from a golden brown on some statues to a very dark brown on others. The various shades were achieved by applying the solution with a cloth and, as oxidation darkened the metal, quickly wiping it off when the desired color was attained. Highlights of the delicate features were brought out by gently burnishing the higher surfaces with cloths or very fine bronze wool to lighten them. The colors designated for the various statues were selected on the basis of the original appearance of each structure as determined through historical research and careful examination of old photographs of the monuments.

Protective Coating. All bronze was coated with Karkadoulis's special mixture of purified beeswax, other natural ingredients, and naphtha. This mixture usually was rubbed on, then melted into crevices and micropores with a propane torch. The bronze-and-iron fence around the George Washington statue received a final coat of Inralac, a clear acrylic resin containing a corrosion inhibitor. Both kinds of protective coating are guaranteed by Karkadoulis for five years, and the wax sometimes lasts for ten years or more. When the coatings begin to fail, they can be easily removed and replaced with new ones at a modest cost. If this is done promptly when needed, the statues will never again need to be cleaned or repatinated.

Public reaction to the monument restoration project has been rewarding, both for Karkadoulas and for those members of the Capitol staff whose duty it is to interpret the building's history to visitors. Regular passersby who had never before noticed the statues stopped during the restoration to inquire about the treatment process and the monuments. In the interval during which some of the statues had been treated and others were still marred with grime and corrosion, the restored pieces drew noticeably larger groups of viewers. Now that all the pieces are clean and fresh looking, it is quite apparent that all of them are being viewed by more people than previously.



These photographs offer dramatic visual evidence of the extent to which two of Capitol Square's most famous monuments had undergone deterioration. Corrosion and grime gave a bizarre appearance to the face of the unrestored Washington statue (*upper left*), while the pronounced facial features, obliterated for many years, have been revealed by the restoration process (*upper right*). The photographs at bottom demonstrate the striking contrast between the unrestored and restored monument to the North Carolina women of the Confederacy.

In keeping with the new aura of respect and beauty surrounding the monuments, the Woman's Club of Raleigh has stepped forward again—this time to sponsor the creation of a brochure containing photographs of each one, a map showing their locations, and basic historical information. It will now be possible for visitors not only to contemplate the artistic details of the pieces but also to know their history. Perhaps visitors can now experience some of the emotions felt by the citizens who caused these memorials to be erected and see the romantic heroism that the sculptors intended to portray.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



(Left): The Daniel Boone Hotel, opened in 1925, was the first major tourist facility in the town of Boone (Watauga County). The brick structure, with simple Colonial Revival detail, is a representative commercial hotel of the early twentieth century and is associated with the expansion of the tourist industry in northwestern North Carolina, which resulted in large part from major improvements in hard-surface highways during the early 1920s. (Right): The Lucas Mansion in Hiddenite (Alexander County), a three-story, twenty-two-room structure with elaborate porches, is associated with the life of James Paul ("Diamond Jim") Lucas, a renowned international diamond merchant, who enlarged the house and resided in it for many years. The structure, particularly the notable two-story wraparound porch, embodies the form, ornament, and character of an unusual and expansive private residence in the western piedmont section of North Carolina during the early twentieth century.



(Left): The Tomlinson Chair Company complex in High Point (Guilford County), which includes a number of different types of buildings erected during a period of forty years, provides an example of the physical evolution of North Carolina furniture making during the early twentieth century and of the development of High Point as the center of the state's furniture industry. (Right): The Colonel Jacob Lott Ludlow House in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County), erected in 1887, was the home of Ludlow, Winston's first city engineer and the man responsible for establishing water-supply and sewer systems in a number of municipalities in North Carolina and elsewhere in the South during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The house is one of the best-preserved examples of late-nineteenth-century Queen Anne-influenced domestic architecture in Winston-Salem.



(Left): The Theodore S. Meekins House in Manteo (Dare County) is the largest private residence on Roanoke Island. With its asymmetric composition, three-story tower, and shingled and bracketed gable fronts, it embodies the distinctive characteristics of the late-Queen Anne architecture of the early twentieth century. (Right): The dwelling house on Haystack Farm (Surry County) displays the characteristics of a typical late-nineteenth-century two-story vernacular dwelling with a two-story rear ell highlighted by fashionable Victorian details.



(Left): Gastonia High School in Gastonia (Gaston County), completed in 1924, is one of the most distinctive, handsomely detailed, and beautifully built examples of Tudor Revival educational architecture in North Carolina. The school is associated with the modernization of the state's educational system in the first quarter of the twentieth century and is one of the finest extant architectural products of that effort. (Right): The Mills-Screven Plantation in Tryon (Polk County) is one of the largest and most unusual antebellum residences in western North Carolina. Its fine-quality interior and exterior details of transitional Federal/Greek Revival elements embody typical characteristics of the region's antebellum architecture. The house is associated with the life of Govan Mills, a wealthy planter of Polk County.



(Left): The Henry-Vernon House in Person County incorporates two clearly identifiable, compatible, and little-altered sections, each a handsome representative of its period and type. The earliest section is a frame, two-story Greek Revival residence erected in 1854. A two-story wing with Queen Anne-style details was added to the house about 1896. (Right): The King-Freeman Speight House in Bertie County embodies the distinctive characteristics of an antebellum plantation house, provides an example of a traditional vernacular house form, and illustrates the adaptations and changes made by a series of owners to suit their respective needs and tastes. The house is the birthplace of Francis Speight, a nationally recognized art teacher and landscape painter.



(Left): The Mag Blue House in Laurinburg (Scotland County), built about 1836 for John Blue, a prominent farmer and descendant of Scottish Highlanders, is an important and remarkably intact and unaltered example of the Federal-style coastal cottage. The house is associated with various members of the locally prominent Blue family. (Right): The Corriher Grange Hall in Rowan County is a modest one-story frame building erected about 1916 as the Corriher School. It remained in use as a public school until 1935 and was later acquired by the Corriher Grange and enlarged for use as a meeting hall. The building is associated with two important institutions in rural Rowan County: the countywide school system and the Grange movement.



The Frye-Randolph House (left) and the Fryemont Inn (right) are situated on a hill above the town of Bryson City (Swain County). Both properties were built for Amos Frye, a prominent landowner, attorney, and civic leader of western North Carolina. Frye's house was erected in 1895, and the bark-clad inn, adjacent to the house, was built in 1923 to accommodate the growing summer tourist trade in the nearby Great Smoky Mountains. The multigabled house is representative of the substantial residences in the region at the turn of the century; the inn is an important example of the rustic resort hotels popular in the mountains at that time.



(Left): The Andrew Carpenter House in Gaston County is a two-story-with-attic Federal plantation seat erected in 1836-1837 for Carpenter, a planter of substantial means. Although the structure has undergone deterioration, it displays typical characteristics of vernacular Federal domestic architecture of its region. The Flemish bond brickwork and interior finish are particularly noteworthy. (Right): The Robert Nancy Monroe House, built in 1912, is the most richly detailed and picturesque frame house rendered in the Queen Anne style in Scotland County. Through its asymmetric composition and the use of various classical and Colonial Revival details on its shingled and wood-shingled exterior, the house embodies distinctive characteristics of the Queen Anne style in a middle-class dwelling.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina omments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 5

September, 1983

Major Study of Archives and Records Repositories Completed

In June, 1983, the Division of Archives and History published its final report of a major evaluation of archival and manuscript repositories in North Carolina. Publication of the report concluded a process that had begun at the national level in June, 1980, when the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC), an agency of the National Archives and Records Service, sponsored a meeting of state coordinators of its records grants program. The chief historical and/or archival officers in each state gathered in Atlanta, Georgia, to share their experiences in administering NHPRC records grants during the program's five-year history. From this Atlanta session emerged the recognition that planning grants were needed to enable each state to determine its particular problems and to assess its options for solving them. It was also agreed that the states should have a more direct role in the federally funded NHPRC grants program.



The North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee held a series of meetings at various places in the state during 1982 and early 1983 as part of its efforts to coordinate the NHPRC Needs/Assessment Survey. Shown at a March 26, 1982, meeting in New Bern are (left to right) committee members Jerrold L. Brooks, T. Harry Gatton, Carolyn A. Wallace, Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., Lala C. Steelman, William S. Price, Jr., Robert F. Brabham, Jr., Donald R. Lennon, Harley E. Jolley, Allen W. Trelease, and Jerry Cashion. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

The presidential election in November, 1980, signaled a time of uncertainty for NHPRC. The relatively small federal granting agency was scheduled to be eliminated when initial budget cuts were announced in early 1981. As a result NHPRC felt that its grant funds then on hand, amounting to \$600,000, could best be spent in funding the respective state studies that had been proposed in Atlanta. The commission believed that such Needs/Assessment Studies would at the very least provide some long-term benefits in addressing the problems experienced by archival and manuscript collections at the state level. (As things turned out, reports of the demise of NHPRC were premature; Congress has seen fit to continue the program, and the Reagan administration recently proposed funding for this important work.)

A number of Needs/Assessment planning grants were set in motion in mid-1981. North Carolina received \$17,500 to conduct its study. This funding came at a crucial juncture for North Carolina's archives and records program. Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell had announced his impending retirement as state archivist and records administrator, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, felt that the Needs/Assessment Survey project would offer the incoming administrator, David J. Olson, an ideal opportunity to familiarize himself with the program and its needs. It was also decided at that time to retain Dr. Mitchell as principal investigator for the study.

Early in 1982 Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., reactivated the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee, an advisory board largely inactive since 1979, and charged the committee with coordinating the NHPRC-funded Needs/Assessment Survey. Named as members of the committee were Robert F. Brabham, Jr., of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Jerrold L. Brooks of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Montreat; Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History; Rebecca K. Clegg of the North Carolina Department of Administration; Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; T. Harry Gatton, vice-chairman of the commission; Harley E. Jolley of Mars Hill College; Beverly W. Jones of North Carolina Central University; Donald R. Lennon, director of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, Greenville; Roy B. McKenzie, Jr., Wake County register of deeds; Lala C. Steelman of East Carolina University; Allen W. Trelease of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro; and Carolyn A. Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. Dr. Price served as chairman of the committee, and Mr. Olson served as secretary.

The committee convened meetings in Raleigh and New Bern and circulated questionnaires to state and local government personnel and to all known historical records repositories in North Carolina. By the summer, data from the questionnaires were under study at meetings of the committee held in Greensboro and Boone. Still later in the year additional public hearings were held in Charlotte and Raleigh. It was felt that the Raleigh meeting of November 10, 1982, was particularly useful inasmuch as a wide variety of testimony was received. Throughout early 1983 Dr. Mitchell's original draft of the final report was amended by the advisory committee at its meeting in Wilmington in February and by Robert G. Ferris, employed as editor for the project. The full report was completed in mid-June. It shows that North Carolina is a state in which considerable progress has been made in the realm of archival and records management. It also reveals a number of problem areas that remain for the state's archives and records program and for all historical records repositories in North Carolina.

The findings of the Needs/Assessment Study can be summarized as follows:

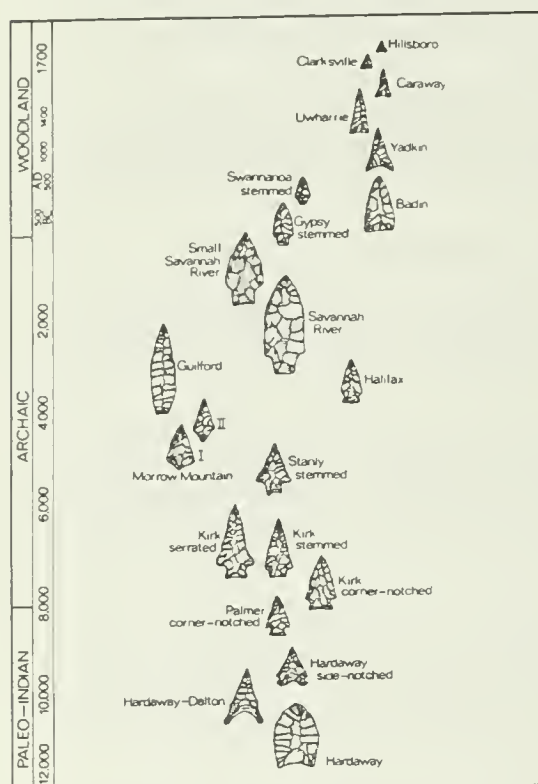
- (1) The state archival program as a whole is seriously handicapped by a lack of suitable storage space. Every effort should be made to expand this space.
- (2) Obsolete and inadequate equipment throughout the Archives and Records Section is seriously hampering the conduct of programs.
- (3) The liaison between state agencies and the Archival Services Branch should be broadened. An outreach program should be established to explain the services offered by the State Archives.
- (4) Approximately 12,000 cubic feet of state-agency records in the Archives are neither arranged nor described. This is a serious handicap to researchers.
- (5) A published guide to state-agency records in the Archives is sorely needed.
- (6) A major study of lamination as a tool for the conservation of paper records and a comparison of lamination and encapsulation procedures are required.
- (7) The local government records program in the Archives and Records Section should be reoriented so that the management of current records by counties and municipalities receives as much emphasis as the preservation of valuable historical records.
- (8) The State Archives should restrict its acquisition of private papers.
- (9) A statewide archival organization should be formed to bring together and foster the exchange of ideas among professional archivists, librarians who bear responsibility for historical records, and other persons involved in the care of manuscripts.
- (10) North Carolina's archival agencies and repositories of historical records are handicapped by inadequate facilities and insufficient staffing. They also need professional assistance in archival procedures, including the description and reporting of records. All historical records repositories need increased support from parent institutions as well as a variety of other resources.
- (11) Institutions presently holding historical records for which they are not providing professional care and service should be encouraged to commit sufficient resources to deal adequately with them. If this is not possible, cooperative arrangements should be sought with nearby repositories that are properly equipped and staffed.
- (12) Colleges and universities should establish comprehensive archival and records management programs to care for their institutional records. Such programs should be provided with adequate staff, facilities, and authority.
- (13) Because of the large backlogs of unprocessed collections at the major manuscript repositories, the advisory committee urges the NHPRC to consider providing grants to alleviate them.

The report has been widely distributed throughout the archival and historical professions. Copies are available upon request from David J. Olson, state archivist, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. A short-form synopsis of the full report is planned for publication later in 1983. The document will be a useful planning tool for all archival and manuscript agencies in North Carolina. Similar studies are being inaugurated in the states that did not receive funding in 1981.

Prehistory of North Carolina Subject of New Book

The Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History has recently published *The Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium*, edited by Mark A. Mathis and Jeffrey J. Crow. The 224-page paperbound volume consists of four papers on the prehistoric archaeology of North Carolina; the papers were originally presented at an archaeological symposium in Raleigh sponsored by the Division of Archives and History on March 28, 1980.

The first three papers treat the archaeology of each of the state's three principal physiographic regions: the coastal plain (by David S. Phelps of East Carolina University), the piedmont (by H. Trawick Ward of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), and the mountains (by Burton L. Purrington, formerly of Appalachian State University and currently of Southwest Missouri State University).



This representation of a generalized projectile point sequence for the North Carolina piedmont accompanies a paper by H. Trawick Ward on the prehistoric archaeology of that region. The paper, originally presented in 1980 at an archaeological symposium sponsored by the Division of Archives and History, and three additional papers treating the state's prehistoric archaeology, have recently been published by the division's Archaeology Branch.

They discuss the history of archaeology, cultural chronologies, prehistoric settlement and subsistence, and directions for future research in each region. The fourth paper, written by Joffre L. Coe, former director of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and presently professor emeritus there, summarizes the beginnings of archaeological research in the state and traces the development of the research program at UNC-CH. Coe also provides a brief critical review of the three regional papers.

Although the volume is written primarily for professional archaeologists, it is easily read and understood by the amateur archaeologist and interested layman. It contains a number of photographs, maps, and charts that, in conjunction with the text, provide a hitherto unavailable reference on the prehistory of North Carolina.

The volume can be ordered for \$7.00 postpaid from the Archaeology Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Archaeology Branch Participates in Excavation

In October, 1982, a prehistoric archaeological site was discovered on property proposed for development as a marina and town house complex near Sneads Ferry in Onslow County. Since then the developer, Mr. Richard C. Flynt, the United States Army Corps of Engineers, the North Carolina Office of Coastal Management, and the Division of Archives and History have been working together to attempt to recover through controlled excavations artifacts and information from the site before construction activities begin. The excavations, which began in May, 1983, are currently under the direction of Dr. Thomas Loftfield, archaeologist at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. They are being funded primarily by Mr. Flynt and his development firm. Archaeological Consultants, Inc., a Chapel Hill-based private contracting firm, conducted excavations earlier in the year under contract to the Corps of Engineers.



Pictured above is the boat launch profile of the Flynt site near Sneads Ferry in Onslow County. One portion of the site contains a shell "midden" rich in discarded pottery sherds, animal bones and shells, and other prehistoric items. Photograph by Ian Von Essen, Archaeological Research Consultants, Chapel Hill.

The site was occupied by prehistoric people at various times from perhaps as early as 1000 B.C. until as late as A.D. 1600. The principal activity at the site appears to have been the collection of shellfish, as indicated by the abundance of discarded oyster-, clam-, and scallop shells. Other activities such as hunting, fishing, and the gathering of wild plant foods appear to have been engaged in. There are also indications that the inhabitants of the site may have cultivated crops such as corn. Thus far, the excavations have uncovered numerous pits (for both storage and refuse), post molds (stain left from house posts), and fire hearths. Some of the artifacts recovered include stone tools, conch shell digging tools, pottery pipe fragments, animal bones, and thousands of pottery sherds.

The developer will preserve portions of the site by relocating some of the proposed construction. The state historic preservation officer has determined that the site is eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. In addition, the Corps of Engineers is currently seeking assistance from the United States Department of the Interior for continuing the excavations before construction commences. The Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History is exploring ways of maximizing available tax incentives for the developer for the time and money he has invested in preserving, protecting, and recovering important parts of the site. Although detailed analysis of the materials collected will take several years to complete, a summary should be available sometime in mid-1984.

Glass Appointed Executive Director of Humanities Committee

Brent D. Glass has been appointed as the new executive director of the North Carolina Humanities Committee effective June 1. Glass, who received his doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has worked in several research and administrative positions since he came to North Carolina in 1971. In 1974-1975 he directed a statewide inventory of historic industrial and engineering sites and published a guide to the inventory in cooperation with the National Park Service. He served as assistant director of the Southern Oral History Program at UNC-CH for two years and as deputy state historic preservation officer at the North Carolina Division of Archives and History from 1976 to 1980. Before assuming his duties at the Humanities Committee, Glass worked as executive director of Durham Neighborhood Housing Services, a nonprofit neighborhood revitalization program. He has published several articles and book reviews related to industrial history, oral history, historic preservation, and urban studies. He was a teaching assistant at UNC-CH from 1972 to 1974 and an instructor at East Carolina University in 1982 and has lectured on a variety of topics in history and historic preservation throughout the state.

Recent Grants by Humanities Committee

The North Carolina Humanities Committee has recently made available several grants for the purpose of training teachers of North Carolina history. The largest of these grants, in the amount of \$62,355, financed a two-week institute for forty-five eighth-grade history teachers representing all eight educational regions across the state. The institute, held from June 26 to July 8 at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, brought teachers together with a seven-member faculty including Dr. Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College, who has recently written a new textbook on state history. A second training institute, for twenty-four teachers, was held in Manteo in July under the sponsorship of the North Carolina Sea Grant College Program and America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The weeklong institute emphasized the teaching of the early colonial period of North Carolina history. A grant to the North Carolina Committee for the Advancement of History and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association helped to produce a series of slide/tape shows that examined various themes and issues in North Carolina history; the first of these shows became available for classroom use in August.

The committee has made additional grants to North Carolina State University for a program on the Great Depression and the 1930s; to Gallery Theatre, Inc., and the Ahoskie Preservation Commission for a project that examined the relationship between railroading and local vaudeville shows in Ahoskie; and to the Greensboro

Historical Museum for an exhibit on material culture and Guilford County in the first half of the twentieth century.

Since February, 1983, the committee has awarded \$98,627 for programs related to history. For additional information concerning activities of the committee, write to the North Carolina Humanities Committee, 112 Foust Building, UNC-G, Greensboro, N.C. 27412.

SAWH Establishes Prizes, Seeks Contributions

The Southern Association of Women Historians has announced the decision of its members to establish two prizes for publication and to solicit contributions to an endowment to support these prizes. Each prize will be awarded every two years and will consist of \$500 and a plaque. The Julia Cherry Spruill Publication Prize in Southern Women's History will be for the best published work (book or article) in the history of southern women. The Willie Lee Rose Publication Prize in Southern History will be for the best book in southern history authored by a woman.

Julia Cherry Spruill, a native of North Carolina, is the author of *Women's Life and Work in the Southern Colonies*, a social history based upon original sources and published in 1938 (republished in 1972). This work stood virtually alone among books on southern women until the emergence in the 1960s and 1970s of interest in women's history. Willie Lee Rose was born in 1927 in Bedford, Virginia. Her first book, *Rehearsal for Reconstruction: The Port Royal Experiment*, published in 1964, won a number of prestigious awards. She is coauthor of *The National Experience*, a widely used textbook. Her *Documentary History of Slavery in North America* appeared in 1976. Her work on the Civil War and Reconstruction era, on slavery, and on black history after emancipation has contributed much to the study of American history and to the understanding of southern culture.

The Southern Association of Women Historians invites all those who share its respect for Julia Cherry Spruill and Willie Lee Rose and its goals of promoting the study of women, the study of southern history, and the enhancement of the careers of women historians, to join it in honoring these outstanding scholars and promoting its goals by contributing to the endowment fund.

The Southern Association of Women Historians is a tax-exempt organization, and all contributions to it are tax deductible. Contributors may specify to which end they are contributing, but a general contribution to the Prize Endowment can also be made. Checks made payable to the Southern Association of Women Historians may be sent to: Professor Judith F. Gentry, Department of History, University of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette, Louisiana 70504.

Genealogical Society to Feature North Carolina Speaker

The Ozarks Genealogical Society of Springfield, Missouri, will hold its third annual Fall Workshop on October 21 and 22 at the Sheraton Inn in Springfield. The theme of this year's workshop will be "Leaves from Carolina Trees," and the featured speaker will be Jo White Linn of Salisbury, former president of the North Carolina Genealogical Society. Information concerning registration for the workshop can be obtained from Darlene Keith, workshop registrar, Ozarks Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 3494-GS, Springfield, Missouri 65808. Contributions of North Carolina-related books or materials of genealogical interest are solicited by the society as door prizes or packets to be awarded during the workshop. Contributions should be sent to Mrs. John E. Wilson, 1701 North James, Springfield, Missouri 65803.

Obituaries

C. F. W. Coker, head of the Reference and Reader Service Section, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress, died June 20 at his home in Washington, D.C., after an illness of several months. He was fifty years old.

Mr. Coker was born in Columbia, South Carolina, and spent his childhood in Franklin, Virginia. He was a graduate of the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill (B.A., 1953), and received a master's degree in library science from the university in 1968. Between 1957 and 1962 he served with the United States Marine Corps as first lieutenant and captain in various capacities. From 1963 to 1970 he was assistant state archivist and from 1970 to 1973 state archivist of the North Carolina Department (now Division) of Archives and History. He joined the staff of the National Archives and Records Service in 1973, and from 1974 to 1978 he was in charge of the Printed Documents Division. While at the National Archives he served as director of the Modern Archives Institute, associate editor and then editor of the *American Archivist*, and editor for the Society of American Archivists (SAA) basic manual series.

Mr. Coker was a member of Phi Beta Kappa and was active in the SAA, the D.C. Library Association, the Southern Historical Association, the Canadian Archivists Association, the Association of College and Research Libraries, and the California Historical Society. He was elected a Fellow of the SAA in 1976. His publications include *Register of the Henry Clay Cochrane Papers*, *North Carolina's Revolutionary War Pay Records*, *Records Relating to Tennessee in the North Carolina State Archives*, and *North Carolina Civil War Records: An Introduction to Printed and Manuscript Sources*.

The Society of American Archivists is considering establishing a living memorial to Mr. Coker in the form of an annual award for archival achievement. Those interested in contributing to such an award may send donations to SAA, South Wells Street, Suite 810, Chicago, Illinois 60606, Attn.: SAA Special Project—Coker.

William Henry Masterson, author of *William Blount* (1954) and editor of Volume III of *The John Gray Blount Papers* (1965) died in Austin, Texas, on March 3, 1983, at the age of sixty-eight. A native of Texas, he received a bachelor's degree from Rice University and master's and doctorate from the University of Pennsylvania. He taught at Baylor School at Chattanooga (1935-1941, 1947-1948) and at Rice Institute (later University) from 1948 to 1966. In the latter year he was appointed president of the University of Chattanooga and was named that institution's first chancellor when it became the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga. He retired from the university in 1979 and moved to Austin.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners will be announced during Culture Week, which will be held at the Radisson Plaza in downtown Raleigh, November 15-19, 1983.

Mayflower Cup

- Bell, John L., Jr. *Hard Times: The Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933*. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, 1982. 87 pp.
- Bowron, Edgar Peters. *The North Carolina Museum of Art*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 295 pp.
- Campbell, Dennis M. *Doctors, Lawyers, Ministers: Christian Ethics in Professional Practice*. Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon Press, 1982. 173 pp.
- Clayton, Thomas H. *Close to the Land*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 100 pp.
- Cole, R. Taylor. *The Recollections of R. Taylor Cole*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1983. 211 pp.
- Corey, Cindy. *Exploring the Lighthouses of North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: Provincial Press, 1982. 46 pp.
- Davis, Thadious M. *Faulkner's "Negro."* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 266 pp.
- Eller, Ronald D. *Miners, Millhands, and Mountaineers*. Knoxville, Tennessee: University of Tennessee Press, 1982. 272 pp.
- Fenn, Elizabeth A., and Peter H. Wood. *Natives and Newcomers*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 103 pp.
- Fink, Leon. *Workingmen's Democracy*. Champaign, Illinois: University of Illinois Press, 1983. 249 pp.
- Folk, Edgar E., and Bynum Shaw. *W. W. Holden*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1982. 285 pp.
- Gitns, Patsy Moore. *Snowbird Gravy and Dishpan Pie*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1982. 209 pp.
- Goldfield, David R. *Cotton Fields and Skyscrapers*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1982. 232 pp.
- Graham, Ruth Bell. *It's My Turn*. Old Tappan, New Jersey: Fleming Revell Company, 1982. 190 pp.
- Harper, Howard. *Between Language and Silence*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1982. 326 pp.
- Hollis, C. Carroll. *Language and Style in LEAVES OF GRASS*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 277 pp.
- Hunt, Michael H. *The Making of a Special Relationship*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1983. 480 pp.
- Kasson, Joy S. *Artistic Voyagers*. Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1982. 206 pp.
- McGee, Barbara Bernard, and Ruth Dorval Jones. *Barney*. Smithfield: McGee Press, 1982. 206 pp.
- Nathans, Sydney. *The Quest for Progress*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 112 pp.
- Parramore, Thomas C. *Express Lanes and Country Roads*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 110 pp.
- Penn, Cordelia. *Landscaping with Native Plants*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1982. 226 pp.
- Reed, John Shelton. *Southerners*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 157 pp.
- Regan, Tom. *All that Dwell Therein*. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1982. 249 pp.
- Salber, Eva J. *Don't Send Me Flowers When I'm Dead*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1983. 145 pp.
- Schumann, Marguerite. *Tar Heel Sights*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1983. 189 pp.
- Surratt, Jerry L. *Gottlieb Schober of Salem*. Macon, Georgia: Mercer University Press, 1983. 243 pp.
- Watson, Harry L. *An Independent People*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 120 pp.
- Welch, Marion Fiske. *Moyock—A Pictorial and Folk History, 1900-1920*. Norfolk, Virginia: Donning Company, 1982. 181 pp.
- Williams, Kenny J., and Bernard Duffey. *Chicago's Public Wits*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 289 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Deagon, Ann. *Habitats*. University Center, Michigan: Green River Press, 1982. 101 pp.
Gaillard, Frye. *Race, Rock & Religion*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1982. 189 pp.
Russell, Randee. *Bombs*. Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1982. 61 pp.
Simpson, Bland. *Heart of the Country*. New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1983. 315 pp.
Smith, Lee. *Oral History*. New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1983. 286 pp.
Spain, Stanley. *Rajac: A Story*. New York: Macmillan, 1982. 180 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Applewhite, James. *Foreseeing the Journey*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 56 pp.
Blackburn, Kate, and others. *Four North Carolina Women Poets*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1982. 84 pp.
Eaton, Charles Edward. *The Thing King*. New York: Cornwall Books, 1983. 103 pp.
Fowlie, Wallace. *Characters from Proust*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 50 pp.
Harmon, William. *One Long Poem*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1982. 56 pp.
Hogan, Judy. *Sun-Blazoned*. Bronx, New York: Sunbury Books, 1982. 81 pp.
Makuck, Peter. *Where We Live*. New York: BOA Editions, 1982. 80 pp.
Price, Bobby G. *Strangulation*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1983. 32 pp.
Price, Reynolds. *Vital Provisions*. New York: Atheneum, 1982. 93 pp.

AAUW Award

- Huffman, Linda Baker. *Catawba Journey*. Newton: Catawba County Historical Association, 1982. 54 pp.
Marsh, Carole. *The Mystery of the Biltmore House*. Tryon: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1982. 120 pp.
Rounds, Glen. *Wild Appaloosa*. New York: Holiday House, 1983. 79 pp.

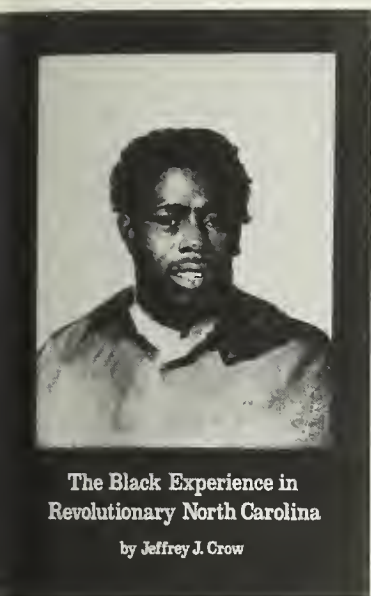
Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- William B. Bushong, "A. G. Bauer, North Carolina's New South Architect," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (July, 1983)
Otto H. Olsen and Ellen Z. McGrew, "Prelude to Reconstruction: The Correspondence of State Senator Leander Sams Gash, 1866-1867," Part III, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (July, 1983)
Carmine Andrew Prioli, "The Indian 'Princess' and the Architect: Origin of a North Carolina Legend," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (July, 1983)
Wayne D. Shirley, "A Bugle Call to Arms for National Defense! Victor Herber and His Score for [Thomas Dixon's] *The Fall of a Nation*," *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, 40 (Winter, 1983)

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently authorized a second printing of 3,000 copies of *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, originally published in 1977 as part of the section's Bicentennial Series. The 121-page paperbound book is the first title in the fourteen-volume series to be reprinted.



The distinctive cover of *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* features a full-color reproduction of *Head of a Negro* (ca. 1777-1783), by John Singleton Copley (1738-1815); the portrait is in the collection of the Detroit Institute of Arts. The booklet recently became the first volume in the section's Bicentennial Series to be reprinted.

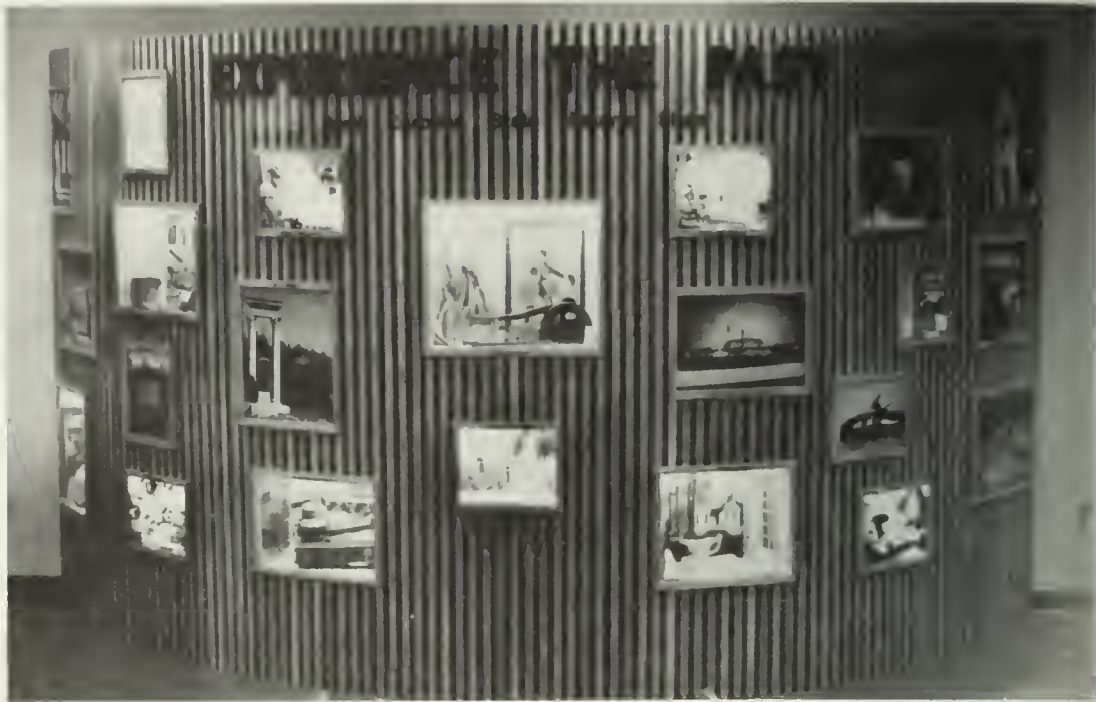
The section's 1983-1984 historical publications catalog is now available for distribution. The catalog contains descriptive information on each of the section's nearly 160 different publications, including books and pamphlets of general information, the Bicentennial Series, the County History Series, documentary books, maps, charts, documents, posters, periodicals, and archives information circulars.

Historic Sites

Total recorded visitation at sites from January through June, 1983, reached a record high of 306,869 people for a six-month period. The top three sites were Fort Fisher (New Hanover County), Reed Gold Mine (Cabarrus), and Brunswick Town (Brunswick). Much of the gain was attributed to increased beach traffic and the opening of Spencer Shops (Rowan) near Interstate 85. During the period staff members at the sites spoke to 15,183 students at various schools and appeared before 4,507 other people as part of 166 off-site outreach programs.

The Department of Cultural Resources received from the 1983 General Assembly a variety of appropriations for a number of special projects at historic sites throughout the state. An appropriation of \$26,500 was allocated to continue research, planning, and development of the proposed Andrew Jackson Memorial, to be located in Union County. Two staff positions will be continued at Town Creek Indian Mound (Montgomery) with an appropriation of \$26,856, and Historic Halifax received \$50,000 to restore the jail. Restoration and the procurement of artifacts will continue at Spencer Shops with a \$150,000 allocation. A bill appropriating \$250,000 will provide for the enlarging of the tobacco museum at Duke Homestead (Durham). This addition will allow tobacco machinery donated to the site by Brown and Williamson Tobacco Company, as well as numerous tobacco-related artifacts from around the world, to be placed on exhibit. A special bill appropriated \$67,377 for the study of black history in the state.

The House in the Horseshoe (Moore) narrowly escaped disaster on the morning of May 23 when a small tornado swept through the site. At least a dozen trees were destroyed, including two between 100 and 200 years old. Although one of the trees was only 25 feet from the Alston House, the historic structure and outbuildings were unharmed.



The Historic Sites Section has recently produced a new traveling exhibit designed to introduce viewers to North Carolina's state historic sites. The exhibit will be on display at the North Carolina State Fair in October and subsequently at various places throughout the state.

The North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, the nonprofit support group that aids in the development of Historic Spencer Shops, sponsored a steam excursion from Spencer to Greensboro on June 19. Nearly 550 passengers boarded the "Father's Day Special" for the trip and traveled in both air-conditioned and open coaches. Included in the train were twenty-one passenger cars, a commissary car with snack bar, and the Norfolk and Western No. 611 steam locomotive.

An emergency rescue operation was conducted by the staff of Fort Fisher after a Southern Bell work crew uncovered a 44-pound shell while digging along U.S. Highway 421 at the site. The telephone company left its excavation open during the weekend while the staff went to work with trowels and screens and carefully removed seven 8-inch mortar shells, one 32-pounder shell, and other small artifacts. The shells are currently on display in the visitor center at the site. On the weekend of June 3-5, Fort Fisher was the scene of a living encampment that depicted Civil War camp life. Costumed soldiers gave first-person impressions, talks on military equipment, and cannon-firing demonstrations.

A number of special programs and activities have been scheduled at the various sites for the coming months. The Guilford Militia will stage a muster and drill on October 16 at Alamance Battleground that will include equipment demonstrations and weapons firing. This event will inaugurate Colonial Living Week at the site, during which special crafts demonstrations will be conducted for school groups and the general public. Duke Homestead will hold the fifth annual Mock Tobacco Auction on Sunday, October 2, from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. The event will also feature tobacco demonstrations, music, and a tobacco-spitting contest. A workshop on corn husk dolls will be given on October 10 in the Duke Homestead visitor center, and the next living history weekend will take place October 28-30 at the site.



Mrs. Johnny Gillis, a potter from Franklin Square Gallery in Brunswick County, demonstrated the art of pottery making to a group of eighth grade students and teachers at Brunswick Town on April 19, 20, and 21. All eighth graders in Brunswick County were invited to the site on those dates to view special living history demonstrations.

"Ideas for a Country Christmas" is the topic of a workshop on Christmas decorations to be held at Historic Halifax on October 27. On November 5 and 6 over 300 costumed troops from throughout the southeastern United States will converge at Bentonville Battleground (Johnston County) to take part in the annual tactical demonstration, which re-creates segments of the battle of Bentonville. Aycock Birthplace (Wayne) will be the scene of the second annual Education Day on November 1. This year 1,300 eighth graders will tour the historical grounds, view nineteenth-century farm life demonstrations, and attend ceremonies commemorating Governor Charles B. Aycock's role in North Carolina education. On October 3 Thomas Wolfe's birthday will be celebrated with an open house and special activities at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville.

Museum of History

"Perfect in Her Place: Women at Work in Industrial America," a Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service exhibit that traces the contribution of women's labor from the nineteenth century through World War I in photographs, text, and quotations, will be on display at the North Carolina Museum of History from October 4 through 30. The exhibition offers glimpses of women at work in the munitions industry, the United States mint, the printing trades, the shoe industry, and watchmaking and demonstrates how women were repeatedly excluded from profitable jobs and encouraged to supply the cheap labor needed by industries eager to compete on the world market. Included in the exhibit are professional pioneers like Sarah Breedlow Walker, the first black millionaire, who produced Madame C. J. Walker Pomade for the hair, and colorful personalities such as actress Laura Keane, one of the nation's first theatrical managers. A 24-page illustrated catalog will accompany the exhibition.

The museum's "Month of Sundays" series will focus on North Carolina's Indian heritage during September. On September 11 cast members of *Strike at the Wind* will present scenes from the popular outdoor drama, and Bruce Jones, executive director of the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs, will contribute accompanying remarks. On September 18 sculptor Arnold Richardson of the Haliwa-Saponi tribe, the first and only Indian artist involved in the Visiting Artist Program, a cooperative venture of the North Carolina Arts Council and the Department of Community Colleges, will exhibit and discuss his works. Ruth



This 1910 photograph by Francis E. S. Benjamin Johnson captures the prevalence of female labor in an early cigar-box factory. The photograph is part of the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition entitled "Perfect in Her Place: Women at Work in Industrial America," which will be on display at the North Carolina Museum of History from October 4 through 30. Photograph from the Collection of the Library of Congress.

Dial Woods, producer of the film *North Carolina Indians 65,000 Strong*, will introduce the movie on September 25.

During October the "Month of Sundays" series will feature the following films on the subject of "Women":

- October 2: *She's Nobody's Baby: A History of American Women in the 20th Century*. This sixty-minute documentary, narrated by actors Alan Alda and Marlo Thomas, traces the evolution of American women in the twentieth century through newsreel footage, still photographs, radio and television, cartoons, and music.
- October 9: *Adam's Rib* (1949), starring Spencer Tracy, Katherine Hepburn, Judy Holliday, and Tom Ewell, is a comedy about the courtroom and domestic battles of a female lawyer and her husband, an assistant district attorney.
- October 16: *Right Out of History* (1980). This film documents the making of Judy Chicago's "The Dinner Party," an enormous triangular banquet table set for thirty-nine women of great achievement in western civilization. Ms. Chicago worked with 400 other artists and researchers for five years to rescue from oblivion the accomplishments of these women.
- October 23: *Gal Young 'Un* (1979). Based on a short story by Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings and set in rural Florida in the early 1930s, this film tells the story of a lonely middle-aged widow and a charming young con man who marries her for her money.
- October 30: *The Life and Times of Rosie the Riveter* (1980) chronicles the brief career and sudden eclipse of "Rosie the Riveter," the symbol of millions of women who worked in the skilled industrial trades during World War II. The story is told by the women themselves, five former "Rosies" who offer candid memories about their wartime jobs as welders and shipfitters.

These films are being shown in conjunction with the Governor's Conference on Women and the Economy, which will be held October 31 through November 2 at the Raleigh Civic Center in downtown Raleigh.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will open its newest exhibition, "A Quarter Century of Crafts," on September 16. In cosponsorship with the Albemarle Craftsman's Guild, the museum will hold its twenty-fifth annual crafts fair from September 22 through 25. The museum's exhibition at the fair will highlight selected crafts and craftsmen and the strong tradition of quality workmanship that denotes their work. The annual Museum Associates' Christmas Workshop will be held October 27 at the museum. It will feature Libbey Hodges Oliver of Colonial Williamsburg, author of *Colonial Williamsburg Decorates for Christmas*, who will share her expertise as a decorator.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Dedication ceremonies for the reestablishment of the Capital City Trail, a self-guided tour of eighty-eight historic sites located throughout the city of Raleigh, will be held October 12 at 2:00 P.M.

The Capital City Trail was originally established in 1963 but was abandoned by the early 1970s because of rerouting of several major streets in the downtown area. The Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., the sponsor of the original trail, established a committee for planning, executing, and raising funds for the newly revised trail route with assistance from the city of Raleigh, the Department of Cultural Resources, the Mordecai Square Historical Society, and other historical and cultural groups. Contributions for the project have been received from numerous Raleigh businesses, organizations, and individuals.

All sites along the trail will have distinctive new signs, and an expanded brochure, complete with trail map, will contain a brief identification of each site and allow visitors to frequent as many or as few sites as their schedules permit.

The dedication ceremonies will be attended by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and the mayor of Raleigh, G. Smedes York. The ceremonies will be followed by a tour of the trail via buses. In case of rain, the ceremonies will be held in the Capitol's House chamber.

Western Office

During the 1982-1983 school term the education specialist presented history programs at sixty-four schools in eleven western counties. He also participated in workshops for teachers in Transylvania and Buncombe counties, gave exhibit programs at Warren Wilson College in Swannanoa and at Lake Junaluska, served as a member of the visiting faculty at Camp Broadstone for gifted students, and spoke on the subject of traditional mountain crafts at a cultural symposium at Berea College in Berea, Kentucky.

Development of the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center at Old Fort continues. Principal emphasis of the work thus far has centered on physical renovation and maintenance of the museum building and the Mauney House. A tin storage building on the grounds of the Mauney House was torn down and replaced with an all-weather building to be used as a silk-screen area and a garage to accommodate the museum van.

The Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches in Monrovia was given major assistance with the planning, production, and installation of an exhibit on the role of blacks in the Presbyterian movement. A number of large murals were produced for the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee. Major assistance was given the World Methodist Council at Lake Junaluska with an exhibition on the history of Methodism.

The office photographer printed photographs for the Haywood County historic properties survey and the Henderson County survey booklet and copied seventy-five Doris Ulman prints for the John C. Campbell Folk School in Brasstown.

The preservation specialist presented National Register nominations for the Alexander Inn (Buncombe County) and Harshaw Chapel (Cherokee County) to the State Professional Review Committee in July. Randy Cotton, principal investigator for the 1982-1983 Haywood County Historic Properties Inventory, presented twenty Haywood County properties to the committee for addition to the statewide study list. The preservation specialist is collaborating with Michael Ann Williams, folklorist at the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee, on the production of a slide/tape program on western North Carolina traditional architecture. The project is being funded by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

The archaeological assistant consulted on several archaeological exhibits and completed a small exhibit at the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts in Waynesville. He also consulted on several environmental review projects with the Cherokee Tribal Planning Office in Swain County.

The Archaeological Volunteers presented an exhibit on Spikebuck Town to the Clay County Arts and Historical Council in Hayesville. Tom Burke, chief archaeologist, attended the opening and presented the Spikebuck Town National Register nomination. The Volunteers also conducted several test excavations in Buncombe County.

The archaeological assistant hosted a ceramics workshop for archaeologists working in western North Carolina, southwestern Virginia, and eastern Tennessee.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1983, the Archival Services Branch made 221 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Cleveland (86 boxes), Lenoir (48 boxes), Rowan (3 items), Stokes (1 volume), Swain (2 volumes), and Union (42 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Caswell, Cleveland, Duplin, Gates, Jackson, McDowell, Randolph, Wake, and Yancey counties; the towns of Chapel Hill, Hillsborough, and Statesville; and Alexander, Caldwell, Caswell, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Iredell, Orange, Wake, Wilson, and Yancey county churches was transferred. In addition, security microfilm of the Green River Baptist Association and the Neuse River Council of Governments was received.

The following records were transferred from the Governor's Office: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., Office of Citizen Affairs, files, 1981, 4 cubic feet; press secretary's files, 1982, 9 cubic feet; special assistant for intergovernmental relations, files, 1978-1981, 4 cubic feet.

New private collections include the Adolphus J. Burns Papers, the A. D. Dobbs and J. R. Forrest Account Book (film), the Mrs. Virgil R. Morgan Collection, the Dr. George F. Wilson Journal (film), and a promotional booklet on Walnut Cove and Stokes County (film). Additions were made to the Daphne Carroway Papers, the Leander S. Gash Papers, and the Archibald S. McMillan Collection.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives from the American Association of University Women, North Carolina State Division; the American Chemical Society, North Carolina Section; the Fund for Widows and Children of Deceased Pilots of Cape Fear River and Bar; the Mont Amoena Seminary; the

North Carolina Art Society; North Carolina College and Collegiate Institute (formerly Western Carolina Male Academy); the North Carolina Family Life Council; the North Carolina Nurses Association; the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians; the Sir Walter Cabinet; and the Upper French Broad River Defense Association.

Among other accessions were scrapbooks pertaining to the Blue Ridge Parkway, 1935-1945 (45 volumes); the David Stone Hicks, Jr., Photograph Collection; additions to the Local History Collection for Johnston and Wake counties; 146 maps; and Bible records from 8 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Peter Sandbeck has joined the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch as a restoration specialist. Marshall Bullock resigned from the Research Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Dina Hill resigned from the Underwater Archaeology unit; both resignations were effective June 30, 1983. Linda Eure, formerly site assistant at Town Creek Indian Mound, was promoted to site manager at the Iredell House; she replaces Rosa Davenport, who resigned. Jim Bissett, building guide at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, resigned effective August 15; his successor is Sally Bruce. Brian Howell resigned as grounds maintenance person at Reed Gold Mine. Joyce Allman, clerk-typist, transferred to Spencer Shops. Sarah West, an intern working at the House in the Horseshoe, was hired as building guide at Historic Halifax. Marjorie Gregory has joined the staff of the Museum of the Albemarle as Museum of History Associates coordinator. She will manage the museum's gift shop, coordinate the activities of Associates volunteers, and be in charge of Associates-sponsored receptions at the museum. David Johnson joined the staff of the Museum of History in July as a research coordinator.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Mattie U. Russell published "The Influence of Historians on the Archival Profession in the United States" in the summer, 1983, issue of the *American Archivist*.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Gillian T. Cell was named chairman of the Department of History effective July 1; she succeeds R. Don Higginbotham, who will return to teaching full time. Dr. Cell is the author of *Newfoundland Discovered* (Cambridge, Eng.: Cambridge University Press, 1982), published by the Hakluyt Society. Michael Hunt has been promoted to full professor and W. Miles Fletcher to associate professor; both promotions were effective July 1. Konrad Jarausch joined the history faculty on July 1 as Lurch Professor of European Civilization.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Paul D. Escott was promoted to full professor and Julia Blackwelder to associate professor effective July 1, 1983.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum opened a new exhibit entitled "Practical and Pleasing: Samples of Piedmont Folk Traditions" on August 31. The exhibit, mounted in the Laurinda Richardson Carlson Gallery, a completely remodeled area of the museum designed to accommodate changing exhibits, features Piedmont folk art and household items created before 1900. Among its components are paintings, woodcarvings, pottery, textiles, baskets, toys, and furniture. A focal point of the exhibit is a series of twenty-six watercolor portraits of Guilford County citizens painted by an itinerant limner during the 1820s. The works are splendid examples of primitive folk painting in nineteenth-century North Carolina. These watercolors, never before assembled for a group exhibit, have been gathered from as far away as Texas, California, and New York. Items closely related to the subjects of the watercolors are also on display. As a complement to the exhibit, museum archivist Karen Carroll has compiled and published an illustrated source book entitled *Windows to the Past: Primitive Watercolors from Guilford County, North Carolina, in the 1820s*. This 60-page manual provides biographical sketches of the people represented in the watercolors, background information taken from a variety of primary sources and documents, and an interpretation of the local historical scene in the early nineteenth century. Publication of the source book was made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. The volume is available free of charge upon request. Forthcoming programs at the museum include two Smithsonian traveling exhibits and exhibitions of pottery, everyday ceramics, 1950s Americana, and household items of the piedmont.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation sponsored a "Casino Night" fund raiser on May 14 for 175 invited guests. The event took place in a portion of Grimes Mill and brought in over \$7,000 to benefit the foundation's ongoing restoration of the mill. The foundation's annual October Tour will be held October 8 and 9 and will include for the first time this year stops at the Mauney House and St. Luke's Episcopal Church in Salisbury and the Alexander Long House near Spencer.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has recently microfilmed the records of Macedonia Baptist Church of Tobaccoville, the First Baptist Church of Reidsville, and Haw Bluff Baptist Church of Bladen County. The filming was done at no cost to the respective churches as a special service of the collection available to all Missionary, black, and Primitive Baptist churches in the state. For additional information concerning this service, contact John R. Woodard, director, North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or call him at (919) 761-5472.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society met on June 26 at the recently restored Bretsch House in downtown Raleigh. Speaker at the meeting was J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, who discussed the work of the fund.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Prior to his death in 1980, Edward W. Phifer, Jr., physician and historian of Morganton, initiated a lengthy study of the court records of the Morgan District Superior Court, 1782-1792, in an attempt to describe, characterize, and, if possible, stereotype the men and women mentioned in the criminal court records of that frontier region of the post-Revolutionary South. Dr. Phifer also endeavored to identify the types of crimes deemed to be within the jurisdiction of the superior court districts, to quantify the frequency with which these crimes were committed, and to identify the manner in which such crimes were punished by the courts. In examining and assessing the minutes of the Morgan District Superior Court for the ten-year period, he assembled a large body of raw data concerning the personnel and procedures of the district's criminal justice system. Dr. Phifer's death prevented him from undertaking an analysis of this data. The editors of Carolina Comments, hesitant to advance a set of conclusions or an overriding thesis in Dr. Phifer's stead, made the decision to publish in edited form a summary of Dr. Phifer's basic findings in the hope that such publication might encourage others to continue a scholarly investigation and interpretation of this relatively neglected area of judicial history.

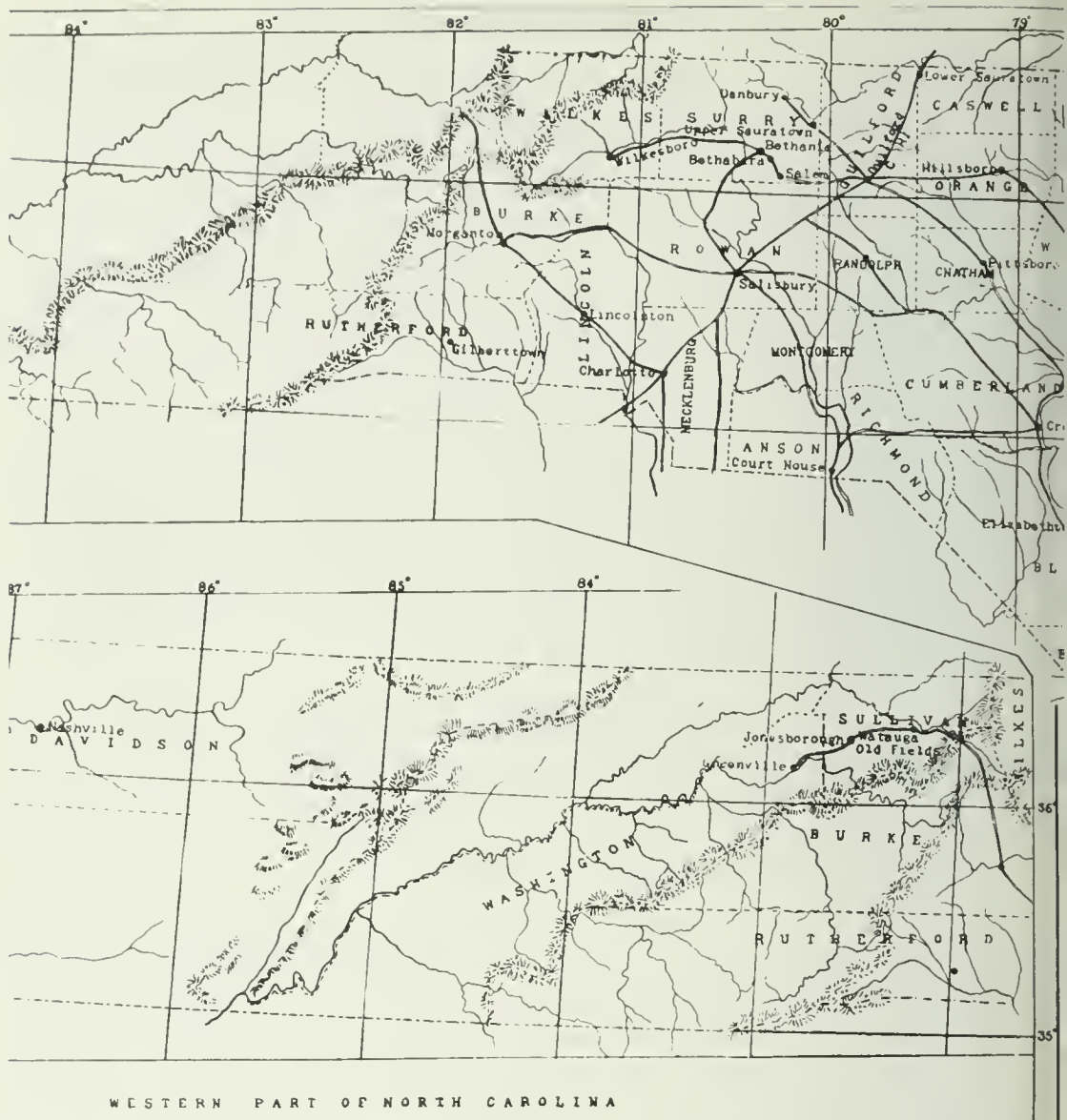
Courts, Crimes, and Criminals on the North Carolina Appalachian Frontier, 1782-1792: A Study Based on Court Records

Edward W. Phifer, Jr.

The system of district superior courts that had been created by act of North Carolina's provincial assembly in 1760 collapsed in November, 1772, when the court law expired and the royal government refused to allow another such law to be enacted. Consequently, between 1772 and 1778 North Carolinians were dependent upon the county courts for the redress of civil matters and for trials for serious crimes. The new Revolutionary government revived the district court system in 1778, and the Morgan District constituted one of the portions into which the state was divided for judicial, political, military, and administrative purposes. At the time the Morgan District was created in 1782, six other districts—Edenton, Halifax, Wilmington, New Bern, Salisbury, and Hillsborough—existed in the state, and a district superior court was established in each district. The district superior courts were given jurisdiction over equity matters, civil suits involving \$100 or more, and all felonies. Inasmuch as there were no courts of appeal in the state until 1800, district superior courts also heard appeals from the county courts of decisions involving misdemeanors.

Morgan District was formed through an enactment of the General Assembly that divided the District of Salisbury into two sections, one "to be a distinct and separate district by the name of Morgan" embracing six counties—Burke, Wilkes, Rutherford, Washington, Sullivan, and Lincoln—the other to include all other counties that previously had been in the Salisbury District.

The same act directed "the judges of the several superior courts of law for the state" to "sit and hold a superior court of law" twice every year in the Morgan District, sessions to begin on the first day of March and September and to last ten days, excluding Sundays, "if the business depending [pending] in each court shall



This segment of a "Map of North Carolina in 1783," drawn by E. W. Myers, shows those areas of western North Carolina that comprised the Morgan District. Portions of the territory shown in the map at bottom later became part of the state of Tennessee. From Map Collection, State Archives.

not be sooner finished." All sessions of the Morgan District Superior Court were to be held at the courthouse in Burke County, but provision was made to hold sessions of a court of oyer and terminer and general gaol delivery twice yearly at Washington County Courthouse to avoid the necessity of transporting prisoners to the courthouse in Burke County over "extensive mountains that lie desolate. . . ." In 1784 Washington and Sullivan counties were removed from the Morgan District and made part of the newly created Washington District. After 1784 the western, northern, and southern boundaries of the Morgan District coincided with the western territorial limits of North Carolina. Within the district's post-1784 boundaries lay 11,442 square miles of frontierlike territory representing 23.3 percent of the total land area of the state. In 1790 the total population of the district was 33,297 (of which 2,700 were slaves), representing 8.46 percent of North Carolina's total population of 393,751.

The most essential elements and officers of the Morgan District were the sheriffs, the clerk, the grand jury, the petit jury, the attorney general, and the judge or judges. The sheriffs of the four counties in the district (Burke, Wilkes, Rutherford, Lincoln) served on a shared basis as executive officers of the superior court of the district. Each sheriff, qualifying as a candidate by possessing a freehold, was elected annually by the county court of his respective county. The clerk of the superior court of the district, whose duty it was to serve as secretary of the court, was appointed by the judge of the superior court and held office during good behavior. The judges who served the district superior court system were appointed by joint ballot of both houses of the General Assembly, and it was the duty of these officials to furnish a requisite judiciary for the regular semiannual sessions of all district courts. Judges were commissioned by the governor and served during good behavior. In the decade under study, four judges served the Morgan District: Samuel Spencer, Spruce Macay, John Stokes, and John Williams.

Periodic complaints, lodged with the General Assembly, delineated the general weakness of the eighteenth-century judiciary and the indolence and ineptitude of certain judges in particular. A most persistent complaint arose over the failure of more than one judge to attend each term of Morgan District court. Until the district court system was terminated in 1806, the law required that two judges were obliged to rule on certain types of actions at law. Thereafter, two judges were invariably present at each term of the court. Prior to the issuance of this order, Judge Spencer had presided alone at all terms. Perhaps this was fortunate in some cases in that other grand jury presentments complained that Judges Spencer and Williams engaged in tedious disputes and delayed court business by lengthy and frequently unnecessary charges to the jury.

The component of the Morgan District Superior Court that held significant power was the grand jury, and the most prestigious member of the grand jury was the foreman. The selection of jurors for Morgan District court was the duty of the county courts in the district. The process was carried out during sessions of the respective county courts held prior to the sitting of the superior court. The ablest, best educated, and most illustrious of the county leaders were invariably chosen for the important duty of grand jury foreman of the Morgan District Superior Court. Since the majority of these men were, or had been, justices of the county courts, they possessed judicial experience in inferior-court proceedings and were amply qualified to determine whether or not sufficient evidence existed to warrant proceeding with the prosecution of those accused of serious crimes.

Several means of investigating a criminal action in the district superior courts were available, but indictment by a grand jury based on affidavit or bill of indictment seems to have been the most common method. The attorney general of North Carolina served, in all criminal cases, as prosecutor for the state. (Since it was difficult for the attorney general to meet all terms of court, he was allowed on occasion to appoint a substitute.)

Most of the information concerning the cases utilized in this study was derived from bills of indictment. Additional fragments of information retrieved from other loose court papers, expense vouchers, executive acts, and acts of the General Assembly supplement the facts in most major cases. The census of 1790 and genealogical data contribute particulars not available in official court records. It is obvious that an unknown number of the charges and indictments considered by the Morgan District Superior Court during the decade from 1782 to 1792 have

been lost or destroyed. Nevertheless, the sample available appears adequate to reach certain conclusions about the North Carolina frontier in the decade following the end of the American Revolution.

The major crimes considered in this study have been cataloged into five groups: (1) crimes against persons—murder, manslaughter, assault and battery, rape; (2) crimes against property—larceny, burglary, robbery, horse stealing, slave stealing, arson, forgery, aiding and abetting in larceny, extortion, deceit; (3) crimes against morality—fornication, adultery, bigamy, bestiality; (4) crimes against public order—riot, rout, treason, counterfeiting, misprision of treason; and (5) crimes against legal order—perjury, rescue of prisoner, escape, fleeing arrest, disturbing or resisting process, negligence (in the case of road overseers).

In the decade 1782-1792 five indictments for murder accompanied by "true bills" were found, and three other trials for murder were documented through various types of official papers. One indictment, under which a true bill was found against Margaret Smith, a spinster of Burke County who "choked to death a bastard female child" to which she had just given birth, was classed as an infanticide. Of the four additional murder cases documented by indictment, the defendant in two cases was described as a laborer, in one case as a yeoman, and in one case two defendants were designated as gentlemen. Two of the eight murder victims were designated as slaves, neither of whom was murdered by his master. All crimes in which the particulars of the act or acts are described appear to have been straightforward, violent, and unpremeditated. The offenders did not kill in the hope of tangible gain or personal advancement but rather with a ferocity that suggests vengeance, passion, or retribution.

Only one crime was committed with a firearm (a pistol), and no use of a knife is recorded. On July 7, 1791, John Rouse struck John Goodwin in the head "with a certain arms made of iron and steel and halved with wood, value 6p," inflicting a severe cranial wound from which the victim died two days later. William Goltney [Gwaltney], according to testimony, struck a slave "named York, the property of Ann Ramsour," with a brick, "of which stroke the s.^d York instantly died." On December 20, 1790, Christian Isom of Burke County attacked "a certain negro man named Bob of the goods and chattels of one James Greenlee," threw him on the ground, and, with his right foot on his neck, kicked him repeatedly about the head and neck, stomped on him, and beat him about the head and trunk with "halve of a blacksmith's sledge hammer of the value of one shilling." The slave "did languish and languishing did live" but died on December 23 as a result of his injuries. Isom was sentenced to be hanged for the crime.

Even more violent was the attack on Richard Perkins of Lincoln County by Ezekiel Polk, Jr., gentleman, of Mecklenburg County, and "John Hunter [also designated as gentleman] son of Edward Hunter late of Lincoln County." On the night of July 9, 1789, at a meeting on the second floor of the Lincoln County Courthouse, the two assailants threw Perkins to the floor, "assaulted, kicked, and battered" him, and finally threw him out the second-story window to the ground, a distance of 17 feet, 9 inches, "Of which fall said Perkins Died," according to the inquest report. At the September Term, 1789, of Morgan District court, Polk and Hunter were charged, and a true bill was found by the grand jury against each man. The two were tried separately at the September Term, 1790, but the verdict and sentence are not known in either case.

Because of the incompleteness of the Morgan court records, an examination was made of Salisbury District Superior Court minute dockets for 1782-1792. The

lisbury records disclose that all offenders found guilty of murder by the judicial dy were hanged. Defendants convicted of manslaughter were allowed to plead benefit of clergy" and were punished by being branded with the letter M on the awn of the left thumb. Although absolute certification of capital punishment for ly one of the eight defendants from Morgan District Superior Court convicted of urther was found, it is a reasonably valid assumption that other convicted offen-ers were likewise hanged. No cases of manslaughter were discovered in the rgan District records.

Among all criminal acts mentioned in the Morgan court documents, assault or sault and battery combined with trespass or trespass and stealing were the most equently occurring charges and involved the largest number of defendants. omen (26) and planters (21) committed the largest number of assaults. Eight arges of assault or assault and battery were lodged against esquires (county court stices, in the main). Four such charges were made against one justice, William lbert of Rutherford County. General Charles McDowell, esquire, of Burke ounty, commandant of the Morgan District, was also indicted and a true bill und against him for assault and battery upon Jeremiah Thompson. McDowell id beat and push from place to place and otherwise ill treat to his [Thompson's]

STATE of NORTH CAROLINA, ff.
Morgan District and Equity
House **A**T a Superior Court of Law, begun and held at *Spurth Court-*
House in and for the District of *Morgan* on the *second* Day of *September*
in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and *eighty two*.
and in the *second* Year of the Independence of said State, before the
Honourable *Samuel Spenser Esquire*. ———, ———
—, — Judge of said Court, duly appointed and commissioned
to hold the said Court, to have Cognizance and legal Jurisdiction of all
Pleas of the State, and criminal Matters of what Nature, Degree or De-
nomination soever, and to hear and try the same, and to give Judg-
ment and award Execution thereon.

THE Jurors for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oath, present,
that *John Carson* late of the County of *Rutherford* within the
District of *Morgan* aforesaid *Labourer* — on the *fourth*
Day of *September* — in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hun-
dred and *eighty two*.
with Force and Arms in the County aforesaid, in and upon
one *William Whiteside* in the Peace of God and the said State, then and
there being, an Assault did make; and him the said *William Whiteside*
then and there did beat, wound, and evil intreat, and other wrongs to the said
William Whiteside then and there did, against the good Government,
Peace, and Dignity of the said State.

Joseph Dobson C.S.C. &c.

his grand jury presentment, issued in September, 1782, by members of a grand jury at rgan District Superior Court, charged John Carson, a "Labourer" of Rutherford County, with ulting "with Force and Arms" one William Whiteside "against the good Government, Peace, Dignity" of the state. From Morgan District Superior Court, Criminal Action Papers, No date, 2-1789 (D.S.C.R. 205.326.1), State Archives.

damage." John Blanton, gentleman, of Burke County was likewise charged in 1788 with assault and battery on Joseph Baker of the same county, and a true bill of indictment was found against Blanton. (Eleven months previously, Baker had been indicted for feloniously setting fire to Blanton's barn with grain in it, but he had been acquitted.) The customary punishment for assault was a fine of £3 to £5, but on at least one occasion William Gilbert, esquire, was fined £25.

Three of the defendants in the Morgan District cases were charged with rape. The grand jury found no true bill against Robert Holbroke [Holbrook], a planter of Surry County who had been accused of raping Elinder Watts of Wilkes, but true bills were found against William Alexander, laborer of Rutherford, charged with raping Arabella Magness, and against James Connell, yeoman of Rutherford, charged with raping Catherine Conrad of Lincoln County. Connell was tried at September Term, 1788, found to be guilty, and sentenced to be hanged on September 16, 1788. Governor Samuel Johnston, after a delay, stayed execution for nine days on September 27, and on November 29 Connell escaped from Morgan District jail. No evidence was found to suggest that he was ever apprehended.

Arson, slave stealing, and horse stealing were considered the most serious of the crimes against property, although burglary and robbery also commonly drew capital punishment. Three actions for arson went before the Morgan District grand jury during this period. No true bill was found against three men accused of burning the distillery house of John Pierson; and the act of Joseph Baker against John Blanton, previously mentioned, apparently did not warrant capital punishment. In the third action, however, John Wells, yeoman, and his wife, Elizabeth, were indicted and tried at September Term, 1788, on a charge of feloniously burning the dwelling of John Grouse. Both were found guilty and sentenced to be executed. They were hanged on October 10, 1788.

Horse stealing—next to slave stealing—was the most profitable form of grand larceny committed in the Morgan District. Horse stealing equipped a perpetrator with the frontier's most coveted and valuable mode of transportation and simultaneously provided him with the fleetest means of escape. But while horse stealing was perhaps the easiest form of larceny to commit, the likelihood of a successful prosecution and a harsh sentence was the rule if the perpetrator was apprehended. Thirty cases of horse stealing, involving thirty-four accused persons, were discovered in the Morgan District court records. True bills were found against twenty-four of these accused people, of whom thirteen were yeomen, six were laborers, and four were planters (one was undesignated). In only four of the thirty cases was more than one person charged; and in only two of these four cases was a true bill found against both defendants.

Remedy for slave stealing during the post-Revolutionary period was not often sought or arrived at through criminal action. The rightful owner was primarily interested in recovering his chattel or in being awarded damages for the loss of it. This end was more expeditiously and agreeably accomplished by instituting a civil suit, most often through the common-law actions of trover, trover and conversion, or detinue (proceedings to recover the value of personal chattels or goods wrongfully converted by another to his own use).

Only five criminal actions for slave stealing were discovered in the Morgan District court documents. In one case a true bill was not found by the grand jury. In the remaining four actions a "wench" and child were taken by a laborer; a male slave was forcibly seized and carried away by three yeomen; a woman and child

re stolen by two yeomen; and a female slave was seized and carried away by an
san (tailor). Under the penal code of the period, slave stealing was punishable
death without benefit of clergy; yet, no record could be found to certify that this
ishment was carried out for this crime in the Morgan District during this post-
volutionary decade.

For the period under study, only one criminal action against a slave in the
rgan District was found. Cases against slaves were not within the jurisdiction of
district superior court, and the right to trial by jury in the county courts was not
nted to slaves by the General Assembly until 1793. From 1715 to 1793 slaves
e tried in specially called magistrates' and freeholders' court composed of three
ices and four slave-owning freeholders. Such a tribunal was summoned by the
riff of Lincoln County in August, 1792, to try Phile, the slave of John Jonas, for
aking into the mill of Henry Bollinger. Phile was charged with stealing a bag of
ur from the mill and a horse from Bollinger's stable. The court found him guilty
sentenced him to be hanged. Execution was carried out on October 5, 1792.
Only one indictment for highway robbery (in which three yeomen participated)
s found for the period under study. Two additional robberies were perpetrated
private property. One laborer, Drury Grissom of Lincoln County, was charged
h burglary for "breaking and entering into a dwelling of one Rice" and stealing
twenty shilling bill etc." The jury found Grissom guilty of larceny rather than
glary, for which the judge "gave judgment that the prisoner should be branded
the hand; which was accordingly done in the presence of the court."

n addition to the charges for larceny (horse stealing and slave stealing), thirteen
es of larceny and grand larceny involving eighteen accused persons were found;
only seven true bills, involving eight of the indictments, were endorsed as true
s. Eight lesser crimes (abetting, forgery, extortion, deceit) were entered in the
rt records, but only four indictments (involving two yeomen and two planters)
e endorsed by the grand jury as true bills.

A substantial number of misdemeanors and other minor offenses reached the
sdiction of the district superior court by way of appeal. The severity of some of
punishments prescribed by the county courts often rendered appeal justifiable.
e *State v. General Wilson* is a case in point. Wilson, a small landowner (yeoman)
Gunpowder Creek, was accused by a widow, Temperance McDaniel, of stealing
r gum with the bees of honey therein of the value of six pence." Wilson was in-
ed for a petit larceny, tried in Burke County Court before a jury, found guilty,
ordered to receive "on his bare back Twenty lashes . . . at the public whipping
t and that he stand committed till cost be paid." Wilson's attorney, Reuben
od, asked for stay of judgment following the verdict because two members of
trial jury had also been members of the grand jury. After he had been overruled
judgment rendered, Wood filed an appeal on behalf of Wilson to the superior
rt of the Morgan District, and the appeal was granted.

our cases in the Morgan District court records can be classified as crimes
inst morality. William Wofford and Laura Spradling of Burke County were
rged with "living in the act of adultery and fornication to the evil example of all
ers," and the grand jury found a true bill against them. Garnet Smithers, a
oolmaster of Rutherford County, was charged with bigamy. The evidence in-
ated that he had married Annie Laws in Henry County, Virginia, in May, 1782,
Susanna Dorton in Rutherford County in March, 1788. The bill of indictment
endorsed by the grand jury, and Smithers was tried at the September Term,
3, and found guilty; but a "quere" [query] as to whether the crime was

"punishable in this State" was entered. The ultimate disposition of the case could not be found. Two cases in which the charge of bestiality was entered were found. A yeoman of Rutherford County was accused of having sexual intercourse with a mare, and a laborer of Lincoln County was charged with having intercourse with a cow. A true bill was found against the laborer.

Crimes against public order considered in Morgan District court were largely confined to riot, rout, or treason. Three cases of riot or rout went before the grand jury. The largest group so charged consisted of twenty planters of Lincoln County who in 1787 were accused of instigating a riot, unlawful assembly, and assaulting Robert Brown (also a resident of Lincoln County). A true bill was found, and the planters were convicted and fined £5 each. In June, 1790, seven persons of Burke County were charged with "riotously and routously" assembling to disturb the peace. Two of them (yeomen) were eliminated by the grand jury, and a true bill was found against the remaining five—two men (one laborer and one yeoman) and three married women. A woman, one Mary Martin, was described as the victim. On May, 30, 1791, four alleged rioters of Lincoln County, all yeomen, "assaulted and dwelling" of William Rice, also of Lincoln County.

The frequency of the crime of treason as treated in a military-judicial district in an immediate post-Revolutionary period is hardly indicative of the manner in which crimes and criminals in general were treated by the courts of the district. In the Morgan District in 1782 mass bills of indictment were issued, and many harmful persons were called to appear in the respective county courts. A much smaller number of cases reached the Morgan District Superior Court. Fortunately, in all the courts many cases based on flimsy or prejudicial evidence were winnowed out by the grand juries. In Morgan District Superior Court in the September Term, 1783, true bills were found against at least three defendants, all of whom were planters of Rutherford County. In April, 1783, Governor Alexander Martin wrote the General Assembly deploring the "number of wretches condemned heretofore for Treason" and mentioning, among others, Joseph Lacefield and John Thomsen, convicted recently at Morgan Superior Court and placed "under a sentence of death for high Treason." He requested "that some Law be passed" directing the courts and executive powers of government how to "conduct themselves in future toward this class of people." Others in the district were served with bills of indictment, but they profited generally from the spirit of leniency that was finally adopted by the judiciary. In the later years of the decade, indictments for treason were rarely found in the Morgan District court papers.

All indictments for crimes against legal order were eliminated by grand jury. Two charges of perjury, one charge of rescue of a prisoner, and one charge of negligence by a highway overseer were endorsed "not a true bill."

Only one case that suggested a relationship between the Indians and the Appalachian frontier courts was found. It involved the half-breed marauder Benjamin Bengé, who in Carolina was called "The Bench" and in Virginia was known as Captain Bengé. His mother was the sister of a Cherokee chieftain, but, for reasons not clear, Bengé operated with a band of Chickamauga. As early as February, 1794, Governor Alexander Martin demanded that Bengé be delivered up by the Chickamauga "to stand his trial for the charges you suggest against him in the Superior Court of Morgan District." Yet, no record can be found in the Morgan District court papers to indicate that Bengé was ever brought to trial. He was allegedly killed by a party of Virginia militia near Mockason Gap, Virginia, in April, 1794, while in flight from one of his frontier massacres.

* * * * *

The foregoing summary of information gathered by Dr. Phifer from extant records of the Morgan District Superior Court suggests that systematic examination of the records of similar jurisdictions might likewise yield valuable data concerning, for example, (1) the manner in which early North Carolinians responded to criminal activity; (2) the frequency with which criminal activity occurred; (3) the demographics of criminal activity within individual jurisdictions or throughout the state as a whole; (4) the degree of fairness or consistency present in the state's early system of criminal justice. Such data, properly analyzed and interpreted, might be employed to provide new insights into the early judicial history of North Carolina, still a largely neglected area of the state's history.

New Deal Subject of Federation's Annual Meeting

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will hold its annual meeting on November 17 at the Radisson Hotel in Raleigh. The first session will begin at 9:30 A.M. with an address on "Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal: Fifty Years Later" by Otis L. Graham, Jr., Distinguished University Professor, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and author of *Toward a Planned Society: From Roosevelt to Nixon*. Later in the morning a group of panelists chaired by Jeffrey J. Crow, editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and administrator of the Historical Publications Section, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, will make presentations on North Carolina and the New Deal: "TVA and the Headwaters: Government Planning and the Carolina Mountains, 1933-1940," by Ronald D Eller, Department of History, Mars Hill College; "The New Deal as a Big Deal for Southern Cities," by David R. Goldfield, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Charlotte; and "A Slice of Life in North Carolina: The WPA Historical Records Survey," by David L. Smiley, Department of History, Wake Forest University.

Following lunch, A. Sidney Knowles, professor of English at North Carolina State University, will discuss and play "Popular Music in the Depression and New Deal." During the afternoon Brent Glass, executive director of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, will introduce film director and producer Ken Burns, who will present his award-winning film *Brooklyn Bridge*. (A generous grant from Citibank/Citicorp makes possible this portion of the program.) The afternoon session will be followed by a wine-and-cheese reception sponsored jointly by the federation, America's 400th Anniversary Committee, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, and the University of North Carolina Press.

The preregistration fee, which includes lunch and the reception, is \$13.00; the registration fee is \$16.00. (The preregistration deadline is November 4.) There is a special fee for the afternoon program only—preregistration is \$4.00 and registration is \$6.00. For a preregistration form and program, contact Suellen Hoy, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (919-733-7305).

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

NOV 30 1983

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXI, Number 6

November, 1983

Elizabeth II to Be Launched in Manteo

The *Elizabeth II*, a sailing ship built in sixteenth-century style, will be launched in Manteo on Tuesday, November 22, at 11:00 A.M. The vessel is similar to the ships sent by Sir Walter Raleigh 400 years ago to found the first English colony in America at Roanoke Island and is named for "the Elizabeth of fiftie tunnes," one of the vessels that sailed from England in 1585. The *Elizabeth II*, funded by private monies gathered by the American Quadricentennial Corporation for America's four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, is the major symbol of the 400th anniversary of the Roanoke Island colonies. The vessel, a 50-ton twin-decked bark 70 feet long and 72 feet high (upper mast height), draws 8 feet of water. By launching time, the completed hull will be partially ballasted and will have its lower mast in place. The ship is painted in blue, yellow, red, and black. Final fitting out will be done in the water and will include the addition of rigging and sails. Perhaps the



The *Elizabeth II*, a sailing ship built in sixteenth-century style, is presently in its final stages of construction in Manteo. In this photograph, made September 8, 1983, the vessel's hull has received an initial coat of paint. The completed ship will be launched at Manteo in special ceremonies on November 22. Photograph by C. R. Cannon, Dare County Tourist Bureau. (All other photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

most authentic sixteenth-century ship reproduction ever attempted, the \$650,000 vessel is virtually handmade, with scant use of modern technology. A construction crew of six to ten craftsmen has been working eighteen months on the juniper and yellow-pine boat. The vessel's three masts are of Douglas fir.

The launching of the *Elizabeth II* will be presided over by Lindsay C. Warren Jr., of Goldsboro, chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Principal speaker will be Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and Mrs. Carolyn Hunt will formally christen the vessel. Visitors to the launch site in Manteo will be entertained by band music.

After the *Elizabeth II* is completed and sea trials have been conducted, the ship will be given to the state of North Carolina and will become a historic site. It will be permanently moored across Shallowbag Bay from the Manteo waterfront. A new visitor center is presently under construction. The completed ship and site are scheduled to open on July 13, 1984, with historical exhibits, an audiovisual program, a trail, and shipboard interpretation. While admission to the visitor center exhibits will be free, there will be a modest fee to view the audiovisual program and board the ship. The *Elizabeth II* will also be capable of sailing (pending the dredging of certain channels) in portions of North Carolina's coastal waters and of visiting other coastal areas of the state.

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee projects a variety of programs in addition to the opening of the *Elizabeth II* as a state historic site. Among concurrent projects under way or planned are publications, archaeological excavations on Roanoke Island, a major exhibit from the British Museum, and commemorative events and festivals. The celebration will last from the commissioning of the *Elizabeth II* on July 13, 1984, through August 18, 1987, the quadricentennial of the birth of Virginia Dare.

Division Opens Regional Office in Greenville

On October 1, 1983, the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History began operating in Greenville. Like the Western Office in Asheville, the Greenville operation is being housed in space provided rent-free to the division by the local community. How many other state agencies can demonstrate such a level of local interest that facilities are made available free of charge to attract them?



The Robert Lee Humble House in downtown Greenville will serve as headquarters for the newly established Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History.

Through the Greenville office the division will be able to offer a variety of consulting and technical services to residents of twenty-three counties in the northeastern region of the state: Beaufort, Bertie, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Greene, Halifax, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Lenoir, Martin, Northampton, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Pitt, Tyrrell, and Washington. Initial emphasis will be on conducting historic preservation work in the area and on explaining through contact with representatives of historical organizations and interested citizens the types of services available from the division.

Maurice C. York, historic sites specialist, and Stanley Little, archives and history assistant, will staff the Eastern Office initially. They will work out of the Robert Lee Humber House, a property listed in the National Register of Historic Places and located at 117 West Fifth Street in downtown Greenville. The city of Greenville has repainted the house according to a painting scheme recommended by a division restoration specialist and has completed additional renovations and repairs. Several local historical and cultural organizations have expressed interest in locating their offices in the Humber House.

A&H Hosts Sixth Annual Meeting of History Department Chairs

The Division of Archives and History hosted the sixth annual meeting of history department chairs from colleges and universities in North Carolina on October 3. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, presided at the meeting. Nearly forty individuals attended and discussed subjects related to the teaching and practice of history.

Anna K. Nelson, project director of the Committee on the Records of Government and founder of the History and Public Policy Program at George Washington University, gave the opening presentation on "The Public History Seminar." She



Anna K. Nelson presented her thoughts on "The Public History Seminar" at the sixth annual meeting of history department chairs on October 3. William S. Price, Jr. (*left*), director of the division, presided; Suellen Hoy (*right*), assistant director, and Elizabeth F. Buford (*far right*), internship coordinator, participated in the daylong conference.

outlined ways of making the seminar both rigorous and exciting to students of history—graduate or undergraduate. Nelson emphasized the need to look at new kinds of research topics, sources, and ways of presenting one's findings. Following her remarks, Elizabeth F. Buford, internship coordinator for the division, gave a report on the fund-raising activities in which she has engaged with the Washington Center (located in Washington, D.C.). The purpose of the work, she explained, is to locate funds to assist competent history majors at North Carolina colleges and universities who are interested in spending a semester as interns in the nation's capital. George P. Antone, chairman of the history department at Appalachian State University and of the North Carolina Committee for the Advancement of History, also gave a report. He reviewed the status of the "State and Local History in the Public Schools" Project, with which he and others have been involved (a full report appears in the October, 1983, issue of *Institute News*).

During the afternoon Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division, served as moderator of a panel on "Public History Programs in North Carolina." Raymond Pulley of Appalachian State University, John David Smith of North Carolina State University, and William Still of East Carolina University described the unique features of their respective programs. The panel concluded with remarks from Brent Glass, executive director of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, who not only explained the committee's principal interests and new initiatives but also underscored its willingness to consider ways of advancing the practice of history through additional training for history faculty.

Survey and Planning Branch to Publish Guidebook

During 1984 and 1985 the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section will produce a guidebook to North Carolina's historic architecture. The publication, tentatively entitled "The Buildings of North Carolina," will be funded in part by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. The publication project is sponsored as a cooperative venture among the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will be the direct recipient of the grant; the Survey and Planning Branch, where work will be done based upon material gathered during the past fifteen years of the statewide survey of historic places; and the Society of Architectural Historians, which has initiated a national series of state volumes to be called "The Buildings of the United States" and encouraged North Carolina to participate as one of the pilot state projects. Work is planned to begin early in 1984 and to end by December, 1985.

Michael Southern and Catherine Bishir will serve as coeditors, working with staff members Davyd Foard Hood, Douglas Swaim, JoAnn Williford, Dru Haley, Peter Kaplan, and Allison Harris, who will draw upon their familiarity with the state's architectural development in selecting and interpreting sites to be included. Other architectural historians in localities throughout the state, including those who have conducted local architectural surveys, will also be asked to participate in the project. The guidebook is planned to encompass a representative sampling of the state's rich and complex history, from the earliest surviving colonial buildings to the skyscrapers and streetcar suburbs of the recent past and from mansions to simple farmsteads.

A&H Receives Gift from Major Publishing Firm

Time-Life Books of Alexandria, Virginia, a division of Time Incorporated, has presented two checks in the amount of \$100 each to the Division of Archives and History as a token of appreciation for the efforts by various employees to provide research assistance to the firm's editorial operations in 1982. The publisher expressed particular appreciation to Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., of the iconographic subunit of the Archives and Records Section and to Keith D. Strawn, curator of collections for the North Carolina Museum of History, for their cooperation and assistance.

Hoy to Serve on Committees

Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, has been appointed to the Program Committee of the 1984 annual meeting of the American Historical Association. The 1984 meeting, which will be held in Chicago, marks the 100th anniversary of the association. Hoy has also agreed to serve on the American Association for State and Local History's Committee on Standards, Tenure, and Ethics.

Archival Project to Preserve Mountain Heritage

The Appalachian Consortium, a nonprofit organization consisting of eleven government agencies, colleges, universities, and historical societies in seven states, in conjunction with the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, has begun a project designed to help document the cultural heritage of the Appalachian region through the goals of compiling, printing, and distributing a directory of repositories in the region that hold manuscript sources for Appalachian studies; assessing the needs of those repositories; offering training in basic archival techniques to manuscript custodians in the region; and facilitating an exchange among those custodians. Key personnel involved in this endeavor are project director Ellen Garrison of the Archives of Appalachia at East Tennessee State University and codirector Richard Dillingham of the Rural Life Museum at Mars Hill College. Other members expected to contribute within their fields of expertise are Charles Robb of Berea College, Ann Campbell of the University of Kentucky Appalachian Center, Lisle Brown of Marshall University, Nancy Whear of Marshall University, Hellen Kimsey of the Appalachian Archives of Georgia, Dorothy McCombs of Virginia Polytechnic Institute, and Michael Kohl of Clemson University. Barry Buxton and Malinda Crutchfield, director and assistant director of the Appalachian Consortium, will act as coordinators for the project. For additional information, contact the consortium at 202 Appalachian Street, Boone, N.C. 28607, or telephone (704) 262-2064.

Papers, Topics Sought for Symposium

The New River Gorge National River of the National Park Service and the New River Park of the North Carolina Division of State Parks will sponsor the third annual New River Symposium, scheduled for April 12, 13, and 14, 1984, at the Appalachian State University Center for Continuing Education in Boone. The multidisciplinary symposium is open to anyone with a professional or avocational interest in the New River, from its North Carolina headwaters to its mouth in West

Virginia. Papers for the symposium are being sought in natural history, folklore, geology, history, archaeology, geography and other sciences, social sciences, and the humanities. All papers should share the common theme of treating some aspect of the New River valley, past or present, including its natural, physical, and/or human environments, or the interrelationship of these aspects. Proposals for topics for sessions and panel discussions are also sought. Proposals are due by December 1, 1983. They should be directed to Gene Cox, National Park Service, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Drawer V, Oak Hill, West Virginia 25901 (or telephone 304-465-0508). Proceedings of the 1982 and 1983 symposia are available by mail at \$12.50 each from the Eastern National Park and Monument Association at the address shown above. The 1984 proceedings will also be published.

CBS-TV to Telecast Miniseries on Life of George Washington

"George Washington," the first television or film dramatization of the life of the first president, will be presented as an eight-hour miniseries on the CBS Television Network on three evenings during the 1983-1984 season. The series covers Washington's life from young manhood in Virginia through his farewell address to his troops at the conclusion of the Revolutionary War. It is based on James Thomas Flexner's four-volume biography of Washington, which received the National Book Club Award and a special Pulitzer Prize in 1973.

Obituary

Tucker Reed Littleton of Swansboro died August 15, 1983, at the age of forty-seven. Mr. Littleton was a 1957 magna cum laude graduate of Wake Forest College (now University) and had served since 1980 as chairman of Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee, an association formed to commemorate the town's bicentennial. In addition, he had recently been named chairman of Onslow County's 400th Anniversary Committee and had served nearly two years of a four-year term as a member of Swansboro's board of town commissioners. He was a noted historian and frequently wrote and lectured on various aspects of the state's coastal history. He was twice named recipient of the Smithwick Award, presented annually by the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians (of which he was an active member) to the author of the best story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the state's history. The Swansboro branch of First-Citizens Bank and Trust Company is acting as custodian of a "Tucker Littleton Fund." Contributions to the fund can be sent to the bank at P.O. Box 128, Swansboro, N.C. 28584.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Jeffrey J. Crow and Arlon K. Kemple, "The Response to the 1983 Readership Survey," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (October, 1983)

John Greenya, "The Quiet Power of Gordon Gray," *Historic Preservation*, 35 (September-October, 1983)

Edward G. Longacre (ed.), "A Union Sergeant in the Fort Fisher Campaign: Edward King Wightman's Letters Home," *American History Illustrated*, XVIII (September, 1983)

Carl Lounsbury, "The Building Process in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (October, 1983)

William J. Scheick, "Telling a Wonder: Dialectic in the Writings of John Bartram," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, CVII (April, 1983)

Helen R. Watson, "A Journalistic Medley: Newspapers and Periodicals in a Small North Carolina Community, 1859-1860," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (October, 1983)

Stephen C. Worsley, "Catholicism in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LX (October, 1983)

News From Archives and History

Archives and Records

The eighth Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers was held August 8-12 with thirty participants from various locations throughout the state and nation in attendance. Workshops and lectures were given primarily by members of the staff of the Archival Services Branch.

Several documents in the custody of the North Carolina State Archives and a portrait of Stephen Beaugard Weeks from the Museum of History are being placed on loan to the Executive Mansion as part of the current project of redecorating the Mansion library. Among the documents on loan are the North Carolina ordinance to repeal the Secession Ordinance; a survey of the Uwharrie-Deep River basin by Jonathan Price and Woodson Clements, 1818; a 1770 engraving of John Collet's "Compleat Map of North Carolina"; and a selection of four late-eighteenth-century maps.

Historical Publications

Volume IX of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* will be published in December. The 658-page volume will contain rosters of the Thirty-second, Thirty-third, Thirty-fourth, Thirty-fifth, and Thirty-seventh regiments North Carolina State Troops and will include the names and service records of approximately 8,000 soldiers who served in companies raised in the following counties: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Bertie, Burke, Cabarrus, Camden, Catawba, Chatham, Cleveland, Cumberland, Edgecombe, Franklin, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Greene, Henderson, Hyde, Iredell, Lenoir, Lincoln, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Moore, Nash, Northampton, Onslow, Pasquotank, Person, Rowan, Rutherford, Tyrrell, Union, Watauga, Wayne, and Wilkes. The publication will sell for \$25.00 (\$26.50 by mail).

The biennial mail auction of out-of-print volumes of *North Carolina Troops*, through which the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section undertakes to place persons who have volumes of *North Carolina Troops* to sell in touch with persons who wish to obtain them, is scheduled for January, 1984. In the most recent auction, copies of Volumes I, II, and III were sold for as much as \$380, \$146, and \$75 respectively. Anyone wishing to take part in the upcoming auction should write to W. T. Jordan, Jr., Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Richard Walser's *North Carolina Legends* has been reprinted by the section for the fifth time since its original publication in 1980. During the past three years approximately 17,000 copies of the paperback edition and 1,600 copies of the hardcover version of the work have been sold, ranking the volume among the most popular ever published by the section.

Historic Sites

The Christmas season will again be a time of special programs and exhibits at state historic sites throughout North Carolina. In the mountains, Vance Birthplace (Buncombe County) will be adorned with 1830s-style holiday decorations throughout December and will feature an open house with costumed guides, refreshments, and candlelight tours on Sunday, December 11. On that same afternoon, visitors are invited to enjoy open houses with period decorations and refreshments at Alamance Battleground (Alamance), Bath (Beaufort), Duke Homestead (Durham), and Somerset Place (Washington). In the early evening, candlelight tours will be given at the House in the Horseshoe (Moore) and at Polk Memorial (Mecklenburg); the tours will be repeated at the House in the Horseshoe on the thirteenth and Polk Memorial on the eighteenth. Polk Memorial will be decorated in the mode of an eighteenth-century Christmas from December 9 through 23. Aycock Birthplace (Wayne) will hold its candlelight tours on the thirteenth and fifteenth. Historic Halifax (Halifax) will celebrate "Christmas on the Green" with reenactment groups, music, singing, food, and a bonfire on the seventeenth.



Visitors to state historic sites during the Christmas season will be treated to a variety of Christmas decorations such as this specially arranged formal table setting and mantel at Historic Bath. Photograph by Ric Carter, *Washington Daily News*; reproduced by permission.

Brunswick Town (Brunswick) will hold its open house on the eighteenth. Revelers desiring an early start may attend the open house at Bennett Place (Durham) on December 4; join a workshop at Bath to make decorations for the site from native greenery on the fifth through the ninth; or experience "Christmas at Fort Fisher—1864" with two choral groups, period decorations, and refreshments at the site in New Hanover County on the tenth. The public is cordially invited to attend any of these events or to call managers at these and unmentioned sites for details about holiday programs not available at press time.

Dr. Joffre L. Coe, recently retired professor of anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has begun service as a consultant to the Historic Sites Section on Town Creek Indian Mound (Montgomery). Coe, who served as director of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at UNC-CH for thirty-four years, is writing a comprehensive study of archaeology at Town Creek and planning for the fiftieth anniversary of the state historic site in 1987. His leading role in archaeology at Town Creek dates from 1937, when the Frutchee family of Montgomery County donated the Indian mound to the state as a prospective state park. Since then, archaeologists have spent five decades in intermittent study of the site under Coe's direction. Coe holds advanced degrees from UNC-CH and the University of Michigan.



Joffre L. Coe, recently retired professor of anthropology at UNC-CH, has agreed to serve as a consultant to the Historic Sites Section on Town Creek Indian Mound.

Project director Annette Gibbs has begun planning for the proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, a facility to house collections of research materials relating to the study of black history. Dr. Brown (1883-1961), born in Henderson, was educated in Massachusetts, where she was inspired by Booker T. Washington before her return to North Carolina to teach southern blacks. She was the founder in 1902 and administrator for fifty years of Palmer Memorial Institute, a black preparatory school in Sedalia, Guilford County. Among the school's graduates is Maria Cole, Dr. Brown's niece and widow of singer Nat "King" Cole; Mrs. Cole was one of the catalysts behind the idea of a memorial to her aunt. Supporters hope to establish the black history site in Sedalia, possibly on a portion of the former Palmer campus.

During 1983 the number of "living history" activities with costumed interpreters has continued to increase. The Civil War remained a popular living history topic at Fort Fisher and several other sites. Nineteenth-century farm life is perhaps best depicted at Duke Homestead. Both of these sites will feature special programs again in January. At Fort Fisher on January 14 and 15, costumed Civil War troops will be in camp for a weekend of duty and chores. On January 27-29 Duke Homestead will feature its winter Living History Weekend with assistant manager Bob Worrell living two full days in the manner of a farmer a century ago.

Museum of History

During November and December the museum's second-floor exhibit area will have on display many of the flags stabilized by the textile conservator hired with funds provided by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates and the General Assembly.

The "Month of Sundays" programs presented in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 3:00 P.M. each Sunday are open to the public at no charge. In November and December the following features will be presented:

November 13: *The Adventures of Robin Hood*

November 20: *2001: A Space Odyssey*

November 27: *Gone With the Wind*

December 4: *The Wizard of Oz*

December 11: The traditional "Punch and Judy" puppet show presented by Jim Wiberley of Charlotte

December 18: *Ben Hur*

December 25: Museum closed—MERRY CHRISTMAS!



(Top): Marquee at Raleigh's Mission Valley Cinemas on opening night of new movie *Brainstorm*. (Left photo, left to right): Douglas Trumbull, director of *Brainstorm*; Phil Nance, Litchfield Theaters; Cliff Robertson, one of the movie's stars; and Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., at the October 6 premiere. The event was sponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates for the benefit of the museum building fund.

During the autumn of 1983 the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City began to expand its educational program offerings. The museum's first formal decent training course was held on the five consecutive Mondays in October. Twenty-five volunteers—men and women—successfully completed the course. In addition, the museum published a brochure of program offerings and distributed it to school systems in the ten-county Albemarle region. Increased visitation by students is anticipated for the new school year. A "gala evening" is planned for December 2 when the museum will mark the beginning of the Christmas season and open "Our Town," its newest exhibit. "Our Town" will offer a glimpse of the people and places of Elizabeth City's past through the photographic images made by Zoeller's Photographic Studio in Elizabeth City; the museum holds in its collec-

tion nearly a thousand glass-plate negatives made by this firm about the turn of the century. Receptions are planned for Museum of History Associates on the second and for the general public on Sunday, December 4, from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. On December 19 from 3:00 to 5:00 P.M. the annual Yuletide Workshop will be held for children aged five to eight years. This year the workshop will include making Christmas crafts, caroling, yuletide treats, and the annual visit from Santa Claus.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., held its annual meeting on October 7 in the Capitol's House chamber. Board members and officers were elected, reports on restoration and publication projects were given, and in-depth discussions of future education programs were held.

The library of the Executive Mansion has been redecorated in the Victorian style. The project, conceived and completed by the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee, was financed by private donations. Predominant new fabric colors for the room are deep reds and gold. Work included the stripping of all painted wood surfaces and the application of varnish to the natural heart pine exposed by the stripping process. Old wall coverings were removed and the walls were painted in a three-color range (from eggshell to buff) to enhance the decorative plaster moldings of the walls and ceiling. A new furnishing scheme for the room was devised in order to incorporate a library table. New furniture and area rugs were donated by North Carolina manufacturers.

Fall tours of the Mansion (including the refurbished library) will be conducted on Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday mornings through November 18. For information and reservations, contact the Capital Area Visitor Center at 733-3456.

Western Office

The Western Office provided advice and photographic assistance for exhibitions at Christmont Assembly, Black Mountain; the Schiele Museum, Gastonia; and the Gaston County Art and History Museum, Dallas. Staff members designed and fabricated for the League of Women Voters in Asheville a special exhibit to celebrate French Broad River Week. They also assisted the Blue Ridge Parkway and the United States Forest Service with an exhibit at the Cradle of Forestry near Brevard; assisted with two workshops for North Carolina history teachers at Wilkesboro and Statesville; and promoted the services of the Division of Archives and History at the first annual High Country Fair in Boone.

The education specialist set up exhibits at the annual Smoky Mountain Folk Festival in Waynesville and at the Western District teachers' meeting of the North Carolina Association of Educators in Asheville. He also presented a series of state history programs to ten schools in Ashe County.

The preservation specialist attended a regional conference of the American Planning Association in Boone; the conference was entitled "Planning and the Future of Appalachia." Along with the folklorist at Western Carolina University's Mountain Heritage Center, he produced a two-projector slide/tape program entitled "Western North Carolina Traditional Architecture: Reading Buildings as Cultural Texts." The program, produced with financial assistance from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, has been presented in Cullowhee and Asheville, with future showings scheduled for Franklin and Boone.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1983, the Archival Services Branch made 91 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Caldwell (2 items), Greene (3 items), Mecklenburg (3 items), Rowan (2 folders), Tyrrell (1 folder), and Wayne (7 folders) counties. Security microfilm of records from Alleghany, Duplin, Durham, Franklin, Granville, Haywood, Johnston, and Surry counties as well as Caswell, Catawba, Granville, Haywood, Johnston, Orange, Randolph, Richmond, Rockingham, and Scotland county churches was transferred. In addition, security microfilm of records of the Western North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Church and the North Carolina Synod of the Lutheran Church in America was received.

The following state agency records were received: Division of Archives and History, Historical Publications Section, Editorial Advisory Committee, minutes, 1952-1981, 1 volume; Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., press secretary's files, July-November, 1982, 5 cubic feet, legal counsel's files, 1975-1982, 32 cubic feet.

New private collections include the Adolphus Gustavus Bauer Papers, the William L. Burroughs Papers, the John W. Scott Collection (film), and an account book, 1854-1858, of Wyatt Walker, a Caswell County carriage maker. Additions were made to the Archibald S. McMillan Collection and the John H. Thorpe Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives from Alpha Kappa sorority, the American Legion, the Daughters of the American Revolution, the Durant Island Club (film), the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, North Carolinians United for ERA, the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, and the Raleigh School of Data Processing.

Among additional accessions were the 1910 federal census (film), Blue Ridge Parkway land use maps, and Bible records from 22 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

In the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section Jacqueline P. Leffler joined the staff of the Preservation Education Branch as secretary, replacing Ida Landis, who resigned. Restoration specialists Richard Andrews and Peter Sandbeck have resigned from the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch. Margaret Rothman joined the Survey and Planning Branch as photo assistant, replacing Virginia Oswald, who transferred to the Museum of History. Gail A. Pilley joined the staff of the Archives and Records Section as security officer I on May 1. William B. Herring was promoted from clerk IV to archivist I effective July 1. Kenneth Butler joined the staff as clerk IV on July 11. In the Records Services Branch of the section Carrie B. Dennis was promoted to records clerk IV on January 1; Charles T. Robinson was promoted to records management technician on May 1; and Hong Thi Thu Bui, Cindy Ann Marshall, and Deborah Strickland Soultatos were appointed microfilm clerks III effective May 1, June 1, and August 1 respectively. Rose P. Ennemoser rejoined the Historical Publications Section as clerk-typist III on September 16. Katherine K. Vaughn was hired as transcribing typist III for the Civil War Roster Branch effective October 10. Annette Gibbs is now project director for the proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Historic Sites. Janet Manuel has been promoted to site assistant at Town Creek Indian Mound; her replacement there as building guide is Lisa Benitez. New grounds

workers are Sally Bruce at Thomas Wolfe Memorial; Norman Long at Reed Gold Mine; and Wilburt C. Conner, Jr., at Halifax, who succeeds Kenneth Aycock. Rodney Barfield was hired as head of the Museum of History's Southeastern Service Branch in Fayetteville effective September 1. Faye Kemp has replaced Betty Harris as part-time receptionist at the State Capitol.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

On October 6 Dr. William E. King presented a paper at the forty-seventh annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Dr. King's topic was "Planning an Archival Outreach Program for the University Community." Dr. King is serving as coeditor of the *Durham Record*, a local history journal published by the Historic Preservation Society of Durham.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The East Carolina Manuscript Collection has published the ninth in its series of descriptive bulletins. To obtain a copy of Bulletin #9, write to East Carolina Manuscript Collection, J. Y. Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834. Maury C. York, curator of manuscripts in the collection since 1979, has resigned to join the staff of the new Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History.

East Carolina University

Dr. Bodo Nischan presented a paper entitled "Luther and Brandenburg's Second Reformation" at a conference on the quinentennial of Martin Luther's birth, held in St. Louis, Missouri, on June 3. Dr. Nischan read his "Reformation or Deformation? Lutheran and Reformed Views of Martin Luther in Brandenburg's Second Reformation" at the Sixth International Congress for Luther Research in Erfurt, West Germany, in August. An article by Dr. Nischan entitled "The Second Reformation in Brandenburg: Aims and Goals" was published in the *Sixteenth Century Journal* (Summer, 1983). John Conner Atkeson, Jr., was a participant in the West Point ROTC Military History Workshop held at West Point, New York, June 22-July 22. Dr. Anthony J. Papalas published "The Early History of Icaria" in *Hellenika* (Summer, 1983).

Guilford College

Sarah Malino spoke to the High Point Chapter of the American Association of University Women on September 26; her topic was "Mammy and the Belle: Southern Women's History." Martha Helms Cooley was coleader with James Cooley of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro of the 1983 session of the Guilford College/UNC-G Summer School Abroad. The group spent two months in the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Doris E. King addressed the annual meeting of the Economic and Business History Association in San Antonio, Texas, on April 29; her topic was "Statler v. Dudley: The First Great War among the Hotel Chain Titans (or Companies)."

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Samuel H. Baron, Alumni Distinguished Professor of History, recently attended an international conference in Zagreb, Yugoslavia, that commemorated the 300th anniversary of the death of Juraj Križanić, a prominent figure in both Yugoslav and Russian history. Professor Baron presented a paper entitled "Was Križanić a Mercantilist?" On September 9 Professor Richard W. Pfaff read a paper entitled "Psalter Collects as an Aid to the Classification of Psalters" at the Ninth International Conference on Patristic Studies. Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg's recently published *In the Shadow of FDR: From Harry Truman to Ronald Reagan* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1983) was the History Book Club's Main Selection for October. A prepublication review of the work in *Editor and Publisher* commented on the author's "lucid writing and exquisite research." The book provided the basis for a Distinguished Scholar Seminar held at the University of North Carolina on September 23 and 24 and was the subject of a full-length interview on cable television in Chapel Hill and on radio in Atlanta and Cincinnati. Dr. Leuchtenburg discussed the book before a meeting of the Rotary Club in Chapel Hill on September 21 and at Furman University on October 6. Professor Leuchtenburg is the Harrelson Lecturer at North Carolina State University for 1983-1984. During September he spoke in Raleigh on "The Impact of the Great Depression on North Carolina" and "The Impact of the New Deal on America" at a special month-long program entitled "Thirty Days of the Thirties." On October 26 Dr. Leuchtenburg participated in a conference on "Regionalism and Centralization in American and Italian History," a collaborative effort of the American Historical Association and the Society of Italian Historians held in Florence, Italy.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The Special Collections Branch of the J. Murrey Atkins Library at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte has opened for research the papers of Junius L. Chambers relating to his role as attorney for the plaintiffs in *Swann v. Charlotte/Mecklenburg Board of Education*, which established the constitutionality of busing to achieve racial integration. The library had previously acquired the files of Benjamin S. Horack, an attorney for the board of education. The Chambers and Horack papers contain a complete record of the court proceedings as well as correspondence, analyses and notes, and research materials created and collected by both attorneys in their preparations for the case.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Robert M. Calhoon has received an award from the American Council of Learned Societies to assist him in pursuing his work on southern evangelicalism and society, 1750-1850. Thomas Taylor joined the staff of the history department as a visiting lecturer on August 1.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Wayne Durrill and Mack Parker Holt joined the history faculty as visiting professors on August 1. Melton McLaurin spoke on "Southern History through Photography: Problems and Promises" to the Institute for Southern Studies at the University of South Carolina in Columbia on September 15. Wayne Durrill addressed the History of Rural Life Conference at Florida A&T University in

Tallahassee on September 22; his topic was "'Taking the peoples Liberties away by law power': The Destruction of a Subsistence Economy in Union County, North Carolina, 1870-1890." Thomas Moseley has been elected president of the UNC-W Chapter of the American Association of University Professors for 1983-1984. Phillip McGuire will serve as editor of the *Newsletter* of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina for 1983-1984.

Western Carolina University

Alice E. Mathews discussed "The Circuit Riders' View of Women and the Family" at Drew University in Madison, New Jersey, on April 19. On June 30 she read a paper entitled "Women and Religion in Southern Culture: The Colonial Period" before the National Women's Studies Association at Columbus, Ohio. On September 11 she addressed the Weaverville Library Association in Weaverville on the subject of "The Family in History." William L. Anderson and James A. Lewis are the authors of *A Guide to Cherokee Documents in Foreign Archives*, No. 4 in the Native American Bibliography Series (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1983). Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood, Jr., published *From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina* (Cullowhee: Western Carolina University, Mountain Heritage Center, 1983). In connection with this publication, Blethen and Wood also participated in the opening of a major exhibit at the Mountain Heritage Center at WCU on September 2 and opened the university's traveling exhibit on migration of the Scotch-Irish people at the Greensboro Historical Museum on September 13. Jerome Z. Skhakhane, dean of the College of the Humanities at the University of Swaziland, is a visiting professor in the WCU history department for the fall semester, 1983-1984. Gordon B. McKinney was a participant in the Project '87 bicentennial celebration of the Constitution, sponsored by the American Historical Association and the American Political Science Association and held at Morehouse College in Atlanta, Georgia, June 19-25. His subject was "Blacks and the Constitution."

In preparation for offering several new courses in public history, the following faculty members attended special meetings: Clifford R. Lovin attended the National Archives and Records Service-sponsored Fifty-first Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration, held in Washington, D.C., June 6-17; Max R. Williams attended the Twelfth Annual Institute for the Editing of Historical Documents, held July 17-29 in Madison, Wisconsin; H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis Wood, Jr., took part in the Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, August 8-12, in Raleigh.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of AHENC will be held March 30, 1984, at Methodist College in Fayetteville. Members interested in presenting papers or who have suggestions for the program should contact Fred Ragan, Department of History, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834. Members should indicate the chronological periods and topics in which they are interested, any research projects in progress that they would be willing to present to the association, and a list of topics and/or time periods for which they would be willing to serve as a commentator. Membership in AHENC is open to all persons who are professionally

engaged in the study or teaching of history. College and public schoolteachers and other history professionals are invited to join the association. Annual dues (spring to spring) are \$5.00 and are payable by check. Checks should be made payable to AHENC and sent to Charles P. Cullop, 1753 Beaumont Road, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society's calendar for 1984 commemorates the 400th anniversary of the first English efforts to colonize the New World. The calendar features a number of reproductions of John White drawings and various historical photographs and artistic representations connected with Roanoke Island. The calendars measure 11 by 17 inches and are printed in sepia tones. Cost of each calendar is \$3.00. Orders are now being taken by the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Meredith College in Raleigh. The afternoon program featured a paper entitled "Cardinal Gibbons in North Carolina, 1868-1872: The Making of a National Leader" by Dr. Marvin L. Brown, Jr. Dr. Lindley S. Butler presented a slide/lecture entitled "A Century of Navigation on the Dan River, 1792-1892." After dinner Dr. Wesley H. Wallace presented his presidential address. He chose as his topic "The Hillsborough Brass Band; or, Facets of North Carolina in the 1850s as Seen through Newspaper Advertisements."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society will sponsor Old Wilmington by Candlelight, the society's tenth annual tour of private homes and churches in Wilmington, on December 10 and 11 from 4:00 to 9:00 P.M. The price of a ticket to the event is \$8.00 per adult or child. Proceeds of the tour will be used for the restoration of Wilmington's Latimer House museum and gardens and other ongoing projects of the society. The Latimer House is the society's headquarters. Advance tickets and brochures are available by writing Old Wilmington by Candlelight, P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402, Attn.: James Robert Warren, or calling (919) 762-0492.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History will hold its annual Celebration of Christmas at the Hezekiah Alexander House on December 3 and 4 from 4:30 to 7:00 P.M. and on December 5 from 6:00 to 9:00 P.M. Cost of the special tours of the house will be \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family. For additional information, contact Lynn Doggett, Mint Museum of History, 3500 Shamrock Drive, Charlotte, N.C. 28215, or telephone her at (704) 568-1774.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Old Salem will hold its fourth annual MESDA Christmas Open House on December 10 and 11.

Visitors to the period-room surroundings of the museum will be treated to scenes that reflect early American Christmas customs. The rooms will depict such celebrations as Twelfth Night, the festive boar's head display, the yule log, the wassail bowl celebration, an evening musicale, an elegant Christmas dinner, and decorative displays of greenery native to the South. The open house will be open to holders of special tickets, which go on sale November 14. Persons interested in purchasing tickets may write to MESDA Christmas, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or call (919) 722-6148.

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

Approximately fifty members and guests of the chapter made a daylong visit to New Bern on September 24. Mrs. Edward J. Nassef, a member of the society who lives in New Bern, and Ms. Angela Barnett of the New Bern Preservation Foundation arranged the tour, which focused on the city's mid- and late-nineteenth-century architecture and life. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives of Greenville, vice-president of the chapter, presided at a brief meeting at which Mrs. Nassef and Ms. Barnett spoke and extended a welcome to their city. John B. Green III presented a slide program of documentary photographs of Victorian New Bern, and the group visited several Victorian buildings. Mr. Green later led a tour of Victorian tombs in Cedar Grove Cemetery, and Mrs. Sharon Reed gave a slide presentation on "Victorian Art Glass."

Old Salem, Inc.

The format of Volume X of *The Three Forks of Muddy Creek*, scheduled for fall, 1983, publication, will be a departure from that of previous volumes, which have contained articles on varying subjects. The forthcoming volume will be devoted entirely to portions of the diaries of Moravian minister and musician Peter Wolle, 1814-1817, a period during which he was a teacher in the Boys School in Salem. Publication of portions of the diaries culminates a project that began in the early summer of 1980 when Old Salem, Inc., first learned of their existence in the archives of the Lititz (Pennsylvania) Congregation. Like other personal journals, the Wolle diaries provide details of Salem life not included in the church records and thus will be invaluable in interpretation and research.

The Christmas Heritage of Old Salem, written by Flora Ann L. Bynum and illustrated with full-color photographs by Howard Walker and others, was published by Williamsburg Publishing Company in October. Beginning with the Christmas eve lovefeast and candle service—a tradition brought to America from Europe by the Moravians and still being observed—the 48-page book features, in pictures and in text, other so-called Moravian Christmas traditions that have been adapted from earlier customs or have come into being in later years: the Candle Tea, candle making and trimming, the putz, Christmas cakes and sugar cake, the "Moravian" star, candle services at Salem Academy and College, and the unique Advent wreath designed by Mrs. William Spach. The book will be issued in both hardback (\$14.95) and softback (\$9.95) editions and will be available for sale at retail outlets operated by Old Salem, Inc., and at many bookstores throughout North Carolina.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Mobley is an editor for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History and author of James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900 (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1981). He was previously employed as a researcher by the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The following article is based upon research conducted by Mr. Mobley in connection with preparing a formal nomination of Charlotte's MIC Building for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. The author wishes to acknowledge the contribution of Dr. William H. Huffman of Charlotte in providing him with some of the information on which the article is based.

Charlotte's MIC Building: An Architectural Reminder of the "New Negro" Movement in North Carolina

Joe A. Mobley

In May, 1921, a number of Charlotte's leading black citizens joined together to form the Mecklenburg Investment Company (MIC). They organized the firm for the purpose of obtaining sufficient capital from black shareholders to erect an office building in Brooklyn, one of Charlotte's black neighborhoods. The founders of MIC intended to rent space in the building to black professionals and businessmen. Those who purchased stock in the company were to share in the profits generated by the rents. The company soon purchased a lot on South Brevard Street in the central city and completed a building there late in 1922. The structure still stands as an architectural reminder of a significant period in the history of blacks in the United States.

The men who formed MIC and financed its office building were members of a new middle class of urban blacks that began to appear on a relatively large scale in the South and throughout the nation after World War I. The emergence of this new class of urban blacks during the 1920s was called the "New Negro" movement. The blacks who comprised this urban, middle-class movement were educated, prosperous, self-reliant, and proud of their race. They stood in marked contrast to the more provincial and generally less educated rural blacks who predominated in the largely agricultural South after the Civil War.

Prior to World War I the size of the black urban middle class in the South was extremely small. According to one authority, Howard Rabinowitz, urban blacks in the South at that time consisted of three groups. At the top of the social and economic scale stood a small number of businessmen and professionals who had managed to accumulate wealth and property. "Below them," Rabinowitz writes, "was a modest-sized group of regularly employed hardworking petty tradesmen, artisans, and laborers who perhaps owned their homes and enjoyed some of the comforts of life." Both of these categories made up the broadly defined middle class of southern Negroes. But the majority of city blacks before the war languished "at the lowest levels of the economic ladder with little prospect of improvement."

World War I, coupled with black self-help and solidarity movements of the first two decades of the twentieth century, altered this class structure among urban Negroes. During and after the war southern blacks in large numbers migrated to



The Mecklenburg Investment Company Building was erected in 1922 by leading citizens of Brooklyn, a black neighborhood in Charlotte. For many years the structure was headquarters for black professionals and organizations. It still stands as an architectural reminder of the "New Negro" movement of the 1920s. Visible at left is the Grace AME Zion Church, also part of that movement. William W. Smith, a black designer and builder, constructed both buildings.

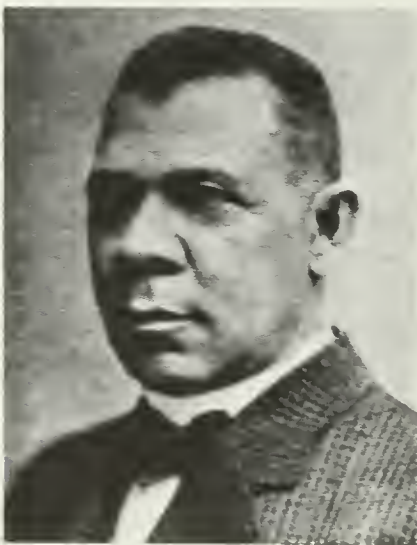
northern cities to find employment and to escape the racism inherent in the white-supremacy movement that had predominated in most areas of the South since the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. This northward migration led to the cultural and intellectual awakening known as the "Harlem Renaissance" in New York and in other large cities in the North. Smaller but significant numbers of Negroes likewise left the countryside and took refuge in the industrializing cities and towns of the South for basically the same reasons that their brethren fled North. Between 1900 and 1920, for example, Charlotte's black population more than doubled, while the city's total population (white and black) increased from 10,091 to 46,338. New industry in the piedmont city, particularly textiles, attracted many immigrants of both races.

Negroes who migrated to Charlotte generally settled in one of three neighborhoods. One of these communities, known as Biddleville, was located in West Charlotte near Biddle University (renamed Johnson C. Smith University in 1923). This area was populated primarily by black intellectuals, faculty members, and others associated with the university. On the other side of the city, adjacent to the fashionable white neighborhood of Myers Park, another group of blacks formed a community known as Cherry. The Negroes who lived in Cherry were for the most part domestic servants for the prosperous white residents of Myers Park, whose wealth emanated from the profits of the new industries appearing in Charlotte and other southern metropolitan areas; these white residents generally typified the rising upper middle class of the "New South."

The third black neighborhood, which grew at a relatively rapid rate between 1900 and 1920, was called Brooklyn. Located in the central part of the inner city, Brooklyn occupied most of the Second Ward. Probably the largest number of Charlotte's Negroes settled in Brooklyn inasmuch as the population of the

primarily black Second Ward increased from 4,807 to 6,655 during the first two decades of the twentieth century. Brooklyn also became the principal black commercial district in Charlotte, which made it the preferred location for companies such as the Mecklenburg Investment Company. As these black neighborhoods grew, the number of black merchants, tradesmen, artisans, and professionals who served them also increased. Black schools and universities such as Tuskegee Institute in Alabama, Howard University in Washington, D.C., and Charlotte's own Johnson C. Smith University provided leadership for the burgeoning black populations in southern cities.

Black self-help and solidarity movements also were important factors in shaping the rising black middle class and the growth of black neighborhoods. Perhaps more than any other Negro leader in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, Booker T. Washington influenced the thinking and motivation of blacks in America. The black educator, reformer, and first president of Tuskegee Institute insisted that economic success was the key to a better future for Afro-Americans. Washington urged blacks to concentrate on the economic and moral improvement of their race and to forsake for the time being demands for social and political equality. He stressed self-help in the form of hard work, education (especially vocational education), and passivity to white supremacy. The founders of the Mecklenburg Investment Company and other middle-class urban disciples of Booker Washington were regarded as the "talented tenth" of the Negro population, and they comprised the largest segments of such moderate black organizations as the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), established in 1910. In the Brooklyn section of Charlotte, as in other black communities, the teachings of Washington were kept paramount in the minds of black residents by the AME Zion church. That denomination strongly supported the ideas of Tuskegee's president, and it publicized them by means of the *African Methodist Episcopal Church Quarterly*, a magazine edited by John C. Dancy, a prominent black political and intellectual leader from Tarboro. Brooklyn's Great AME Zion Church (erected ca. 1901) was the chief voice for Washington's doctrine of self-help as well as a center of religious and social life for the inhabitants of the Second Ward.



Booker T. Washington (left), first president of Tuskegee Institute, and John C. Dancy, editor of the *African Methodist Episcopal Church Quarterly*.

Faced with the realities of racial segregation and supported by Booker T. Washington's philosophy, most blacks after 1900 resigned themselves to achieving success within the confines of their own communities and institutions. As a general rule they abandoned efforts to secure political rights and full integration. Many hoped, however, that if they could prove themselves economically successful within their own communities—such as Charlotte's Brooklyn—then social and political privileges would be forthcoming from white society.

Furthermore, some urban blacks wanted to withdraw into their own commercial sphere in order to keep profits in the hands of black businessmen and to save negroes from exploitation by white merchants, creditors, and landlords. Along with this idea of economic separation, urban blacks also developed a new awareness of their race's heritage; this awareness was stirred in part by the Harlem Renaissance, with its emphasis on Afro-American literature and other cultural achievements. Johnson C. Smith University helped instill the spirit of the Harlem Renaissance in Charlotte's black neighborhoods. This newly discovered pride in being black led many urban Negroes, like those in the Queen City's Second Ward, consciously and actively to withdraw from white society, which failed to recognize them as equals. Historian George Tindall has effectively summarized the attitude of most urban blacks in the South by the second decade of the twentieth century. Out of their very separation," he writes, "American Negroes had painfully evolved a nascent sense of solidarity, self-help, and self-realization that issued into the New Negro Movement of the 1920s."

The men who formed the Mecklenburg Investment Company and financed construction of its office building were typical of the "New Negroes" of the post-World War I period. Their efforts were in keeping with the then current black middle-class philosophy of self-reliance as well as political, economic, and social separation. The new company's board of directors consisted of twelve leading Charlotte blacks. The officers of the company were C. R. Blake, Sr., president; J. E. Spears, vice-president; Thad L. Tate, treasurer; and Dr. A. J. Williams, a dentist, secretary. Shareholders included black dentists, physicians, lawyers, and businessmen. Members of the faculty of Johnson C. Smith University also held shares in the company.

Two directors of MIC who played particularly important roles in establishing the firm were Thad L. Tate, who also served as treasurer, and J. T. Williams, a black physician. Tate owned and operated the Uptown Barber Shop in Charlotte and was active in Negro civic affairs. He labored hard to improve conditions for members of his race in the city and state. Through his own initiative and using his connections with white business and political leaders—including Governor Cameron Morrison—Tate helped establish the Brevard Street Branch of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg County Public Library as well as a local branch of the YMCA for blacks in the Queen City. He was instrumental in founding the Morrison Training School for Negro youths at Hoffman, North Carolina, where a building is named in his honor.

Dr. J. T. Williams also was a driving force in organizing MIC. Williams enjoyed a renowned reputation as an educator, physician, businessman, and public servant. In 1882 he became assistant principal of the Charlotte Graded School. He soon resigned from that position in order to study medicine. In 1886 he became one of the first three black physicians licensed to practice medicine in North Carolina.

Williams subsequently established a successful surgical practice and a prosperous drug company. His public service included a term as a member of the Mecklenburg County Board of Health and membership on the Charlotte Board of Aldermen in 1888 and 1890. In 1898 President William McKinley appointed Williams United States consul to Sierra Leone in West Africa, a post he occupied until 1907. In 1902 (in the same block in which the MIC Building subsequently was erected) Dr. Williams constructed an elegant three-story house designed by Charlotte architect Louis Asbury (the house has since been demolished). J. T. Williams Junior High School in Charlotte is named for Dr. Williams.

To construct its building, the Mecklenburg Investment Company hired black contractor William W. Smith who, like Dr. J. T. Williams, fit the pattern of the middle-class "New Negro" of the 1920s. Smith (1873-1924) began his career as a brickmason and eventually became an experienced designer and builder. He was responsible for building the Grace AME Church, which stood in the same city block as the projected MIC Building. Along with Thad L. Tate, Dr. J. T. Williams and a number of MIC shareholders, Smith was an active member of Grace Church.

Because the building permit issued for the projected MIC Building failed to include the name of an architect, it can be inferred that William W. Smith designed the structure himself. He planned for the structure to accommodate six stories on the first floor, sixteen offices on the second, and four offices and an assembly room on the third. The estimated cost of the structure was \$28,000. The building's design was representative of the new trends coming to the forefront in urban black society after World War I. With its "formal classical composition," the building reflected a degree of commercial and cultural sophistication that was the hallmark of the rising black middle class and the Harlem Renaissance.



Standing near the new MIC office center was another edifice of the period, the AME Zion Publishing Company headquarters building. This structure (demolished ca. 1966), also planned and constructed by William W. Smith, possessed architectural features similar to the MIC Building, including a facade of stone and brick veneer and a three-story plan. These two commercial buildings, along with Grace Church, the branch of the public library, and other smaller commercial and residential structures, gave the Brooklyn neighborhood a discernibly metropolitan atmosphere.

After the MIC Building was completed in late 1922 a number of black businessmen and professionals (including Dr. A. J. Williams, the first secretary of the MIC) moved in. These tenants had previously been scattered throughout various parts of Charlotte, often in unsuitable quarters. For some forty years the MIC Building served as a center for black business and professional activity in the Queen City. Among the commercial firms that operated in the facility at various times were Yancy's Drug Store, which was located in a corner shop, and a popular restaurant known as the Savoy Inn. The MIC Building was also a type of community center where black social and fraternal organizations met and entertainment was presented. A number of black Masonic lodges convened in the third-floor meeting room. Social clubs also met there, and Brooklyn residents frequently danced to the music of bandleaders like Jimmy Gunn and his band. (Gunn was also a high school principal, for whom J. H. Gunn School is named.)

The MIC venture proved so successful that a mortgage on the building was retired in less than ten years—and thus was not a financial liability during the Great Depression of the 1930s. During that decade, however, the number of poorer Negroes and slum houses in the Second Ward increased substantially. The poorer section of Brooklyn was known as Blue Heaven; it was located within the Second Ward but lay several blocks east of South Brevard Street. In spite of the severe economic hardship produced during the Depression years, the black neighborhood of Brooklyn survived and the MIC Building remained at the center of commercial and social life in the Second Ward.

Civil rights legislation and judicial decisions of the 1950s and 1960s led to improved conditions for black Americans in general, and the people of Charlotte's Second Ward shared in the resulting benefits. Charlotte, in fact, was one of the first cities in the state of North Carolina to begin efforts to desegregate its public facilities. Shortly after World War II the city ended segregated seating on city buses. When a new auditorium and coliseum were completed in the mid-1950s, they were opened on a nonsegregated basis. During the 1950s the city also desegregated its public libraries and parks and hired a number of black policemen.

In 1960 students from Johnson C. Smith organized Charlotte's first sustained demonstrations in protest against segregated downtown lunch counters. Additional civil rights demonstrations and subsequent legislation resulted in more equal treatment of blacks in the Queen City and throughout the South. Those directly affiliated with the MIC Building, investors and tenants alike, were active in the civil rights movement. As their situation improved, many Charlotte blacks managed to leave their old segregated neighborhoods and join the general flight of blacks and whites from the central city to suburban areas. A number of these blacks moved to West Charlotte. Because desegregation enabled black professionals and businessmen to locate in newer offices and stores, tenancy in the MIC Building declined.

Along with the general exodus from the inner city, buildings in the Second Ward continued to deteriorate. Recent urban renewal projects have resulted in the demolition of most of the residential and commercial structures in the Brooklyn neighborhood. With the razing of these buildings, part of the history of blacks in Charlotte and throughout North Carolina has also disappeared. Nevertheless, the MIC Building still stands as visual testimony to an era during which an urban middle class of blacks arose in Charlotte and led the city's Afro-Americans in taking a giant step forward.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

31/Endex

North Carolina State Library
Raleigh

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

FEB 13 1984



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXI, 1983

A

ditions to the National Register: 58-59, 109-111
skie Preservation Commission: receives grant from humanities committee, 118
xander, Christine: contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41, 64; participates in
&H ceremony, 90
ord, Terry: designer of Stagville classroom building, 91; pictured, 91
man, Joyce: transfers to Spencer Shops, 129
rican Association for State and Local History: awards presented, 2; makes grants
available, 12
rican Association of University Women Award in Juvenile Literature: announced, 3;
tries for, announced, 122; regulations governing, announced, 38
rican Planning Association, North Carolina Chapter: cosponsors preservation
conference, 93-94
rican Quadricentennial Corporation: funds *Elizabeth II*, 141
rica's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: activities of, 142; cosponsors
eacher-training institute, 118; news of, 78
s, Mrs. Robert T., Jr.: presents fiction award, 3
erson, Jean B.: contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41, 64; participates in A&H
eremony, 90; participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36
erson, William L.: coauthor of guide to Cherokee documents, 155; participates in
herokee Studies Conference, 78
rew Carpenter House (Gaston County): pictured, 111
rews, Richard: resigns, 152
tebellum Southern Herdsman, The": attempts to examine common people of antebellum
outh, 30
tebellum southern society: analyzed, 23-24
ony, Robert G., Jr.: attends map ceremony, 100
one, George P.: moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6; reviews status of
State and Local History in the Public Schools" project, 144; submits state and
ocal history project for funding, 65
alachian Consortium: to document heritage of Appalachian region, 145
tor (Raleigh): quoted, concerning distribution of poor whites in North Carolina, 27
aeological Consultants, Inc.: participates in archaeological excavation, 117
aeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 12, 39, 70, 93-94
aeology Branch: participates in excavation, 117; publishes archaeological papers, 116
ives and History Education Committee: hosts junior historians at Stagville, 35
ives and Records: news of, 71, 147
ives Institute for Advanced Researchers: 147
s Council, Inc., of Winston-Salem: receives Carraway award, 4
ociation of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 20, 79, 155-156
eson, John Conner, Jr.: participates in workshop on military history, 153
ey, J. H.: blames poverty on clay eating, 29
etta, Ken: examines poor and landless, 29-30
an, Dorothy: receives award from museums council, 3
an, Walter: receives award from museums council, 3
an, William T.: receives Connor award, 2
ett, James A.: recruits landless day laborers, 26
ett, James Battle: describes life of landless family, 26
ck, Kenneth: resigns, 153

B

Baker, Etta: performs at meeting of folklore society, 4-5; receives Brown-Hudson award

Ballance, Jean: reports to historical society, 102

Ballance, Leon: reports to historical society, 102

Barclay, Morgan J.: joins staff of East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 77

Barfield, Rodney: joins staff of Museum of History, 153

Barnes, Mary: joins staff of Archives and History, 76

Barnett, Angela: arranges tour of New Bern, 157

Barnett-Robisheaux, Thomas: to join Duke University history faculty, 99

Baron, Samuel H.: attends international conference, 154; presents paper on Juraž Križanić, 154

Barrett, John G.: speaks at Bentonville Battleground, 71

Bartley, James: transfers to Brunswick Town, 76

Basnight, Marc: appointed to 400th anniversary committee, 78

Batchelor, John E.: announces student awards, 2

Battle, Jeremiah: bases county economy on small farms, 24

Battle, Martha: plans conference, 9

Baxter, Maria: summer intern in Historic Sites, 97

Baxter, Stephen B.: publishes book, 77

Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 79

Beaver, John: promoted at Reed Gold Mine, 99

Beck, Raymond: conducts tours of Capitol, 7, 66

Behr, Carolyn H.: presents Smithwick Award, 6

Bell, John L., Jr.; appointed to Advisory Editorial Committee, 94; pictured, 41; publishes study of Great Depression in North Carolina, 47; publishes study of urban problems in North Carolina, 47

Belton, Tom: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36

Benitez, Lisa: joins staff at Town Creek Indian Mound, 152

Bennehan House (Stagville): pictured, 36

Bennett, William: pictured, 7

Bentonville Battleground: winners of history bowl at, pictured, 42

Berger, Jean: joins staff at Elizabeth II, 46

Berkeley, Kathleen C.: delivers paper at OAH annual meeting, 101; delivers paper on Elizabeth A. Meriwether, 46; her slide/tape program, "Law and Carolina Women," 66

Bernard, Nancy: participates in THJH awards day, 97

Bessie Pfohl Award for Sacred Music: given to Philip M. Young, 3

Betts, Doris: works of, dramatize life-style of landless poor, 30

Bilinkoff, Jodi E.: addresses conference on St. Teresa, 19

Bishir, Catherine W.: addresses historical association, 79; article by, on North Carolina history and architecture, 51-57; her slide/tape program, "The Carolina Story through Her Architecture," 65; panelist at meeting of federation of historical societies, 5; participates in preservation conference, 94; to coedit guidebook, 144

Bissett, Jim: resigns, 129

Bivens, John: to participate in seminar, 22

Black, David: participates in THJH awards day, 97

Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The: cover of, pictured, 123; reprinted, 122

"Black Struggle in North Carolina, The": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 65

"Black Women: Achievements Against the Odds": exhibition to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 43

Blackwelder, Julia: promoted to associate professor, 129

Blethen, H. Tyler: attends institute at State Archives, 155; coauthor of book on migration of Scotch-Irish, 155; participates in opening of exhibits, 155; speaks on Scotch-Irish in western North Carolina, 46

Blue, John: house built for, pictured, 111

Boeringer, James: performs at Culture Week, 3

Bone, John: resigns from 400th anniversary committee, 78

Booker, Mrs. John D.: featured speaker at historical society, 101

Bowman, Camille: resigns, 46

Boyette, Rob: pictured, 42

Boyette Slave House (Johnston County): pictured, 55

Brabham, Robert F., Jr.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113

Brainstorm: Raleigh premiere of, pictured, 150

Branan, C. Frank: pictured, 91

Branch Banking and Trust Company: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 65

Bratton, Mary Jo: promoted to full professor, 100

Brewster, Lawrence: makes award possible, 20

Bright, Leslie: addresses historical society, 102

ritt, Morris F.: presents Robert Bruce Cook Award, 6
 rooks, Jerrold L.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 rown, Charlotte Hawkins: memorial to, proposed, 149
 rown, E. Watson: honored by preservation society, 4
 rown, Lisle: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 rown, Marvin L., Jr.: reads paper on Cardinal Gibbons, 156
 rown-Hudson Folklore Awards: recipients of, announced, 5
 rowne, Suzanne Austin: reports to Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; ships North
 Carolina-related documents to State Archives, 39
 ruce, Sally: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 129, 153
 ryan, Julia: assists with junior historian program at Stagville, 36
 rford, Elizabeth F.: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured,
 35, 143; plans conference, 9; plans workshop on preservation, 66; reports on fund-raising
 activities, 144
 ri, Hong Thi Thu: appointed microfilm clerk, 152
 buildings of North Carolina, The": tentative title of guidebook to be published by
 Survey and Planning Branch, 144
 illock, Marshall: resigns, 129
 ergus, Kim: joins staff of Archives and Records, 76
 rke, Tom: participates in ceremonies at Spikebuck Town, 128, in junior historian
 program at Stagville, 36
 rns, Ken: to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 rtler, Kenneth: joins staff of Archives and Records, 152
 rtler, Lindley S.: lectures on Dan River navigation, 156
 rxtton, Barry: to act as coordinator for Appalachian Consortium project, 145
 rnum, Flora Ann L.: publishes book on Christmas heritage of Old Salem, 157; to
 speak at gardens and landscapes conference, 103
 rd, Denise: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 99

C

in, Barbara: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 35
 in, Robert J.: pictured, 40; reelected officer of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 lhoon, Robert M.: his slide/tape program, "That Old Time Religion," 66; receives
 award, 154
 meron, Leigh: participates in preservation workshop, 66
 mpbell, Ann: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 neva, Kenneth: promoted to associate professor, 77
 ntley, Charles E.: lectures on Jordan Reservoir project, 94
 pe Hatteras National Seashore: staff of, participates in THJH awards day, 97
 pehart, George Washington: house of, pictured, 58
 pital City Trail (Raleigh): to be reestablished, 127
 pps, Gene: speaks on fabric of Moravian life, 103
 rolina Charter: loaned to South Carolina Archives, 33-34
 rolina Charter Corporation: assists A&H in funding search for North Carolina-related
 documents, 39
 rolina Comments: index to Volume XXX (1982) of, published, 39; to conduct survey of
 readers, 10
 rolina Story through Her Architecture, The": slide/tape program available for use
 in classrooms, 65
 rolina Watchman (Salisbury): quoted, concerning poor of North Carolina, 27
 rraway, Gertrude S.: pictured, 92; retires from North Carolina Historical Commission, 92
 rteret County: landless people in, 25
 shion, Jerry C.: his "Rivers, Rails, and Roads: Transportation in North Carolina,"
 66; named member of advisory committee, 114, officer of historical society, 22; pictured,
 113; presents Lefler award, 2, Connor award, 2; speaks at meeting of historical
 society, 20
 shman, Diane Cobb: receives Clarendon Award, 102
 ss, Mrs. Stewart T.: presides at meeting of music clubs, 3
 swell County Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 20, 47, 79
 they, Boyd: promoted in Archives and Records, 76
 S Television Network: to telecast series on life of George Washington, 146
 dar Lane (Edgecombe County): pictured, 59
 ll, Gillian T.: named chairman of history department at UNC-CH, 129
 ll, John W.: publishes book, 19
 affee, Holly: speaks at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 9
 apel Hill Historical Society: news of, 20, 101, 156
 apel Hill Preservation Society: holds discussion at meeting of historic preservation
 society, 4

Charlet, James D.: creates teaching unit, 96
 Charlotte: black urban history of, discussed, 158-163
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial: proposed, 149
 "Charlotte's MIC Building: An Architectural Reminder of the 'New Negro' Movement in North Carolina": article by Joe A. Mobley, 158-163
 Cheeseman, Bruce: to speak at lecture series, 12
 Chenhall, Robert G.: presents paper at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 9
 Chiego, William J.: addresses art society, 4
Christmas Heritage of Old Salem, The: published, 157
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: given to Henry Stroupe, 3
 Claggett, Stephen R.: lectures on Jordan Reservoir project, 94
 Claiborne, Jack: speaks at meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 Clarendon Award: presented to Diane Cobb Cashman, 102
 Clauser, John W.: addresses historical society, 21
 Clayton, Thomas H.: author of *Close to the Land*, 64; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41
 Clegg, Rebecca K.: named member of advisory committee, 114
 Clemmer, Ed: pictured, 91
Close to the Land: published, 64
 Coats, Dale: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36
 Coe, Joffre L.: consultant to Historic Sites, 149; paper of, published, 116; pictured, 2, 149; receives AASLH award, 2
 Coker, C. F. W.: obituary of, 120
 Cole, Maria: supporter of proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 149
 Colleges and Universities: news of, 19-20, 46-47, 77-78, 99-101, 129, 153-155
 Colonel Jacob Lott Ludlow House (Winston-Salem): pictured, 109
 Columbia (S.C.) Museum of Art and Sciences: borrows Carolina Charter from A&H, 34
 Coman, William T.: speaks at dedication of Stagville classroom building, 90
 Computers and Cultural Materials Conference: reported, 8
 Comstock, H. E.: to speak at seminar, 22
 Conlon, F. S.: participates in THJH awards day, 97
 Conner, Wilburt C., Jr.: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 153
 Conway, Robert O.: transfers in Western Office, 46
 Cooley, James: coleader of summer program, 153; speaks on industrial development in China, 100
 Cooley, Martha Holmes: coleader of summer program, 153
 Copeland, J. Randolph, III: chairs advisory committee, 78
 Cornick, Mary B.: honored at meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 Cornwell, Mary: receives award from museums council, 3
 Corriher, J. Fred: participates in ceremonies at Spencer Shops, 61
 Corriher Grange Hall (Rowan County): pictured, 111
 Cotten, Alice R.: elected secretary of North Carolina chapter, Special Libraries Association, 100
 Cotton, Randy: presents properties for study list, 128
 Counts, Charles: judge for museum exhibition, 15-16
 "Courts, Crimes, and Criminals on the North Carolina Appalachian Frontier, 1782-1792: A Study Based on Court Records": article by Edward W. Phifer, Jr., 131-139
 Cox, Joy: intern in Museum of History, 74
 Crayon, Porte (pseud. David Hunter Strother): engravings by, pictured, 25, 26
 Crest Senior High School (Shelby): wins student award, 2
 Crimes: as treated by Morgan District Superior Court, 1782-1792, 131-139
 Criminal Law: in Morgan District, 1782-1792, examined, 131-139
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends AFHAC ceremony, 14; coedits book, 116; moderates discussion group at meeting of federation of historical societies, 6; pictured, 13, 40; receives Bradshaw award, 71; to chair panel, 139; to prepare booklet on historical editing, 68
 Crow, Terrell Armistead: transfers to Museum of History, 99
 Cruse, Steve: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36
 Crutchfield, Malinda: to act as coordinator for Appalachian Consortium project, 145
Culture in the South: contains study of antebellum poor whites, 29
 Culture Week: reported, 1-7
 Cultural Materials Accession System (CUMAS), development of, reviewed, 9
 Cunningham, John W.: speaks on behalf of tenant farmers, 27
 Currin, Timothy D.: transfers to Bennett Place, 99

D

ncy, John C.: influence of, discussed, 160; pictured, 160
 niel, Marshall: addresses historical society, 102
 niel Boone Hotel (Boone): pictured, 109
 niels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr.: chairs advisory committee, 78; named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113; presides at meeting of art society, 4
 venport, Rosa: resigns, 129
 vis, Gwyn: plans conference, 9
 vis, Marvin: presents program at meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 wson, Mrs. Paul: addresses historical society, 22
 an, Betty: transfers to Executive Mansion, 76
 Emilio, John: joins history faculty at UNC-G, 100
 n Hollander, A. N. J.: studies antebellum poor whites, 29
 nnis, Carrie: promoted in Archives and Records, 45, in Records Services Branch, 152
 partment of Cultural Resources: assists in reestablishing Capital City Trail, 127
 ckens, Roy S., Jr.: lectures on archaeology, 39
 ckens, Mrs. T. S., Jr.: accepts award on behalf of garden club, 65
 llingham, Richard: to serve as codirector of project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 rectory of North Carolina Historical Organizations: still available, 70
 vision of Archives and History: participates in archaeological excavation, 117
 olls, Dolls, Dolls" (museum exhibit): pictured, 44
 rman, Laurie Anne: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 18
 uglass, Elisha P.: presents paper, 20
 ummond, Mrs. Dan: serves as program chairman for music clubs, 3
 dley, Edward B.: looked to free schooling to abolish poverty, 27-28
 ke University: news of, 19, 46, 99, 129, 153
 nn, Elaine: promoted at Caswell-Neuse, 76
 plin County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, *Abstract of Minutes, 1798-1803: Part 5:* published, 21
 plin County Historical Society: news of, 21
 rden, Robert F.: addresses historical society, 22; named president-elect of Southern Historical Association, 19; president of Southern Historical Association, 99
 rill, Wayne: addresses conference, 154-155; joins history faculty at UNC-W, 154

E

gles, W. Connor: wins award of merit from Victorian society, 7
 arly Twentieth-Century Neighborhoods: A Conference on History, Architecture and Planning": announced, 70
 st Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 77, 100, 153
 st Carolina University: news of, 19, 46, 77, 100, 153; to cosponsor Field School in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology, 37
 st Mecklenburg High School: wins student award, 2
 stern Office: pictured, 142
 wards, Joyce: death of, noted, 42
 wards, Lillie Johnson: joins history faculty at UNC-CH, 46
 ffects of Slavery upon Nonslaveholders, The": attempts to examine common people of antebellum South, 30
 izabeth II: keel and frames of, dedicated, 9, 14; pictured, 14, 141; to be launched, 141-142
 ler, Ronald D.: selected as member of historical society, 22; to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 lington, John D.: pictured, 9; plans conference, 9
 lis, Earlene: transfers to Historic Sites, 76
 nemoser, Rose P.: rejoins Historical Publications, 152; resigns, 76
 cott, Paul D.: named officer of historical society, 22; promoted to full professor, 129
 re, Linda: promoted in Historic Sites, 129
 re, Thad: honored at State Capitol ceremony, 16
 ans, Sara: to address conference on women's history, 37
 press Lanes and Country Roads: published, 64
 rie: wins student award, 2

F

rms: size of, in antebellum North Carolina, examined, 24
 ulkner, William: works of, dramatize life-style of landless poor, 30

Favretti, Rudy: to speak at gardens and landscapes conference, 103
 Fayetteville Observer: quoted, concerning economic stability, 24
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: annual meeting of, announced, 139;
 cosponsors workshop on preservation, 66; meeting of, 5; to collaborate on guidebook, 1
 Federico, Jean Taylor: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17
 Fenn, Elizabeth A.: author of *Natives and Newcomers*, 63-64; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41
 Ferguson, Arthur: to retire from history faculty at Duke University, 99
 Ferris, Robert G.: employed as editor for NHPRC-funded Needs/Assessment Survey, 114
 "Field Hands to Mill Hands: Working Carolinians": slide/tape program available for
 use in classrooms, 66
 Field School in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology: announced, 37
 Fink, Carole: addresses various groups, 19-20
 "First Carolinians: Indians in North Carolina, The": slide/tape program available
 for use in classrooms, 65
 First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North
 America, 1584-1590, The: copy of, presented to Governor Hunt, 13; published, 14
 Fisher, Roscoe Brown: presents McDaniel Lewis award, 6
 Fisher Park Neighborhood Association (Greensboro): assists in preservation conference,
 Fletcher, W. Miles: promoted to associate professor, 129
 Flora, Joseph M.: wins Mayflower Cup, 3
 Flowers, John B., III: to speak at gardens and landscapes conference, 103
 Floyd, Mary: joins history faculty at UNC-G, 100
 Flynt, Richard C.: participates in archaeological excavation, 117
 Flynt site: pictured, 117
 Fountain, Richard T.: house associated with, pictured, 59
 Fowle, Helen: portrait of, placed in Governor's Mansion, 17
 Freas, Dan: speaks on Salem's craft tradition, 103
 Free Negroes: are part of landless poor in antebellum North Carolina, 28-29
 Friends of the Archives: to sponsor Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, 71
 Frizzell, George: participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78
 Frye, Amos: structures built for, pictured, 111
 Frye-Randolph House (Bryson City): pictured, 111
 Fryemont Inn (Bryson City): pictured, 111
 Fugelson, John: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36
 Fulghum, Neil: participates in THJH awards day, 97

G

Gallery Theatre, Inc.: receives grant from humanities committee, 118
 Gallimore, Gilmer M.: joins staff of Fort Dobbs, 99
 Garner, Les: participates in preservation workshop, 66; pictured, 66
 Garrison, Ellen: to serve as director of project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 Garrow, Patrick: to lecture on urban archaeology, 70
 Gass, W. Conrad: memorial to, read, 21-22
 Gastonia High School: pictured, 110
 Gates, Rosalie P.: addresses Association for Asian Studies, 46
 Gatton, T. Harry: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 Gertrude S. Carraway Awards of Merit: recipients of, announced, 4
 Gibbs, Annette: begins planning for proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 149;
 joins staff of Historic Sites, 152
 Gillis, Mrs. Johnny: pictured, 125
 Glass, Brent D.: addresses historical society, 102; appointed executive director of
 humanities committee, 118; participates in preservation workshop, 66; presents awards
 at meeting of historic preservation society, 4; speaks on public history programs, 144;
 to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 Goldfield, David R.: to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 Goode, James: addresses meeting of Victorian society, 7
 Goswick, Donna: participates in preservation workshop, 66
 Graham, John B.: quoted, concerning genetic theory, 30
 Graham, Mrs. John W.: presents map to East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 100
 Graham, Otis L., Jr.: to address annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 Graham, Ronald: resigns, 18
 "Grains of Time, The": pictured, 44
 Grapes of Wrath, The: dramatizes life-style of landless poor, 30
 Gray, Caroline: presents illustrated lecture, 80
 Gray, James A.: participates in preservation workshop, 66
 Graylyn Estate (Winston-Salem): papers relating to, donated to North Carolina Baptist

Historical Collection, 103
 Green Park Inn (Watauga and Caldwell counties): pictured, 59
 Green, John B., III: leads tour of New Bern cemetery, 157; presents slide program on New Bern, 157
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 47, 79-80, 101, 130; receives grant from humanities committee, 118-119
 Greensboro Preservation Society: to cosponsor conference on history, architecture, and planning, 70
 Greensboro Preservation Society Community Exchange: cosponsors preservation conference, 93-94
 Greer, Anne: plans workshop on preservation, 66
 Gregory, Fletcher, Jr.: accepts award on behalf of bank, 65
 Gregory, Marjorie: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 129
 Grey Culbreth Junior High School (Chapel Hill): junior historians from, visit Stagville, 35
 Greystone (Durham): pictured, 58
 Griffith, Andy: pictured, 1; speaks at Lit. and Hist., 3; speech by, published, 82-86
 Hubbs, Carolyn: promoted to associate professor, 77
Guide for Authors and Editors: revised edition, published, 94-95
 Guilford College: news of, 100, 153
 Gwyn, Marion: plans conference, 9

H

Hacker, Andrew: characterizes American poor, 30; quoted, concerning white corruption of blacks, 29; reviews Ken Auletta's *The Underclass*, 30
 Haley, Dru: to help prepare guidebook, 144
 Halifax Day: announced, 41
 Halifax Resolves Awards: presented, 64-65
 Hall, Lee: judge for museum exhibition, 15
 Hanson, Maureen: serves as cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 46
 Hanson, Susan: speaks at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 9
Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933: pictured, 40
 Hardee-Rives Cup: announced, 7
 Harmon, Carolyn: attends workshop, 78; in charge of promotion for 400th anniversary committee, 78
 Harris, Allison: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 46; to help prepare guidebook, 144
 Harris, Betty: resigns, 153
 Harris, Mildred: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 30
 Harvin, Mr. and Mrs. George: receive Carraway award, 4
 Howell, Rita: promoted in Archives and Records, 76
 Hutch, Joy: summer intern in Historic Sites, 97
 Hyley, Flora: assists with junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 35
 Istack Farm (Surry County): pictured, 110
 Iad, Constance: publishes book, 47
 Iadley, John: publishes book, 77
 Ialth Adventure of Asheville: receives award from museums council, 3
 Ifferman, Thomas: wins poetry award, 3
 Imby, James B., Jr.: chairs meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
Immingway's Nick Adams: wins Mayflower Cup, 3
 Inderson, Carol: transfers to Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, 76
 Ivery-Vernon House (Person County): pictured, 110
 Irbert Clarence Bradshaw Award: presented to Jeffrey J. Crow, 71
Isles and Heroines on Union Square (brochure): to be published, 75
 Isles of America in Civil War North Carolina, The": wins Robert D. W. Connor Award, 3
 Isring, William B.: promoted in Archives and Records, 152
 Igginsbotham, R. Don: to return to teaching, 129
 Idebrand, Reginald: his slide/tape program, "The Black Struggle in North Carolina," 65
 Ill, Dina: resigns, 129
 Ill, Iris Tillman: moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6
 Ill, Michael: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 18
 Inda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented to Thomas Turner, 3
 Ie, Lewis: photograph by, pictured, 16
 Istoric Bath: Christmas decorations at, pictured, 148
 Istoric Halifax Garden Association: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 65
 Istoric Jamestown Society, Inc.: news of, 21

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: cosponsors workshop on preservation, 66; meeting of, 4
 Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.: news of, 21, 102, 139
 Historic Sites Section: news of, 14-15, 41-42, 71-73, 95-97, 123-125, 148-149; traveling exhibit, pictured, 124; unveils social history series, 89-90
 Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 21, 48, 80, 102
 Historical Publications Section: news of, 12-14, 39-40, 71, 94-95, 122-123, 147
 Historical Records Advisory Committee: holds second public hearing, 7; pictured, 7
 Historical Society of North Carolina: announces awards, 3; news of, 21-22, 156
 Hocutt, Ray: pictured, 33
 Hodge, Rev. J. Faulton: receives Carraway award, 4
 Hodgkins, Sara W.: dedicates classroom building at Stagville, 90; participates in A&H ceremony, 89, in ceremonies at Spencer Shops, 61; pictured, 9, 41, 62, 90, 91, 92; represents North Carolina at South Carolina museum exhibit, 34; speaks at dedication of *Elizabeth II*, 9
 Hodgson, Matthew: participates in A&H ceremony, 89
Hogmeat and Hoecake: attempts to examine common people of antebellum South, 30
 Holland, Katherine: summer intern in Historic Sites, 97
 Holley, I. B., Jr.: publishes book, 99
 Hollis, Carroll: reviews North Carolina nonfiction, 2
 Holloway, Ruby: honored at A&H ceremony, 89; pictured, 90
 Holloway-Walker-Dollarhite House (Person County): pictured, 59
 Holmes, Owen: spokesman for free Negroes, 28-29
 Holt, Mack Parker: joins history faculty at UNC-W, 154
 Homulos, Peter: participates in discussion at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 8
 Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: to lecture on historic preservation, 70
 Hood, Davyd Foard: participates in preservation conference, 94; to help prepare guidebook, 144
 Hood, Margaret: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 46
 "Hope and Dignity" (photographic exhibition): to appear at Museum of History, 43
 Hornthal, Harriet: pictured, 98
 Howard, J. Myrick: addresses historical society, 130
 Howell, Brian G.: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 99; resigns, 129
 Howell, Jeffrey M.: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 99
 Howell, John M.: receives map on behalf of East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 100
 Howlett, Catherine M.: to speak at gardens and landscapes conference, 103
 Hoy, Suellen: assists in AHENC meeting, 79, with junior historian program at Stagville, 36; attends AFHAC ceremony, 14; leads panel discussion, 144; panelist at FNCHS meeting, 5; pictured, 11, 35, 69, 143; plans workshop on preservation, 66; to prepare booklet on historical editing, 68-69; to serve on committees, 145
 Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: given to Tera W. Hunter, 2
 Hulbert, Ellerd: joins faculty of Western Carolina University, 47
 Hundley, Daniel Robinson: attempts to analyze southern society, 23-24
 Hunt, Carolyn: officially opens Capitol, 16-17; portrait of, placed in Governor's Office, 17; to christen *Elizabeth II*, 142
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: attends dedication ceremonies, 127; dedicates keel and frames of *Elizabeth II*, 9, 14; officially opens Capitol, 16-17; pictured, 13, 65, 67, 150; presents awards to winners of juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts, 67; proclaims "Thad Eure Day," 16; reactivates Historical Records Advisory Committee, 114; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 64; to speak at launching of *Elizabeth II*, 142
 Hunt, Michael: promoted to full professor, 129
 Hunter, Tera W.: receives Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award, 2
Hyde Calls: published, 22
 Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 22, 102

I

Independent People, An: published, 64
Iron Furnace: or, Slavery and Secession, The: cited, 29

J

Jackman, Mary: accompanies junior historians on tour of Stagville, 35; named THJH Adviser of the Year, 98; pictured, 97
 Jackson, Blyden: addresses Victorian society, 7
 Jackson, Fran: accompanies junior historians on tour of Stagville, 35
 Jarausch, Konrad: joins history faculty at UNC-CH, 129

Jeffries, Mabel: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36
 Jenkins, Emyl: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17
 Jernette, Richard H.: donates funds for restoration of Capitol's Governor's Suite, 99; makes donation to State Capitol Foundation, 45
 Jobe, Brock: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17
 Johnson, Carol: resigns, 18
 Johnson, David: joins staff of Museum of History, 129
 Johnson, Ed: testifies before Historical Records Advisory Committee, 8
 Johnson, Mrs. Edison H.: speaks at dedication of Stagville classroom building, 90
 Johnson, Guion Griffis: addresses FNCHS meeting, 5; article by, 23-32; pictured, 5
 Johnson C. Smith University (Charlotte): provides leadership, 159, 160, 161, 163
 Johnston, Hugh B.: addresses county and local historians, 6; receives Smithwick Award, 6
 Jolley, Harley E.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 Jones, Beverly W.: named member of advisory committee, 114
 Jones, Bruce: to speak on North Carolina's Indian heritage, 125
 Jones, H. G.: attends map ceremony, 100; chairman of prize committee for SAA, 100; delivers address, 100; moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6; pictured, 2; presents AASLH awards, 2; reappointed to National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 100; regional awards chairman for AASLH, 100; writes chapter for Americana Annual, 100
 Jones, Roger: pictured, 33
 Jordan, Robert B., III: speaks at opening of exhibits at Town Creek Indian Mound, 42; to speak at historic site, 15
 Julia Cherry Spruill Publication Prize in Southern Women's History: established by Southern Association of Women Historians, 119
 Juried Exhibition of North Carolina Crafts: first winners of, announced, 67; pictured, 67

K

Kaplan, Peter: addresses meeting of historic preservation society, 4; participates in preservation workshop, 66; to help prepare guidebook, 144
 Karkadoulis, Eleftherios: restores statues on Capitol grounds, 105-108
 Kister, Sherry: participates in THJH awards day, 97
 Keller, Genieve: addresses historical society, 102
 Kelley, Robert: pictured, 69; speaks to A&H employees, 69
 Kemp, Faye: joins staff of State Capitol, 153
 Kemple, Arlon: plans conference, 9
 Kennedy, Anne: accompanies junior historians on tour of Stagville, 35
 Kennedy, Jerry Wayne: resigns, 76
 Kennedy, John P., Jr.: named chairman of historical association, 81
 Kepchar, Barbara: resigns, 76
 Kiepley, Elizabeth: joins staff at Brunswick Town, 99
 Key to *Uncle Tom's Cabin*: cited, 23
 Kimsey, Hellen: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 King, Doris E.: addresses Economic and Business History Association, 153; presents paper on hotel chain wars, 77
 King, William E.: presents paper on archival outreach, 153; serves as coeditor of local history journal, 153
 King-Freeman-Speight House (Bertie County): pictured, 110
 Kipp, Rick: assists with junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 35
 Knowles, A. Sidney: to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 Kohl, Michael: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 Kunstling, Frances W.: joins staff of Historical Publications, 94

L

LaGrange (Vance County): pictured, 58
Land Breakers, The: dramatizes life-style of landless poor, 30
 Landis, Ida: resigns, 152
 Landless people: analyzed by groups, 25-26
 Landless People of Antebellum North Carolina, The": article by Guion Griffis Johnson, 23-32
 Land's End (Perquimans County): pictured, 52
 Lanier, Ruby: submits state and local history project for funding, 65
 Langford, Jesse R., Jr.: cited for providing special assistance, 145
 Larson, John: conducts walking tour of Old Salem, 103

"Law and Carolina Women": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 66
 Lawrence F. Brewster Award: announced, 20
 Leary, Helen F. M.: her slide/tape program, "Your Carolina Family," 66; panelist at meeting of federation of historical societies, 5
 Lee, Charles E.: pictured, 34
 Leffler, Jacqueline P.: joins staff of Preservation Education Branch, 152
 Leloudis, James L.: receives Brewster award, 20
 Lennon, Donald R.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 Lephew, Valerie: receives gifts at Reed Gold Mine, 96
 LeRoy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): junior historians from, visit Stagville, 35
 Leslie, Philip: speaks at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 8
 Lessons: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: book by, receives recognition, 154; delivers paper, 21; discusses book, 154; is Harrelson Lecturer, 154; participates in conference on regionalism and centralization, 154; speaks on impact of Great Depression, 154
 Lewis, James A.: coauthor of guide to Cherokee documents, 155; participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78
 Liam *Poems, The*: wins poetry award, 3
 Liberty, Daniel: summer volunteer in Historic Sites, 97
 Lie-Nielson, O.: supervises construction crew at *Elizabeth II*, 14
 Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company: donates artifacts to Duke Homestead, 72
 Lindemann, Mary E.: presents paper, 19
 Link, Blythe: designs seat covers for Executive Mansion chairs, 99
 Link, William A.: publishes book, 77
 Linn, Jo White: to speak at genealogical workshop, 119; wins Cook award, 6
 Little, John J.: moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6
 Little, Stanley: archives and history assistant in Eastern Office, 143
 Little-Stokes, Ruth: receives Carraway award, 4
 Littleton, Tucker Reed: addresses county and local historians, 6; obituary of, 146; presides at FNCHS meeting, 5
 Lloyd, Doris L.: joins staff at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 76
 Lloyd, James: participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78
 Local History Museums of Western North Carolina: reprinted by Western Office, 17
 Locklear, Rachel Elise: joins staff of Archives and Records, 45
 Loftfield, Thomas: participates in archaeological excavation, 117
 Logan, Anne Marie: speaks at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 9
 Lokken, Roy N.: retires from history faculty at ECU, 100
 London, George E.: assists A&H in funding search for North Carolina-related documents, 39; pictured, 13; reelected officer of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12; welcomes new members of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Long, Norman: joins staff at Reed Gold Mine, 153
 "Looking at North Carolina's History through Architecture": article by Catherine W. Bishir, 51-57
 Lovin, Clifford R.: attends archives institute, 155
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 102, 156
 Lucas, James Paul (Diamond Jim): house of, pictured, 109
 Lucas Mansion (Hiddenite): pictured, 109
 Ludlow, Jacob Lott: house of, pictured, 109
 Lynn, Jim: summer volunteer in Historic Sites, 97

Mc

McCain, Betty: keynote speaker at THJH awards day, 98; pictured, 2, 9
 McCombs, Dorothy: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 McCray, Hester: receives award from museums council, 3
 McCullough, David: addresses A&H employees, 11; pictured, 11
 McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: announced, 6
 McEachern, Leora Hiatt (Billie): book by, published, 21; obituary of, 11
 McGrew, Ellen Z.: her *North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1910*, revised and reprinted, 71
 McGuire, Phillip: participates in lecture series, 19; publishes book, 78; speaks on desegregation of the armed forces, 101; to serve as editor of *AHENC Newsletter*, 155
 McInnes, Rev. William S.: accepts award on behalf of church, 65
 McKenzie, Roy B., Jr.: named member of advisory committee, 114
 McKinney, Gordon B.: participates in bicentennial celebration of Constitution, 155
 McLaurin, Joe M.: wins McDaniel Lewis award, 6
 McLaurin, Melton: his slide/tape program, "Field Hands to Mill Hands: Working Carolinians," 66; speaks on southern history through photography, 154

M

M. V. Sexton Speaking: wins AAUW award, 3
 Mag Blue House (Laurinburg): pictured, 111
 Malino, Sarah: speaks on southern women's history, 153
Man of Lightning: A Cherokee Myth (film): available on loan, 95
 Mancini, Wesley A.: receives second place in juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts, 67
 Manuel, Janet: promoted in Historic Sites, 152
 "Map of North Carolina in 1783": segment of, pictured, 132
 Marshall, Cindy Ann: appointed microfilm clerk, 152
 Martin, Christopher: summer intern in Historic Sites, 97
 Martin, Margaret: pictured, 36
 Martin, Wayne: pictured, 36
 Martineau, Harriet: quoted, concerning landless southern whites, 23
 Massey, John: receives Carraway award, 4
 Masterson, William Henry: obituary of, 120
 Mathews, Alice E.: discusses views of women and the family, 155; presents social history to seminar on Onslow County history, 47; reads paper on women and religion, 155; speaks on the family in history, 155
 Mathis, Mark A.: coedits book, 116
 Matthews, Craig: accompanies junior historians on tour of Stagville, 35
 Mayflower Cup for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 121; given to Joseph M. Flora, 3; regulations governing, announced, 38
 Mears, Paul: coordinator of museum service center, 17
 Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 48, 80
 Mecklenburg Investment Company (MIC) Building (Charlotte): article on, 158-163; pictured, 159, 162
 Melton, Frank: receives fellowship, 100
 Meredith College: news of, 46, 77
 Mills-Screven Plantation (Tryon): pictured, 110
 Mint Museum of History: news of, 80, 156
 Misenheimer, Larry G.: consultant for *The Way We Lived* series, 64; opens exhibit at Spencer Shops, 61; pictured, 62; plans conference, 9; project director for *The Way We Lived* series, 41
 Mitchell, Thornton W.: addresses history group, 79; named principal investigator for NHPRC-funded Needs/Assessment Survey, 114
 Mitchell, William: resigns, 45
 Mobley, Joe A.: article by, on architectural reminder of "New Negro" movement, 158-163; joins staff of Historical Publications, 39; pictured, 35
 Monroe, Michael: judge for museum exhibition, 15
 "Month of Sundays": schedules of, announced, 16, 43, 73, 98, 126, 150
 Moody, Robert H.: papers of, donated to North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, 103
 Moore, Anne T.: presides at Lit. and Hist., 2
 Mordecai Square Historical Society: assists in reestablishing Capital City Trail, 127
 Morgan District Superior Court: criminal records of, examined, 131-139; grand jury presentment of, pictured, 135
 Morrah, P. Bradley, Jr.: pictured, 34
 Morrill, Dan L.: participates in preservation workshop, 66
 Morrison, Mrs. Fred W.: resigns from 400th anniversary committee, 78
 Morton, Frank P.: papers of, donated to Greensboro Historical Museum, 101
 Moseley, Thomas V.: elected president of UNC-W Chapter of AAUP, 155; speaks on Civil War infantry tactics, 101
 Mosely, Betty: resigns, 99
 Moss, Gary: producer and director of *Man of Lightning*, 95
 Mt. Lebanon Masonic Lodge Hall (Tarboro): receives Carraway award, 4
 Munden, Johann Marek: joins staff of Fort Fisher, 46
 Murphey, Archibald D.: looked to free schooling to abolish poverty, 27-28
 Murray, Percy E.: participates in THJH awards day, 97
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 22, 48, 102, 156-157
 Museum of History: news of, 15-16, 43-44, 73-74, 97-99, 125-127, 150-151
 Museum of the Albemarle: new exhibit at, 43-44; news of, 150-151; to open exhibit, 127; upcoming exhibits at, 74

N

Naked Genius: facsimile of, published, 20
 Nance, Phil: pictured, 150
 Nassef, Mrs. Edward J.: arranges tour of New Bern, 157

Nathans, Sydney: author of *The Quest for Progress*, 64; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41; general editor of *The Way We Lived* series, 64; participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 36

National Endowment for the Humanities: grant from, to help fund publication of guidebook, 144

National Historical Publications and Records Commission: funds Needs/Assessment Survey, 7; sponsors study of Needs/Assessment Survey, 113-115; to help document heritage of Appalachian region, 145

Natives and Newcomers: published, 63-64

Needham, Kathleen: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36

Needs/Assessment Survey: findings of, summarized, 115; funded by grant from National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 7; report of, published, 113-115

"Negro Main Street: Four Cities in Retrospect, The": A&H to sponsor forums on, 8

Nelson, Anna K.: addresses sixth annual meeting of history department chairs, 143-144; pictured, 143

Neville, John: addresses county and local historians, 6; addresses historical foundation, 80; attends AFHAC ceremony, 14; lectures on North Carolina's 400th anniversary, 94; panelist at FNCHS meeting, 5; participates in instructional conference, 78; pictured, 13

New Hanover County Museum: news of, 49, 80

New Leaves: 23-32, 104-109, 131-139, 158-163

"New Negro" Movement: article on architectural reminder of, 158-163

New River Gorge National River: to sponsor symposium, 145-146

News from Archives and History: 12-18, 39-46, 70-76, 93-99, 122-129, 147-153

Newton, Suzanne: wins AAUW award, 3

Nicholson, James L., Jr.: speaks at dedication of Stagville classroom building, 90

Nischan, Bodo: gives paper, 19; presents papers on Martin Luther, 153; publishes article on Second Reformation in Brandenburg, 153; publishes article on John Bergius, 46

Norfleet, Stephen A.: hires free Negroes, 28

North Carolina and the New Deal: pictured, 40

North Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 4

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 49, 80-81, 103, 130

North Carolina Census Records, 1787-1910 (Archives Information Circular No. 2): revised and reprinted, 71

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: meeting of, 7; news of, 50, 157

North Carolina Collection: news of, 100

North Carolina Coordinating Committee for the Advancement of History: receives grant from humanities committee, 118; submits state and local history project for funding, 65

North Carolina Division of Archives and History: announces availability of internship, 69; Eastern Office of, pictured, 142; hosts sixth annual meeting of history department chairs, 143-144; opens regional office in Greenville, 142-143; receives gift from publishing firm, 145; sponsors publication of social history of North Carolina, 63; to sponsor forums on "The Negro Main Street," 8

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 3

North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 4

North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 4

North Carolina Highway Patrol: assists with transfer of Carolina Charter to South Carolina Archives, 34

North Carolina Historical Review: to conduct survey of readers, 10

North Carolina Humanities Committee: funds state and local North Carolina history project 65-66; recent grants by, 118-119

North Carolina Legends: reprinted, 147

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: meeting of, 1-3

North Carolina Museum of History Associates: announces availability of internship, 69; receives AASLH award, 2; sponsors juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts, 67

North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 3; presents awards, 3

North Carolina Office of Coastal Management: participates in archaeological excavation, 117

North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 6

North Carolina Revolutionary War Records of Primary Interest to Genealogists (Archives Information Circular No. 13): to be revised, 71

North Carolina Sea Grant College Program: cosponsors teacher-training institute, 118

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 6

North Carolina State University: news of, 77, 153; receives grant from humanities committee, 118

North Carolina Student Publication Awards: announced, 2

North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: out-of-print copies of, to be auctioned, 147; Volume IX, to be published, 147

Nu-Wray Inn (Burnsville): pictured, 58

Nygard, Holger: receives Brown-Hudson award, 5

Nylander, Richard: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17

O

Obituaries: 11, 120, 146
 Old Salem, Inc.: marks Independence Day milestone, 93; news of, 49, 103, 157
 Old Trinity Church (Halifax County): receives Halifax Resolves Award, 65
 Oliver, Bill: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 18
 Oliver, Libbey Hodges: to participate in Christmas workshop, 127
 Olmstead, Frederick Law: describes turpentine workers, 26-27; reports on number of poor whites, 25
 Olson, David J.: accompanies Carolina Charter to South Carolina, 34; addresses meeting of genealogical society, 4; comments on results of archives and records study, 92; moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6; participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; participates in THJH awards day, 97; pictured, 33, 34, 36; serves as secretary of Historical Records Advisory Committee, 114
 Onslow County: landless people in, 25
 Onslow County Museum: news of, 22
 Opus: wins student award, 2
 Orange County: landless people in, 25
 Organization of American Historians: to sponsor conference on women's history, 37
 O'Rourke, Marjorie: serves as hostess for historical society meeting, 81
 Oswald, Virginia (Ginny): joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 46; resigns, 18; transfers to Museum of History, 152
 Owens, Robert V.: named to 400th anniversary committee, 78
 Ozarks Genealogical Society: to feature North Carolina speaker, 119

P

Papalas, Anthony J.: publishes article on history of Icaria, 153
 Parker, Edna Jenkins (Mrs. John R.): obituary of, 11
 Parramore, Thomas: addresses historical society, 77; author of *Express Lanes and Country Roads*, 64; conducts institute for history teachers, 118; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41; joins Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; publishes article, 77; publishes book, 77
 Paschal, Herbert: former member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; memorial to, read, 21
 Patterson, Camille: assists with junior historian program at Stagville, 36; conducts tours of Capitol, 66; pictured, 35
 Pearce, Roy A., Sr.: death of, noted, 42
 Pegasus: wins student award, 2
 Pennington, Theresa D.: resigns, 76
 Penrose, Mr. and Mrs. Charles: make donation to Museum of the Albemarle, 43
 "People and Places": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 66
 "People, Places and Times" (transportation history exhibit): opens at Spencer Shops, 61-63; pictured, 61, 62
 Perdue, Theda: her slide/tape program, "The First Carolinians: Indians in North Carolina," 65-66; participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78; publishes articles on Cherokee Indians, 47
 Peterson, Curtiss E.: lectures on history and conservation of statuary and artillery on Capitol Square, 39
 Peterson, Margaret Lane: develops program for classrooms at Stagville, 10; participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 35, 91
 Pfaff, Richard W.: reads paper on classification of psalters, 154
 Phelps, David S.: paper by, published, 116; to speak at lecture series, 12
 Phillips, Cora: performs at meeting of historic preservation society, 5; receives Brown-Hudson award, 5
 Phillips, Craig: participates in North Carolina Heritage Day, 95
 Phillips, John D. F.: former member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Phillips, U. B.: his views on landless poor, 27
 Phifer, Edward W., Jr.: article by, 131-139
 Phipps, Jean: resigns, 76
 Pierce, Ovid W.: receives Brown-Hudson award, 5
 Pilley, Gail A.: joins staff of Archives and Records, 152
 Pine Crest Inn (Tryon): pictured, 58
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: reprinted, 94
 Pitt County Historical Society: news of, 49-50
Plain Folk of the Old South: first attempt by historian to examine common people of antebellum South, 30
 Poff, Jan-Michael: named proofreader in Historical Publications, 71; pictured, 40; receives internship in Historical Publications, 40
 Pope, Rick: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 46

Pope, Sonya: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 99
 Powell, William S.: addresses symposium, 77; his slide/tape program, "People and Places," 66; moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6; participates in instructional conference, 78; participates in THJH awards day, 97; receives William Richardson Davie Award, 71
Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium, The: published, 116
 "Preservation Priority: How to Survive in 1983": workshop sponsored by FNCHS and preservation society, 66
 Price, Charles Lewis: retires from history faculty at ECU, 100
 Price, Reynolds: works of, dramatize life-style of landless poor, 30
 Price, William S., Jr.: accompanies Carolina Charter to South Carolina, 34; consultant for *The Way We Lived in North Carolina* series, 64; contributes to *The Way We Lived*, 41; dedicates classroom building at Stagville, 90; named officer of historical society, 22; participates in THJH awards day, 97; pictured, 9, 11, 33, 34, 69, 90, 91, 113, 143; presents Crittenden award, 3; presides at meeting of federation of historical societies, 5; serves as chairman of Historical Records Advisory Committee, 114
 Priddy, Sumpter, III: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17
 Prioli, Carmine: panelist at meeting of federation of historical societies, 5
 Privott, Cornelia Jones: receives Carraway award, 4
 Providence Presbyterian Church (Matthews): pictured, 59
 Pulley, Raymond: speaks on public history programs, 144
 Purrington, Burton L.: paper by, published, 116

Q

Quarterly Selections from the North Carolina Book Club: 57, 87
Quest for Progress, The: published, 64

R

Ragan, Fred D.: elected member of Historical Society of North Carolina, 100; elected vice-president of AHENC, 100
 Ragan, Sam: addresses poetry society, 6
 Raleigh, city of: assists in reestablishing Capital City Trail, 127
Raleigh: City of Oaks: first copy of, presented, 22
 Ramsay, Jo: participates in preservation workshop, 66
 Ramsey, Liston B.: pictured, 41
 Rauschenberg, Bradford L.: to participate in seminar, 22
 Reaves, Bill: featured speaker at meeting of historical society, 21
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives: 18, 76, 128-129, 152
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History: 12, 38, 70, 93, 122, 146-147
 Reed, John Shelton: speaks at Lit. and Hist., 2
 Reed, Sharon: gives slide presentation to Victorian society, 157
 Reed Gold Mine: stamp mill at, pictured, 72
 "Restoration of Statues on North Carolina's Capitol Grounds, The": article by Samuel P. Townsend, 104-109
 Reynolda Gardens (of Wake Forest University): to cosponsor conference on restoration of southern gardens and landscapes, 103
 Richardson, Arnold: to exhibit and discuss his works, 125
 Riggs, "Speed": donates artifacts to Duke Homestead, 72
 Riley, Janie Cameron: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 36
 "Rivers, Rails, and Roads: Transportation in North Carolina": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 66
 Rives, Ralph Hardee: addresses Victorian society, 157
 Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, announced, 122; given to Thomas Hefferman, 3; regulations governing, announced, 38
 Roanoke Island Historical Association: news of, 81
 Robards, William: house of, pictured, 58
 Robb, Charles: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 Roberson, William R., Jr.: pictured, 62; speaks at opening of Spencer Shops exhibit, 61
 Robert Bruce Cook Award: announced, 6
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: given to David D. Scarboro and William T. Auman, 2
 Robert Nancy Monroe House (Scotland County): pictured, 111
 Roberts, B. W. C.: obtains artifacts for Duke Homestead, 72-73
 Robertson, Cliff: pictured, 150
 Robertson, Steve: presents program at meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 Robinson, Charles T.: promoted in Records Services Branch, 152
 Rock Springs Campground (Lincoln County): pictured, 53

Rogers, Anne: participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78
 Ropp, Theodore: to serve as visiting professor at UNC-CH, 46
 Rothman, Margaret: joins Survey and Planning Branch, 152
 Royall, Kenneth C.: opens audiovisual program at Bennett Place, 42
 Russell, Mattie U.: addresses Georgia archivists, 19; presents paper on archival profession, 46; publishes article on archival profession, 129
 Russell, Robert R.: studies antebellum poor whites, 29
 Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup: winner of, announced, 4

S

"Salute to Moravian Music, A": featured at meeting of music clubs, 3
 Sandbeck, Peter: joins staff of Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, 129; resigns, 152
 Sanders, John L.: receives Cannon Cup, 4
 Satterfield, John E.: receives third place in juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts, 67
 Savage, James D.: house of, pictured, 59
 Savitt, Todd L.: addresses history group, 79; delivers address on medicine and slavery, 46; presents paper, 19; publishes article on medical history, 19
 Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: participates in ceremonies at Spencer Shops, 61
 Scarboro, David D.: receives Connor award, 2
 Scarborough, Sara: resigns, 46
 Schenck, Anne: moderates discussion group at FNCHS meeting, 6
 Schiele Museum: receives award from museums council, 3
 Schneider, William H.: delivers paper at annual meeting of Society for French Historical Studies, 101; publishes article on history of eugenics in France, 20; receives award, 101; receives grant, 78
 Schwind, Arlene Palmer: to speak at seminar, 22
 Scotch Hall (Bertie County): pictured, 58
 Scott, Anne Firor: begins term as president of OAH, 99; elected president of OAH, 19; to chair panel discussion at conference on women's history, 37
 Seapker, Janet K.: receives award from museums council, 3
 SEHED Development Corporation (Durham): awarded certificate by preservation society, 4
 Semans, Mary D. B. T.: wins Hardee-Rives Cup, 7
 Shaw-Cude House (Guilford County): pictured, 59
 Sherron, J. K.: receives Carraway award, 4
 Shorter, Robert N.: reviews North Carolina fiction, 2
 Shrader, Richard A.: selected as member of historical society, 22
 Siler, Kermit L.: promoted in Archives and Records, 45
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 122; given to Lee Zacharias, 3; regulations governing, announced, 38
 Skhakhane, Jerome Z.: visiting professor at Western Carolina University, 155
 Smiley, David L.: to participate in annual meeting of FNCHS, 139
 Smith, Charlie H.: death of, noted, 42; pictured, 43
 Smith, Howell: presents paper, 20
 Smith, John David: speaks on public history program, 144
 Smith, John Lee: donates artifact to Duke Homestead, 72
 Smith, Terry Al: pictured, 67; receives first place in juried exhibition of North Carolina crafts, 67
 Smithwick Award: announced, 6
Social Relations in Our Southern States: cited, 23-24
 Society of Architectural Historians: to collaborate on guidebook, 144
 Soutatos, Deborah Strickland: appointed microfilm clerk, 152
 "Sounds, Sands, and Ships: Carolina Maritime History": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 66
 Southern, Michael: to coedit guidebook, 144
 Southern Association of Women Historians: establishes prizes, 119; seeks contributions, 119
Southern Common People, The: attempts to examine common people of antebellum South, 30
 Sparrow, W. Keats: presents Hardee-Rives Cup, 7
 Speight, Francis: birthplace of, pictured, 110
 Spencer, R. S., Jr.: receives Carraway award, 4
 Spencer Shops State Historic Site: exhibit at, pictured, 61, 62; opens transportation history exhibit, 61-63; transportation exhibit to open at, 41
 Staff Notes: 18, 45-46, 76, 99, 129, 152-153
 Stagg, James E.: house of, pictured, 58
 Staggville: classroom building at, dedicated, 90-91
 Staggville Associates: host reception, 90

Stagville Preservation Center: classroom at, pictured, 10; classroom building at, nears completion, 10, pictured, 91; hosts junior historians, 35-36; to cosponsor conference on restoration of southern gardens and landscapes, 103

Stanly County Historic Properties Commission: news of, 81

"State and Local History in the Public Schools": funded by North Carolina Humanities Committee, 65-66

"State Archival Law: A Current Analysis": rates North Carolina's archives and records program, 91-92

State Capitol: statuary on grounds of, 104-109

State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: holds annual fund-raising event, 16; receives contribution for carpet, 45; receives pledge, 75

State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 16-17, 44-45, 75, 99, 127, 151

State, County, and Local Groups: news of, 20-22, 47-50, 78-81, 101-103, 130, 155-157

Statuary: on North Carolina's Capitol grounds, pictured, 106, 108; restoration of, 104-109

Stedman Incentive Grant: recipient of, announced, 4

Steelman, Joseph F.: speaks to historical society, 21

Steelman, Lala C.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113

Stephenson, Shelby: makes presidential address, 2; pictured, 1

Stevenson, George: his *North Carolina Revolutionary War Records of Primary Interest to Genealogists*, to be revised, 71

Stick, David: addresses county and local historians, 6; his slide/tape program, "Sounds, Sands, and Ships: Carolina Maritime History," 66

Still, William N., Jr.: appointed chairman of Archaeological Advisory Committee, 77; delivers lectures, 19; named to executive board of historical society, 22; reappointed to Archaeological Advisory Committee, 100; speaks on public history programs, 144

Stipe, Robert E.: presents Cannon Cup, 4

Stoesen, Alexander R.: named chairman of history department at Guilford College, 100

Stokes, Durward T.: wins award of merit from Victorian society, 7

Stout, Garland P.: presides at meeting of county and local historians, 6

Stowe, Harriet Beecher: mentions problem of poor whites, 23

Strawn, Keith D.: cited for providing special assistance, 145; participates in THJH awards day, 97

Stroupe, Henry: given Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, 3

Stucki, Larry: participates in Cherokee Studies Conference, 78

Stumbough, Melissa: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 76

Survey and Planning Branch: to publish guidebook on North Carolina buildings, 144

Sutton, Charles: family of, donates artifacts to Duke Homestead, 72

Swaim, Douglas: to help prepare guidebook, 144

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee: news of, 50, 81; to cosponsor Field School in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology, 37

Swindell, Alma: addresses historical society, 102

Swindell, Betty: addresses historical society, 102

T

Tally, Lura: reelected officer of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13

Talton, Hardy: death of, noted, 42

Talyor, Natalie G.: pictured, 35; submits state and local history project for funding, 65; welcomes students to Stagville, 36

Tar Heel Forum: 51-57, 82-86

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: awards day of, 97-98; receives grant from humanities committee, 118; submits state and local history project for funding, 65

Tate, David K.: promoted at Vance Birthplace, 99

Taylor, Barbara E.: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 45-46

Taylor, Donald: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 17

Taylor, Thomas: joins staff of history department at UNC-G, 154

TePaske, John J.: publishes book, 19

"That Old Time Religion": slide/tape program available for use in classroom, 66

Theodore S. Meekins House (Manteo): pictured, 110

Thirty-ninth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1980-1982, The: published, 39

Thorp, Daniel B.: joins history faculty at ECU, 100

Tilley, John Andrew: joins history faculty at ECU, 100

Time-Life Books: presents gift to A&H, 145

Tobacco barn: pictured, 56

Tobacco History Corporation: receives award from museums council, 3

Tobacco Road: dramatizes life-style of landless poor, 30

Tocqueville, Alexandre de: quoted, concerning landless Americans, 23

Tomlinson Chair Company (High Point): pictured, 109
 Toplin, Robert Brent: makes presentation at FNCHS meeting, 5; pictured, 5; shows film, 19; to serve as visiting professor at UNC-CH, 46
 Townsend, Samuel P.: article by, 104-109
 Trelease, Allen W.: completes term on Advisory Editorial Committee, 94; named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 Triche, Ward: pictured, 97
 Trumbull, Douglas: pictured, 150
 Tryon Palace: news of, 17
 Tunnell, Iberia: presides at meeting of historical society, 102
 Turner, Frederick Jackson: his views on landless poor, 27
 Turner, Thomas: receives Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 3
 Tyndall, Clifford C.: joins staff at Bentonville Battleground, 76

U

Underclass, The: examines poor and landless, 29-30
 United States Army Corps of Engineers: participates in archaeological excavation, 117
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 46, 77, 129, 154; to sponsor conference on women's history, 37
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 129, 154
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 19, 77, 100, 154
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 19, 46, 78, 101, 154-155
 University of North Carolina Press: unveils social history series, 89-90
"Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head, The: reprinted, 94
 Upchurch, Sara G.: receives Carraway award, 4

V

Vance, David: participates in discussion at Computer and Cultural Materials Conference, 8
 Vaughn, Katherine K.: joins staff of Civil War Roster Branch, 152
 Vickers, James: speaks to historical society, 22

W

Wade, Charles B., Jr.: speaks at dedication of *Elizabeth II*, 9
 Wade, Kimberly: resigns, 76
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 22, 81, 130
 Wake Forest University: news of, 20
 Walker, Howard: photographs of, used in new book, 157
 Wallace, Carolyn A.: named member of advisory committee, 114; pictured, 113
 Wallace, Wesley: named officer of historical society, 22; speaks on advertisements in antebellum North Carolina newspapers, 156
 Ward, H. Trawick: paper by, published, 116
 Warren, J. Robert: speaks to meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 Warren, Lindsay C., Jr.: pictured, 13; presents copy of book to Governor Hunt, 14; to preside at launching of *Elizabeth II*, 142; speaks at dedication of *Elizabeth II*, 9
 Washington, Booker T.: influence of, discussed, 160-161; pictured, 160
 Washington, John: describes economy of Lenoir County, 24
 Washington High School: wins student award, 2
 Watkins, Shirley P.: resigns, 45
 Watson, Alan: joins Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
 Watson, Harry L.: author of *An Independent People*, 64; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41
The Way We Lived in North Carolina: pictured, 89; publication of, announced, 63-64; to be published, 41; unveiled at A&H ceremony, 89-90
 Weatherspoon, Blanche: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 76
 Weinberg, Susan K.: participates in discussion at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 8
 Welsheimer, Paula: speaks on the Moravian aesthetic, 103
 West, Sarah: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 129
 Western Carolina University: news of, 46-47, 78, 155
 Western Office: news of, 17-18, 45, 75, 127-128, 151
 "What North Carolina Has Meant to Me" (speech by Andy Griffith): published, 82-86
 Wear, Nancy: to assist with project for Appalachian Consortium, 145
 White House (Yadkin County): pictured, 58
 Whitfield, Horace: participates in instructional conference, 78

Wilburn, Kenneth E.: joins history faculty at ECU, 100
 Wileman, Ralph: holds discussion at meeting of historic preservation society, 4
 Wiley, Calvin H.: looked to free schooling to abolish poverty, 27-28
 William Richardson Davie Award: presented to William S. Powell, 71
 Williams, David: speaks at Computers and Cultural Materials Conference, 9
 Williams, Ellen: reports to historical society, 102
 Williams, Kay P.: named administrator of Tryon Palace Complex, 68; pictured, 68
 Williams, Marequita D.: addresses history group, 79
 Williams, Max R.: attends institute on documentary editing, 155
 Williams, Michael Ann: collaborates on production of program, 128
 Williamson, Eve: pictured, 2
 Willie Lee Rose Publication Prize in Southern History: established by Southern Association of Women Historians, 119
 Williford, JoAnn: to help prepare guidebook, 144
 Wilson, Gerald L.: addresses history group, 79
 Wilson, Walter: pictured, 33
 Winn, Wilkins B.: presents paper on Central American Mission, 100
 Winslow, Mrs. J. Emmett: appointed to 400th anniversary committee, 78; resigns from historical association, 81
 Wolff, Mrs. B. A.: presents Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup, 3
 Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc.: assists in reestablishing Capital City Trail, 127; makes pledge to State Capitol Foundation, 75
 "Women's History, Everyone's History" (conference): announced, 37
 Wood, Curtis, Jr.: attends institute at State Archives, 155; coauthor of book on migration of Scotch-Irish, 155; participates in opening of exhibits, 155
 Wood, Peter H.: author of *Natives and Newcomers*, 64; contributes to *The Way We Lived* series, 41
 Woods, Ruth Dial: to introduce film on North Carolina Indians, 125-126
 Worrell, Rob: participates in junior historian program at Stagville, 36; pictured, 96; to conduct living history demonstrations, 97, 149
Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane, The: reprinted, 94
 Wyatt, Robert: resigns, 99

Y

Yarborough, Charles Hill, Jr.: presents Mayflower Cup, 3
 Yarbrough, Irene (Betty): resigns, 45
 YMI Cultural Center (Asheville): named recipient of Stedman Incentive Grant, 4
 York, G. Smedes: attends dedication ceremonies, 127; presented first copy of Raleigh history, 22
 York, Maurice C.: historic sites specialist in Eastern Office, 143; resigns from staff of East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 153
 Young, Charlene: resigns, 76
 Young, Philip M.: wins Bessie Pfohl Award for Sacred Music, 3
 "Your Carolina Family": slide/tape program available for use in classrooms, 66

Z

Zacharias, Lee: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index.

A&H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AFHAC	America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee
AHENC	Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina
ECU	East Carolina University
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SAA	Society of American Archivists
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
UNC-CH	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
UNC-G	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
UNC-W	University of North Carolina at Wilmington

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina omments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 1

January, 1984

Culture Week

The week of November 14-19, 1983, marked the seventieth observance of Culture Week in North Carolina. Twelve different historical, literary, art, and music organizations took part in the week's events. The Radisson Plaza Hotel in downtown Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the meetings, which featured a number of well-known speakers and the presentation of awards for individual or group achievement.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association met on November 18. During the morning meeting of the Executive Committee it was announced that an endowment trust fund had been created. The fund will be available to the association for general purposes. Members voted to approve a change in rules governing



(Left to right): T. Harry Gatton, Lee Smith, and David R. Goldfield were among the recipients of various awards presented during Culture Week, November 14-19, 1983, in Raleigh. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



During the eighty-third annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, James B. Hemby, Jr. (left), assumed the presidency of the organization for 1983-1984. Sydney H. Nathans (right) spoke at the association's morning meeting and served as moderator for an afternoon discussion group.

the association-sponsored North Carolina Student Publication Awards: beginning in 1984, trophies will be presented for publications in two separate categories—senior high school and junior high school. Members of the association elected the following officers for 1983-1984: James B. Hemby, Jr., president; John L. Bell, Jr., vice-president and president-elect; and William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer.

Following the committee meeting Dr. Hemby presided at the morning session. After an introduction of speakers by William S. Price, Jr., Sydney H. Nathans, associate professor of history at Duke University, Durham, spoke on "The Making of *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*." At the conclusion of Dr. Nathan's address Judith Ruderman, director of the Office of Continuing Education at Duke University, discussed "Contemporary Women Writers in North Carolina." Dr. Hemby then announced the winners of the North Carolina Student Publication Awards. First place in the competition went to Ashbrook High School of Gastonia for its student publication *Permanent Waves*, Volume III; second place was awarded to Washington High School of Washington for *Opus '83*; and third place went to Cummings High School of Burlington for *Spectrum*.



Judith Ruderman of Duke University participated in both the morning and afternoon sessions of Lit. and Hist. She is shown here with Sam Ragan, poet laureate of North Carolina, who took part in several Culture Week activities.

William S. Price, Jr., presented American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Awards of Merit for outstanding achievements in the preservation of North Carolina history to the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, assisted by the National Endowment for the Humanities, for the pioneering series *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*; to the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., for its sponsorship of preservation of statues and monuments on Union (Capitol) Square in Raleigh; and to Guion Griffis Johnson of Chapel Hill for her "dedicated service to generations of students, scholars, and civic leaders." In addition, Dr. Burton F. Beers of North Carolina State University was awarded an AASLH certificate of commendation for his central role in restoring the teaching of North Carolina history to the state's public schools.



Burton F. Beers (left) of North Carolina State University was awarded an AASLH certificate of commendation for his role in restoring the teaching of North Carolina history to the public schools of the state. Presenting the award to Dr. Beers is William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist.

Anne T. Moore of Buies Creek, outgoing president of the association, presided at the luncheon and business meeting, during which William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer, made a brief report. Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh announced the presentation of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Christopher D. Howard, a student at Duke University, for an undergraduate honors paper entitled "Keep Your Eyes on the Prize: The Black Struggle for Civic Equality in Durham, North Carolina, 1954-1963." Cashion then presented the Robert D. W. Connor Award to Thomas C. Parramore, associate professor of history at Meredith College, Raleigh, for his article "The Tuscarora Ascendancy," which appeared in the Autumn, 1982, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is given annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is presented for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. Both awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was Reynolds Price, well-known author and professor at Duke University, for his book *Vital Provisions*. C. Frank Stephenson, Jr., of Murfreesboro made the award to Price. Glen Rounds of Southern Pines received the American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature for his *Wild Appaloosa*. Lou Dean Howard of High Point presented the award to Mr. Rounds, who has won it three times previously. During the afternoon two separate group discussions were held. Sydney Nathans of Duke University served as moderator for a discussion of "The New History in North Carolina," and Judith Ruderman led an examination of "Contemporary Women Writers in North Carolina."

Outgoing president Anne Moore again presided at the evening awards dinner. Franklin Ford, professor of history at Harvard University and Fellow at the National Humanities Center at the Research Triangle Park, was the featured speaker. Following the dinner Mrs. William B. Rogers of Greensboro, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction to Lee Smith of Chapel Hill for her book *Oral History*; Ms. Smith is an assistant professor of English at North Carolina State University. David Reed Goldfield of Charlotte was the recipient of the Mayflower Cup for the best work of nonfiction. Dr. Goldfield is Robert Lee Bailey Professor of American History at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte; his winning book, *Cotton Fields and Skyscrapers*, is a history of the urban South. Charles Hill Yarborough, Jr., of Louisburg, governor of the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, made the presentation to Dr. Goldfield.

In the final presentation of the evening Dr. Price presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh. The award honored Gattton for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Gattton, former executive vice-president of the North Carolina Bankers Association, has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1965 and is a past president of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its twenty-seventh annual music day on November 15 at the Radisson Plaza Hotel. The morning program featured a recital entitled "Artists Young and Old," which consisted of performances by Mrs. Harry McLain of Statesville, pianist; Mr. and Mrs. Jack Ramseur of Lincolnton, piano and saw; and Marty Toal and Karla Casteen of Wallace, piano duet.

Following a luncheon, Mrs. B. A. Wolff presented the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup for 1983 to Margaret Goldston of Lexington for her composition "Adventures of an African Boy," a piano solo grade 3-4 published by Galaxy. Dr. Richard Peek, minister of music at Covenant Presbyterian Church in Charlotte, was the recipient of the Grady Miller Award, given for the first time this year. The award honors the late Grady Miller of Asheboro, who made a bequest to the federation to provide for an annual award for the best composition of sacred music. Dr. Peek received the award for his organ composition "Arioso." Loonis McGlohon of Charlotte received the Bessie Whittington Pfohl Award for his composition "Light One Candle." McGlohon is a well-known composer, pianist, and television personality. The award is presented in observance of November as "Sacred Music Month." Milton Bliss of Raleigh was given a special award for his composition "There's a Wilderness in God's Mercy." Bliss is assistant director of music at North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

North Carolina Museums Council

Members of the North Carolina Museums Council assembled at the new North Carolina Museum of Art on November 14 and 15 for an expanded two-day meeting, which included workshops on several aspects of museum work ranging from the planning and installation of exhibitions to legal issues. The council presented "Certificates of Special Recognition" to the *Hickory Daily Record* and

Mrs. L. C. Gifford, its publisher; the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc.; and Mrs. Jan Lewis of Wilmington, director of Poplar Grove plantation. The certificates recognize "significant contributions to North Carolina museums." Also receiving a Museums Council award was Carrie Lindsay of Appalachian State University, Boone, for her traveling exhibit program and development of a culture center.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

J. Marshall Daniel, Jr., of Wilson, well-known genealogist and historical researcher, was guest speaker at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society. Daniel discussed "Evaluating Genealogical Evidence" during the November 16 afternoon session at the Radisson Plaza.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The seventy-third annual meeting of the North Carolina Folklore Society took place on November 19 at the Radisson Plaza. The meeting was highlighted by the presentation of several awards, the showing of a documentary film, and a discussion of plans for a British-American folk festival. The society presented its Brown-Hudson Folklore awards to Willard Watson of Deep Gap, a woodcarver; Ora Watson, a quilter, also of Deep Gap; and Joe Wilson of Washington, director of the National Council for Traditional Arts and coordinator of folklore festivals. Wilson is a native of Ashe County. The awards are presented by the society to North Carolinians who have contributed to the understanding of folklore in the state.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies convened its sixth annual meeting at the Radisson Plaza on November 17. The daylong meeting included a number of addresses and several concurrent workshops on state and local history. Topics covered dealt with the New Deal era through the following half century.

The morning session featured Otis L. Graham, Jr., Distinguished University Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and author of *Toward a Planned Society: From Roosevelt to Nixon*, who spoke on "Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal: Fifty Years Later." Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and



Otis L. Graham, Jr., Distinguished University Professor, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, delivered the opening address, "Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal: Fifty Years Later" at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

History, presided at a panel discussion entitled "North Carolina and the New Deal." Participants in the discussion included Ronald D Eller of Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, whose paper was titled "TVA and the Headwaters: Government Planning and the Carolina Mountains, 1933-1940"; David R. Goldfield of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, whose topic was "The New Deal as a Big Deal for Southern Cities"; and David L. Smiley of Wake Forest University, who examined "A Slice of Life in North Carolina: The WPA Historical Records Survey." A question-and-answer period followed the panel discussion.



Helen F. M. Leary (right), chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award to Mrs. Charles Lee Smith Jr. (left), representing the Murfreesboro Historical Association.

During the luncheon session Helen F. M. Leary, chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Murfreesboro Historical Association. The award is given annually to the historical organization in North Carolina judged to have conducted the most outstanding program of historical activity during the previous year. Honorable mention went to the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission. Dr. A. Sidney Knowles of the Department of English, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, speaker at the luncheon session, discussed and played tapes devoted to the topic "Popular Music in the Depression and New Deal."

Highlight of the afternoon session was the showing of the prizewinning documentary film *The Brooklyn Bridge: 100 Years Later*, with comments by Ken Burns, the movie's director and producer. The film won the Organization of American Historians' 1983 Erik Barnow Award, which is given annually to "an outstanding television or film program dealing with American History," and was a 1981 Academy Award nominee.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Presentation of annual awards was the highlight of the forty-second annual meeting of the society on November 19. At the morning session Garland Parker Stout of Greensboro received the McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award from Dr. Roscoe Brown Fisher of Statesville. The award is presented for "contributing in a unique manner to preserving for posterity the heritage of North Carolina." Kathryn Page Cloud of Beaufort and Thilbert H. Pearce of Franklinton received honorable mention for the award. Joe M. McLaurin of Rockingham presented the Willie Parker Peace Award to Elizabeth Reid Murray of Raleigh for *Wake: Capital County of North Carolina*, Volume I. The award is given for the

best book written about a North Carolina county, institution, or individual. The Smithwick Award, presented annually to the author of the best story published in a North Carolina newspaper or magazine on some phase of the state's history, went to R. Mayne Albright of Raleigh for his three-part series "O. Max Gardner and the Shelby Dynasty," which appeared in the *State* magazine in April, July, and August, 1983. Recipient of the Hodges Award, for excellence in high school publications, was *Swamproots*, a publication devoted to the history of Tyrrell County. Mrs. Madge Van Horn, faculty adviser at Columbia High School, accepted the award on behalf of her students.

The morning program also featured Donald Davis, storyteller and pastor of Christ United Methodist Church, Charlotte, who discussed "Collecting Family Stories," and Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College, whose topic was "Captivating the Captive Audience: A New Market for Local History." Davis was also the featured luncheon speaker; his talk was entitled "Meet the Jollies."

North Carolina Poetry Society

Sam Ragan, North Carolina's poet laureate, was the featured speaker at the society's fifty-first meeting on November 19. At the morning session he discussed "The Four Hundredth Anniversary Celebration." A series of poetry workshops followed Ragan's address; the workshops were introduced by John Foster West, author, professor of creative writing at Appalachian State University, Boone, and Pulitzer Prize nominee. Rhoda H. Wynn, executive director of the Paul Green Foundation, Inc., Chapel Hill, discussed "Paul Green as Poet" during the luncheon session. John Moses Pipkin presented the Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award to Stephen Knauth of Cold Water for his "Night Fishing on Irish Buffalo Creek."

North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

A tour of the North Carolina Executive Mansion, a progressive dinner party, and presentations of awards were highlights of the sixth annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America on November 19. Marguerite Schumann of Chapel Hill, president of the chapter, presided during the day's activities. Mr. and Mrs. William A. Cecil of Asheville received the Hardee-Rives Cup for 1983 for their "outstanding contributions to Victorian-age culture in North Carolina." The Cecils were honored for their restoration and preservation work on



During the November 19 annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, the five people who have served as president of the society since it was organized in 1978 paused for this photograph. Left to right are John B. Flowers III, C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., Davyd Foard Hood, Marguerite Schumann, and Oakley L. Herring.

the 1890s Biltmore House and Gardens. W. Keats Sparrow of East Carolina University, Greenville, presented the award to Richard King, manager of Biltmore, who accepted it on behalf of the Cecils. The chapter gave awards of merit to Richard Walser, professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University, for his scholarly activities involving North Carolina literature of the nineteenth century, and to Whitaker's Chapel in Enfield "in recognition of those who have helped to preserve this shrine of American Methodism."

The afternoon session began with the Executive Mansion tour, led by Marl Cramer, executive assistant to Mrs. Carolyn Hunt. Members and guests then proceeded to the Archives and History/State Library Building for a meeting that featured a panel discussion of "Victorian-Era Resources in North Carolina Libraries and Archives." Paul S. Koda, curator of rare books, Louis R. Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, served as moderator for the discussion, and Mattie U. Russell, curator, Manuscript Department, William R. Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, and Maurice C. York, former curator of manuscripts for the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, Greenville, participated.

Chapter members were also treated to a photographic display from the forthcoming book *Grand Old Ladies: Victorian Buildings in North Carolina*, by JoAnn Sieburg-Baker, head photographer for the publication. The day's activities concluded with a progressive dinner party in Raleigh's Historic Oakwood.



Three new members of the North Carolina Historical Commission joined its meeting on October 13, 1983. Pictured with commission chairman Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr. (second from right), are (left to right): Percy E. Murray of North Carolina Central University, Durham; William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and (far right) Mrs. Betty Burton of Shelby. Not pictured is Lala Carr Steelman of East Carolina University, Greenville, the fourth new member of the commission.

First Volume of Published Papers Presented to Governor Hunt

In brief ceremonies held November 23, 1983, in the Governor's Office, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins presented to Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., the first copy of the first volume (1977-1981) of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina*. The 881-page publication, published by the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History and edited by Memory F. Mitchell, former administrator of the section, includes speeches and other documents from Governor Hunt's first term; a brief biographical sketch written by Gary Pearce, the governor's press secretary; and an index. Secretary Hodgkins also presented a copy of the volume to Mrs. Mitchell.

The book is the sixteenth in the series of governors' papers published by the Historical Publications Section; the series covers each gubernatorial administration

since the term of Governor Thomas W. Bickett, 1917-1921. In 1971 the General Assembly made the custom of publishing governors' papers official by enacting a law that requires the publication of one volume of papers for each term served.

Copies of Volume I of Governor Hunt's papers have been distributed to libraries, secondary schools, colleges, universities, and community colleges throughout the state. Anyone interested in obtaining a copy of the publication should contact *in writing* the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Telephoned requests cannot be honored.

As is customary with all collections of governors' papers, the volumes will be provided free of charge as long as supplies last. Documents from Governor Hunt's current term will be included in a second volume, to be published as soon after the completion of the term as possible.

Planning for Proposed Black History Center Continues

The Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History continues to plan for the establishment of the first state historic site for the study of black history in North Carolina. The proposed site would be a memorial to educator Charlotte Hawkins Brown (1883-1961), founder and for fifty years administrator of Palmer Memorial Institute, a black preparatory school that existed from 1902 to 1971 at Sedalia in eastern Guilford County. The institute grew to become one of the nation's leading preparatory schools for blacks. As the fame of the school spread, Charlotte Hawkins Brown became nationally known not only as an educator but also as a lecturer, social worker, and religious leader. Her associates included Mary McLeod Bethune, Eleanor Roosevelt, W. E. B. Du Bois, and Booker T. Washington.



Charlotte Hawkins Brown was administrator of Palmer Memorial Institute at Sedalia, Guilford County, for fifty years. The Historic Sites Section is planning for a proposed state historic site to commemorate Dr. Brown's work.

The section is developing a master plan for the memorial, which would be located at Sedalia. This work, headed by project director Annette Gibbs with the assistance of Charles Wadelington as principal researcher, links Dr. Brown and Palmer Institute to the larger themes of black education and social history and emphasizes the contributions made to North Carolina by black citizens during the last one hundred years.

While the site is projected to feature such traditional public programs as exhibits, tours of historic structures, and audiovisual presentations, it is also to include

library, research, computer, and collection facilities forming a Black History Center. The current planning work is funded under a special appropriation from the 1983-1984 session of the North Carolina General Assembly. The drive for public support for the memorial is being led by the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, a nonprofit organization that fosters the wider preservation, study and interpretation of North Carolina black history. The foundation, led by president Marie Gibbs, is headquartered in Greensboro and can be contacted by writing P.O. Box 22061, Greensboro, N.C. 27420, or calling (919) 274-2887. For additional information about the proposed site, contact Annette Gibbs at the Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Statewide Archival Organization Projected

On October 24, 1983, an organizational meeting was held in the Search Room of the State Archives in Raleigh to examine the possibility of forming a statewide archival association in North Carolina. Approximately thirty archivists and manuscript curators from throughout the state attended this session. The following persons were selected to comprise a steering committee to lead in efforts to organize the projected association: Robert L. Byrd of Duke University, chairman; Jerrold L. Brooks of the Presbyterian Historical Foundation; Michele Francis of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina; Jane Odom of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; David J. Olson of the Division of Archives and History; and Madeleine Perez of Bowman Gray School of Medicine, Wake Forest University.



Approximately thirty archivists and manuscript curators from throughout North Carolina assembled in the Search Room of the State Archives on October 24, 1983, to begin planning for the formation of a statewide archival organization.

The committee met again on November 17 and is planning a spring meeting for the new association at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on March 9, 1984. Dr. David Gracy, state archivist of Texas and president of the Society of American Archivists, will address the new group. Formation of such an organization was a major recommendation of the recently completed Needs/Assessment Survey conducted by the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History and the State Records Advisory Committee.



Harley E. Jolley, history professor at Mars Hill College and member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, and Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, discuss plans for the Winter issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine and the May exhibit in the Museum of History on North Carolina's public works heritage.

Preparations for Public Works Exhibit Continue

The North Carolina Chapter of the American Public Works Association and the North Carolina Museum of History continue to prepare for the museum's 1984 exhibit on the state's public works heritage. "Building a Better Life: Two Centuries of Public Works in North Carolina," scheduled to open May 14 and continue through November 30, 1984, has received support from the North Carolina Humanities Committee and the national headquarters (Chicago) of the American Public Works Association. Individuals or organizations with information or artifacts relating to public works in the state are requested to contact *as soon as possible* Neil Fulghum, curator of research, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or by telephone at (919) 733-3894.

Mrs. Dorothy M. Tankard, first female historic site manager in North Carolina, has retired following twenty years of service at Historic Bath.



Dot Tankard, Twenty-year Veteran of Historic Sites, Retires

Mrs. Dorothy M. (Dot) Tankard, site manager at Historic Bath since 1963, retired effective December 31, 1983. Mrs. Tankard, who had worked at the historic site for eight years before it became part of the state system in 1963, was the first female site manager in North Carolina. She also served as a member of various boards and commissions and was president of both the Historic Albemarle Tour, Inc., and the Ocean Highway Association. She was listed in the 1982 edition of *Women of the World*.

Space Available on 400th Anniversary Tours of England

As part of the celebration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English settlements in the New World, America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee has arranged two special spring tours of England. The first of these, the "Raleigh," will depart Raleigh-Durham Airport on April 22 and return May 8. The other, the "Roanoke," is of shorter duration, departing on April 24 and returning May 2. A limited amount of space is available for each of the tours.

Both tours include numerous special sites throughout England and are devoted particularly to historical interests—from Stonhenge into more recent centuries, principally the sixteenth. They will offer an unparalleled opportunity to experience the flavor of Elizabethan England through such diversions as lunch at Sir Walter Raleigh's home and tea at Compton Castle with Mrs. Walter Raleigh Gilbert. The price of the "Raleigh" tour is \$2,300 per person; the "Roanoke" is \$1,500. The price includes round-trip air fare from Raleigh/Durham through New York to London, twin-room accommodations in first-class hotels, selected meals featuring full English breakfasts every day, and guide services. Academic Travel Abroad, Inc., of Washington, D.C., is the tour operator.

Members of both tour groups will participate in a series of activities designed to inaugurate America's four hundredth anniversary. On April 27 Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., will place a commemorative plaque at Plymouth harbor, home port of the Roanoke voyages. The weekend of the twenty-seventh will also be marked with yacht races, municipal receptions, and a special memorial service in Exeter Cathedral to honor the memory of the Roanoke Island settlers. On Monday, April 30, the British Library in London's British Museum will open an exhibition of Elizabethan-era art and documents, including original watercolor drawings rendered on Roanoke Island by John White, governor of the "Lost Colony," the second and last of the Roanoke settlements, which mysteriously vanished by 1590. The same exhibition, with additional material from the state's collection, will open in Raleigh in 1985.

Additional information on the tours is available from America's Four Hundredth Anniversary, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or by telephone at (919) 733-4788.

Symposium on Legacy of Gertrude Weil

The Women's Studies Program at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will sponsor a one-day symposium on the life and work of Gertrude Weil on Saturday, March 17, at the Carolina Inn in Chapel Hill. The program will begin at 10:00 A.M. The symposium, entitled "Women Working for Social Change: The Legacy of Gertrude Weil," will focus on the contributions made by Weil in the areas of woman suffrage, race relations, labor relations, and Zionism and examine her role in the history of social welfare in North Carolina.

Weil (1879-1971), a native North Carolinian and a lifelong resident of Goldsboro, was the first woman from North Carolina to graduate from Smith College (1901) and was representative of the state's first generation of female college graduates. She was a member and president, 1919-1920, of the Equal Suffrage League in North Carolina, forerunner of the modern League of Women Voters. In 1932 Governor O. Max Gardner named Weil a member of the North Carolina Commission on Interracial Cooperation. For the remainder of her life she took an interest in work involving race relations; as recently as the 1960s she

hosted biracial meetings at her home in Goldsboro. During the late 1930s she was an active supporter of Zionism and took part in movements to bring refugees out of portions of war-torn Europe.

Participants in the daylong symposium will include Dr. Anne Firor Scott, professor of history at Duke University, current president of the Organization of American Historians, and author of *The Southern Lady*, who will deliver the keynote address; Donald Mathews, professor of history, UNC-CH, who will discuss the woman's suffrage movement in North Carolina; Marian Roydhouse of St. Joseph's University, who will explore Gertrude Weil's role in the improvement of working conditions for women; Elsa Brown of Dartmouth College, who will examine race relations in North Carolina and Virginia; and Rabbi Martin Beifield of Temple Beth Or, Raleigh, who will discuss Weil's religious background and her work on behalf of Jewish causes. During the afternoon a panel of people who knew and worked with Weil will examine her life and work. Members of the audience will be encouraged to ask questions of the panelists and to engage in an open discussion of Weil's legacy and the causes she served.

For additional information on the symposium, contact the Women's Studies Program, 207 Caldwell Hall 009 A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Library at UNC to be Closed during First Weekend in February

Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will be closed to readers from Friday, February 3, through Sunday, February 5, 1984, as a part of the major library building program. During this weekend closure the Reference and Circulation departments for the library's main book collection will move to the new Davis Library, which thereafter will serve as the central library building for the campus. The Special Collections Division of the library, including the North Carolina Collection, the Manuscripts Department (Southern Historical Collection and University Archives), the Rare Book Collection, and the Map Collection, will remain in Wilson Library and will reopen there on Monday, February 6.

During the next two years the older, front part of the Wilson Library building will be renovated to provide improved quarters for the special collections, which will move to temporary quarters in the rear of the building sometime in the spring. During the move there will be periods of slow or disrupted service and perhaps brief periods of closure, and visitors who wish to use the collections during the spring should write or call in advance of visits. After January, 1984, the special collections departments will operate on a restricted schedule: open Monday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. until 5:00 P.M. and closed on weekends.

SAA Establishes Coker Prize

The council of the Society of American Archivists (SAA) has officially established the C. F. W. Coker Prize as a standing award of the society. The Coker Prize will recognize annually an archival finding aid of exceptional merit. Mr. Coker, head of the Reference and Reader Service Section, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress, and formerly state archivist of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, died in June, 1983, after an illness of several months (see obituary in *Carolina Comments*, September, 1983). The SAA established the Coker Prize as a "particularly appropriate" memorial to a late friend and colleague.

Special Issue on Archives Available

Extra copies of the Fall, 1983, issue of *North Carolina Libraries*, which featured articles on archives, are available on special order at \$5.00 each. The issue was oriented to the special problems involved in initiating an original records program. Checks may be made payable to the North Carolina Library Association and sent to: Robert E. Burgin, Editor, North Carolina Libraries, 660 West Fifth Street, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27101.

Obituary

John Riley Parker of Charlotte died on October 1, 1983, at the age of eighty-seven. Mr. Parker was a descendant of the colonial patriot Willie Jones and of former North Carolina governor Hutchins G. Burton, both of Halifax. He and his wife, the late Edna Jenkins Parker, who died in 1982, were responsible for the publication in 1966 of Elizabeth H. Cotten's *The John Paul Jones-Willie Jones Tradition*, a defense of the North Carolina position concerning the relationship between the two men. Mr. and Mrs. Parker were also instrumental in persuading the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts to produce a copy of a bust of John Paul Jones from the original created by Jean Antoine Houdon and held by the academy. The Parkers presented this replica to the state of North Carolina in 1973. Mr. Parker had been an active member of a number of historical and honorary societies.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John C. Inscoe, "Carolina Slave Names: An Index to Acculturation," *Journal of Southern History*, XLIX (November, 1983)

Daniel K. Richter, "War and Culture: The Iroquois Experience," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XL (October, 1983)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

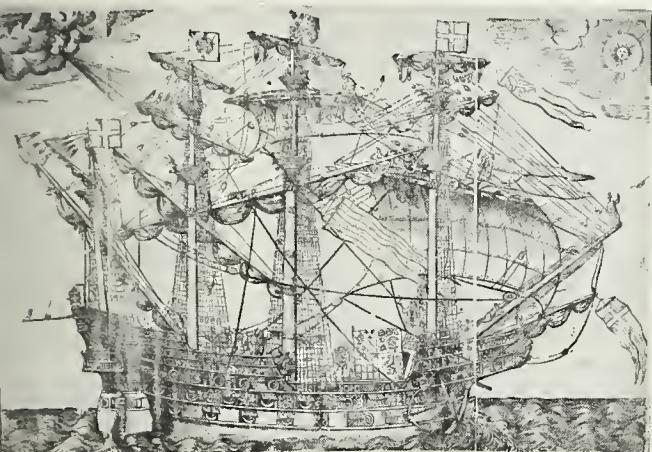
The section's Restoration and Preservation Services Branch will present a restoration workshop at the offices of the Forsyth County Agricultural Extension Service at 1450 Fairchild Drive in Winston-Salem on Saturday, January 21, from 9:30 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Several local preservation groups will join the Extension Service and Old Salem, Inc., in cosponsoring the workshop with the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Topics to be covered include: energy conservation; plaster, paint, and finishes; masonry restoration; and carpentry and millwork. A thirty-minute registration period will begin at 9:00 A.M., during which time coffee will be served. To register in advance or to obtain additional information, call Ms. Jane Davidson of the Forsyth County Agricultural Extension Service at (919) 767-8213 in Winston-Salem.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section is presently receiving orders for the *North Carolina Historical Review: Fifty-Year Index, 1924-1973*, edited by Beth Gilbert Crabtree and Ruth Clow Langston, which is scheduled for publication early in 1984. The index has been fifteen years in the making and has involved the efforts

of nineteen staff members during that period. The volume has been made possible by generous grants from the Kellenberger Foundation of New Bern and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. It will consist of 534 pages and will sell for \$30.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and handling. Orders should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section recently saw through press *Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*, by Helen Hill Miller, the first in a series of twelve special publications to be issued by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee



The *Ark Royal* was the English flagship in the fight against the Spanish Armada in 1588. This photograph (from an engraving by C. J. Visscher; reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the British Museum, London) is one of more than forty illustrations used in *Passage to America*, recently published by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

during the period 1984-1987. The 84-page paperbound volume examines the role of Sir Walter Raleigh in Elizabethan England and particularly his leadership in English efforts to colonize the New World. The author also devotes her attention to ships of the period; the crews and cargoes they carried; and the means by which they were outfitted, navigated, and armed. *Passage to America* is available at \$6.00 postpaid from the Historical Publications Section.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section, delivered a paper entitled "Slave Rebelliousness in Revolutionary North Carolina" to the Raleigh chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution on November 1, 1983.

Historic Sites

Brown and Williamson Tobacco Company has donated fifteen tons of tobacco-related machinery to Duke Homestead State Historic Site. The most important machine is a Quester tobacco cutter made in Winston-Salem by Briggs and Shaffner and used to manufacture Sir Walter Raleigh pipe tobacco. Among additional items donated are a Rose packer made in England by a firm later absorbed by Wright Machinery Company of Durham, a Wright labeler, a scale, vacuum sealing and closing machines, a Superhomo homogenizer, and five hogshead carts. The machinery is being stored at Spencer Shops pending an addition to the tobacco museum at Duke Homestead.

Various contractors and laborers have completed landscaping projects at three sites; the projects were funded by a grant of \$34,000 from the United States Small Business Administration. The park and recreational area development grant paid for implementation of an existing landscape restoration plan at Thomas Wolfe Memorial and landscaping with shade trees and shrubbery of the nonhistoric recreational area and entrance at Bentonville Battleground. Work at Somerset Place



The *Elizabeth II*, a sailing ship built in sixteenth-century style, was successfully launched on November 22, 1983, in Manteo. This photograph shows the vessel as it first entered Shallowbag Bay, moments after it was christened by Mrs. Carolyn Hunt, North Carolina's first lady. An estimated 5,000 people attended the launch ceremony. Photograph by Virgil Smithers.

included repairs to the formal garden, the addition of extensive brick footpaths and a carriage drive, and partial clearing of brush from the canal and the filling of archaeological dig sites to protect both the excavation and the public.

The staff at Caswell-Neuse has completed the construction and equipping of a structure for interpretation and demonstration of blacksmithing and other skills once used in building the ironclad *Neuse*. Visitors can now see authentic blacksmithing skills exhibited at the forge and anvil as guides fashion a variety of iron spikes and hooks. Future additions to the area will focus on representative woodworking skills utilized in building the vessel.

Among special programs was a "haunted mine" Halloween at Reed Gold Mine, which attracted sixty volunteer workers to manage some twelve thousand visitors during the three-night program and received substantial radio, television, and press coverage. At Spencer Shops in December an exhibit of state Highway Patrol cars from 1929 to 1983 drew the interest of visitors, including Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and the presidents of the Southern and Norfolk and Southern railways.

Readers are invited to the following upcoming special events: The winter Living History Weekend will be held January 27-29 at Duke Homestead. Fort Fisher will offer its second annual "Confederate Camp of Instruction—1864" with reenactment groups on March 3-4. On March 10 junior high school students will compete in a History Bowl quiz competition at Bennett Place. On the second and third weekends of that month the Montgomery County Young Artists Exhibit will be shown at Town Creek Indian Mound.



Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., congratulates students (left to right) Lashan Wiggins, Doug Bullard, Pamela Mebane, and Renneta Moses for historical projects completed for Education Day 1983 (November 1) at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont. The award winners are students at Eastern Wayne Junior High School.

Museum of History

During January the following movie classics will be presented as part of the museum's regular "Month of Sundays" program:

- January 15: *Some Like It Hot*
- January 22: *Singin' in the Rain*
- January 29: *West Side Story*

February's films commemorate Black History Month:

- February 5: *The Autobiography of Miss Jane Pittman*
- February 12: *The Angel That Stands by Me: Minnie Evans' Paintings*
- February 19: *Stormy Weather*
- February 26: *In the Heat of the Night*

The films will be shown free of charge to the general public and will begin at 3:00 P.M.

At the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, renovation of the registration collections area has begun. With the addition of shelves, additional storage space will be available and the collections can be reorganized. A new teachers' brochure has been developed, printed, and distributed to some 1,500 teachers in the ten-county Albemarle region. The brochure lists the tours and programs available to school groups through the museum. Twenty newly trained volunteers will be employed to present these programs to scheduled groups visiting the museum. The brochures have already elicited a significant response and an increased number of tours. Preparations for "Fanfaire: A Midsummer Festival" are under way. The museum was awarded a \$5,000 grant from the Northeastern Historic Places Office to videotape aspects of the festival and edit the resulting tape into a thirty-minute program for use by the North Carolina public school system.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Woman's Club of Raleigh has received an Award of Merit, the highest national award given to organizations by the American Association for State and Local History, for preservation of the statues and monuments on Capitol Square in Raleigh in 1982. The award is given for performance on historical projects deemed



Mrs. C. Gordon Maddrey (left) and Mrs. Roy M. Purser, Jr. (center), accept an AASLH Award of Merit from Dr. William S. Price, Jr. The Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., won the award for its sponsorship of the restoration of the statues and monuments on Raleigh's Union (Capitol) Square. Mrs. Purser is current president of the Woman's Club.

excellent when compared nationally with similar activities. The Woman's Club also received a "Certificate of Special Recognition" from the North Carolina Museums Council for the Capitol statuary preservation project and for the renewal of Raleigh's Capital City Trail. The trail, established by the Woman's Club twenty years ago, had become obsolete because of changes in streets and buildings. The club initiated the renewal by pulling together various interested agencies and individuals, raising needed funds, and coordinating the marking of eighty-eight sites and the publication of a trail guide booklet. The trail reopened in October, 1983.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., held its annual Christmas celebration fund-raising event on December 11 in the Capitol. Special holiday entertainment added a festive mood to the historic building, which was decorated by members of the Raleigh Garden Club with native plant materials from throughout the state and specially handmade tree ornaments. The proceeds from the wine-and-cheese reception will be used by the nonprofit foundation for restoration and educational purposes.

"Ten Days of Christmas," a program consisting of concerts by choirs and musicians from throughout North Carolina, was presented to the public at 12:00 noon each day from December 12 through 22. Most of the concerts took place in the rotunda of the decorated Capitol.

"A Christmas Celebration on the Mall" occurred on December 13. Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., lighted the state Christmas tree on the south grounds of the Capitol and hung traditional evergreen wreaths on entrances to the Capitol as a prelude to seasonal music presented along the Fayetteville Street Mall from 5:00 to 7:00 P.M. by more than thirty church choirs, handbell choirs, brass ensembles, and members of the North Carolina Symphony.

The Executive Mansion was open to the public from December 15 through 18. The Mansion was decorated for Christmas by the Mansion staff, and hostesses were on duty to provide information about the historic structure, its furnishings, and its decorations. The Mansion reopens for public tours in March, 1984. For additional information, contact the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Western Office

The Western Office has given the Historic Burke Foundation in Morganton preliminary help with the development of a local history museum in the Burke County Courthouse. It also assisted the Preservation Society of Asheville and Bun-

Buncombe County with an exhibit to promote the preservation of Richmond Hill in Asheville. Staff members photographically documented a large collection of artifacts for the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee. Additional photographic assistance was given to the Cleveland County Historical Museum in Shelby and the United States Forest Service and the Blue Ridge Parkway in Asheville.

Staff members conducted a series of oral history interviews with Martha Gash Boswell of Brevard concerning the history of the Gash family, the Upper French Broad Defense Association, and local politics.

The education specialist distributed state history materials at district teachers' meetings in Asheville and Hickory and set up educational exhibits at the annual Mountain Heritage Day program at Western Carolina University and the John C. Campbell Folk School fall festival in Brasstown. He completed visits to ten schools in Ashe County and initiated visits to twenty-three others in Wilkes and Rutherford counties.

The archaeological assistant presented public programs to the Archaeological Society of North Carolina, the Wilkes Archaeological Society, and the Brevard Chamber of Commerce (in connection with French Broad River Week). In addition, he presented a slide show on the prehistory of western North Carolina to more than 1,400 students at schools in Madison, Buncombe, Iredell, and Clay counties and also organized and hosted a meeting of the Southern Appalachian Archaeology Workshop for a number of archaeologists in Virginia, Tennessee, and the two Carolinas. He was called upon to complete the excavation of a prehistoric human burial that had been discovered in Gaston County; this work was conducted under the provisions of the North Carolina Unmarked Human Burial and Human Skeletal Remains Protection Act. The Archaeology Volunteers continued their archaeological survey and testing project with work in Buncombe and Yancey counties.

The preservation specialist presented "Western North Carolina Traditional Architecture," a slide/tape show produced through a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, in Franklin on September 27 and in Boone on October 11. He gave a lecture on "Historic Architectural Interiors" to students in the interior design curriculum at Western Carolina University on November 8 and presented lectures on the history and architecture of Buncombe County to the Asheville Colonial Dames on October 27 and to the West Asheville Businessmen's Association on November 15.

Staff Notes

Dee Nelms, formerly of the North Carolina Arts Council, has joined the Archaeology Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section as secretary, replacing Lucille Walker, who resigned. Dorothy M. Tankard has retired as site manager at Historic Bath; her successor is Gerald Butler, formerly manager at Historic Halifax. In new assignments at Halifax are Margaret Phillips, site manager; Gloria Edwards, site assistant; and Sarah West, clerk-typist. Janet White is now a building guide at the site. At Reed Gold Mine Jack E. Howell has resigned as building guide, and Penny Whitley is the new clerk-typist. Charles Wadlington has joined the home office staff as researcher for the Charlotte Hawkins Brown project. Robert Allred has replaced Lisa Benitez as building guide at Town Creek. At Bennett Place Tony J. Oliver has succeeded Tim Currin as grounds worker, and Linda P. Gross has replaced former building guide Diane Marion. At the Museum

of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, Billie Whitehurst was promoted to registrar effective October 1; Buddy Sheely began work in the newly created position of exhibit designer on November 1; and Henri Brown joined the staff as secretary on November 14. Jan-Michael Poff, proofreader II with the Historical Publications Section, was promoted to historical publications editor I, effective January 1, 1984.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Effective January 7, 1984, the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, Joyner Library, East Carolina University, expanded its public-service hours to include 9:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. on Saturdays. Previously the collection was open only on Mondays through Fridays from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The weekday schedule will continue on this basis.

East Carolina University

Dr. Betty Carolyn Congleton presented a paper entitled "Edward O. Guerrant: Advocate and Architect of Presbyterian Domestic Missions in Kentucky" at the fall meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina at Pembroke State University in Pembroke on October 14. Dr. Dale Light, Jr., participated in a panel presentation entitled "Leisure Activities of Nineteenth-Century Industrial Culture" at the eighth annual meeting of the Social Science History Association, held in Washington, D.C., October 27-30. Dr. Bodo Nischan's article "Calvinism, the Thirty Years' War, and the Beginning of Absolutism in Brandenburg: The Political Thought of John Bergius" appeared in the October, 1983, issue of *Central European History*. Dr. William N. Still, Jr., participated in a conference on the 1849 Gold Rush held at San Francisco, California, November 19-20. Dr. Still and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., spent three weeks in November in Bermuda with four graduate students. They were there at the invitation of the Bermuda Maritime Museum to begin work on a project entitled "Bermuda and the American Civil War." The project includes on-site investigations of Civil War blockade-runners and research in the Bermuda Archives and Library.

Guilford College

Sarah Malino was a workshop leader at a conference entitled "'Common Differences' between Black and White Women: Changing the Ways We Think About and Teach Women's Experiences and the Humanities," held November 18-19 at North Carolina Central University in Durham. At the Greensboro Historical Museum on December 3 Alex Stoesen discussed "Greensboro at the Turn of the Century" during a Duke University-sponsored conference on the medical history of Greensboro.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore addressed the state convention of the Daughters of the American Revolution in Lumberton on October 7; the title of his address was "Susan: A Civil War Tale." In Raleigh on November 19 he spoke on "Captivating the Captive Audience: A New Market for Local History" at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians.

North Carolina Central University

On October 21-22, 1983, the following faculty members presented papers at the sixty-eighth annual meeting of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History in Detroit, Michigan: D. W. Bishop, "Blacks and the United States Constitution in Contemporary America"; Beverly W. Jones, "Black Women Tobacco Workers in Durham, North Carolina"; Sylvia M. Jacobs, "Religion or Revolt: Afro-American Missionaries in Nyasaland, 1901-1907"; and Percy E. Murray, "Charles N. Hunter, Simon Green Atkins, and the Founding of the North Carolina Teachers Association." During the meeting Dr. Bishop received the Carter G. Woodson Award for having published the best article in the *Journal of Negro History* in 1982. Dr. Murray has been appointed to the North Carolina Historical Commission. Dr. Jacobs presented a paper entitled "Afro-American Women Missionaries and the 'Civilizing Mission' in Africa" at the forty-ninth annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Charleston, South Carolina, in November. Dr. Jones served as codirector of "'Common Differences' between Black and White Women: Changing the Ways We Think About and Teach Women's Experiences and the Humanities," a symposium funded by the North Carolina Humanities Committee and held November 18-19.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, gave two addresses on the bicentennial of the Treaty of Paris in September: "What the Textbooks Don't Tell Us" in the old Senate chamber of the United States Capitol, and "America's Losers, Canada's Winners" at the University of British Columbia (UBC) in Vancouver. He also conducted two seminars at UBC, participated in the annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Victoria, and attended the opening of "Pangnirtung Prints 1983" in Whitehorse, Yukon. On November 4 he gave an address on "Chris Wright and the Archer Book" at Davidson College, and on November 10 he presided over a session on research in material culture at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Charleston, South Carolina. His book *North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984* was published in November by the University of North Carolina Press.

North Carolina State University

William H. Beezley has been promoted to full professor. David P. Gilmartin and Walter A. Jackson have been appointed assistant professors and Reginald D. Butler instructor. Ralph W. Greenlaw and Mary E. Wheeler have retired. Anthony J. LaPapa, recipient of a research grant from the American Council of Learned Societies, is on a one-year leave at the National Humanities Center for research in German history; Jonathan K. Ocko, also on a one-year leave, is the recipient of a Rockefeller Foundation Fellowship for research in Chinese legal history.

Queens College

Queens College celebrated Jefferson Days on November 1, 7, and 15. A forty-minute tape on Thomas Jefferson and John Adams was shown on November 1, and a panel of faculty members and students discussed Saul Padover's *Jefferson*, the

college's "book of the semester," on the seventh. On the fifteenth Dr. Judith Pulley of the history department at Appalachian State University spoke to Queens students, faculty, staff and the general public on Jefferson and his ideas concerning the education of women.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

John F. Kasson delivered a lecture on "Manners and 'Modernization': Excruciatingly Correct Behavior in Nineteenth-Century America" to the Program in American Studies at Case Western Reserve University in Cleveland, Ohio, on October 24. Stephen B. Baxter spoke on "England's Rise to Greatness" at the United States Military Academy in West Point, New York, on October 13. Carl H. Pegg's *Evolution of the European Idea, 1914-1932* has been published (1983) by the University of North Carolina Press. Richard A. Soloway's book *Birth Control and the Population Question in England, 1877-1930* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1982) has been awarded the Conference of British Studies' John Ben Snow Foundation Award for the best book in British history and the social sciences.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Ann Pottinger Saab discussed "Disraeli, Judaism, and the Eastern Question" at the Carolinas Symposium on British Studies, held October 16, 1983, at Clemson, South Carolina.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Richard C. Barnett was named chairman of the Department of History effective July 1, 1983. Dr. Cyclone Covey read a paper entitled "History before Columbus: Why the Sea Peoples Could Be Neither Norse Nor Persian" at an Institute of American Studies Symposium held at Columbus, Georgia, on October 28. Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks directed a preservation field school in cooperation with the Rockford Preservation Society, June 15-July 27, 1983. Students cleared and partially stabilized the site of the Grant-Burrus Hotel in the town of Rockford and prepared research reports on the hotel and the town. A similar field school will be offered during the summer of 1984. Dr. Victor Kamendrowsky participated in the Southern Conference on Slavic Studies, held at Atlanta, Georgia, October 6-8; he read a paper entitled "Catherine II and the Protection of Domestic Industries." Dr. Percival Perry was guest speaker at a Phi Alpha Theta luncheon held during the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Charleston, South Carolina, on November 10. His subject was "Daniel W. Jordan, Waccamaw Shipper: A Southern Planter's Efforts to Solve Marketing Problems." The American Foundations Program, offered during the summer session and sponsored jointly by the Department of History and Reynolda House American Art Museum, won first place in the nation for 1983 in the Creative and Innovative Award competition sponsored by the North American Association of Summer Sessions. The award was presented at the annual meeting of the association in New Orleans, Louisiana, on November 2. Dr. Perry accepted the award on behalf of Wake Forest University. Dr. David L. Smiley also participated at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association. He served as commentator during a session entitled "People on the Move: Migration and Southern Quakers, 1730-1820." Dr. Smiley was a

panelist at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 17. Dr. James Howell Smith served as commentator for a session on "The Home Front during World War II" at the Duquesne History Forum in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, on October 20.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. J. Carlyle Sitterson, Kenan Professor Emeritus and former chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, addressed the Chapel Hill Historical Society on December 4. His topic was "Unrest at the University in the Sixties."

Duplin County Historical Society

The Duplin County Historical Society has recently published *Duplin County, North Carolina, Abstracts of Deeds, 1784-1813, Vol. 1*, by Eleanor Smith Craighon. The 253-page volume brings to thirteen the number of publications issued by the society. It can be ordered from the Duplin County Historical Society, P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Gold History Corporation

The Gold History Corporation has made a grant in the amount of \$1,000 to Reed Gold Mine to put a jaw crusher (a rock-crushing machine) in working order for demonstrations and to complete several other small projects. The estate of Mr. and Mrs. A. L. Nash has donated two nearly complete five-stamp ore-crushing mills, three Chilean millstones, and more than fifty tons of gold ore. New officers of the corporation are John Foard, president; J. Harold Nash, first vice-president; Sarah Walker, second vice-president; John Dysart, secretary; and Everett Helms, treasurer.

Greensboro Preservation Society

The Greensboro Preservation Society sponsored a series of ceremonies on October 23-26 to commemorate the opening of the dependencies of Blandwood, the restored nineteenth-century home of former governor John Motley Morehead in downtown Greensboro. The restoration and opening of the dependencies or wings of the house as a nineteenth-century kitchen and law office respectively mark the completion of a project initiated in 1968 with a campaign to acquire and restore Blandwood's central building. Reconstruction of the dependencies is the outgrowth of efforts by society members, Greensboro citizens, and local businesses to raise funds for the project and of a grant from the North Carolina General Assembly. With the addition of the kitchen and law office, visitors will be able to visualize the preparation of food in a period kitchen and see a nineteenth-century lawyer's office only a few feet away from his residence. Future plans for the dependencies include the addition of an orientation room, a museum shop, and space for educational exhibits.

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

The society has issued Volume I (Fall, 1983) of the *Durham Record*, a scholarly journal published "to encourage and disseminate research in the history of Durham County or the geographical area now comprising Durham County." The publication (64 pages, paperbound) includes four brief articles and a number of illustrations and is printed on cream-colored paper in a 6-by-9-inch format. The editors of the journal currently project publication of one issue per year. The *Durham Record* will be furnished free of charge to members of the Historic Preservation Society of Durham or at a cost of \$4.00 per single issue to nonmembers. For additional information, write to the Durham Record, Brightleaf Square, Suite 19C, 905 West Main Street, Durham, N.C. 27701.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

More than 2,000 people from 132 towns in North Carolina and 18 states attended the foundation's October Tour '83 on October 8 and 9. The foundation realized a profit of more than \$19,000 from the annual event, an increase of over 50 percent from the preceding year. The foundation sponsored Christmas at the Hall House, a series of open houses and tours, during mid-December. Proceeds from these events are earmarked for the Hall House Endowment Fund, which finances maintenance of the house.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

Angela K. Barnett became the new executive director of the Historic Wilmington Foundation effective November 1, 1983. Ms. Barnett formerly served as director of the New Bern Preservation Foundation, as a consultant on preservation in Pamlico and Craven counties, and an employee of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. She is a graduate of Davidson College.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society met at Epworth United Methodist Church in Sladesville on November 6. Cindy Cook, an archaeologist, discussed a proposed archaeological survey of Hyde County that will involve a search for prehistoric Indian sites within the county and special emphasis upon attempts to locate the Indian village of Pomeiock and the home site of the chiefs of the Mattamuske Indians. Morgan Harris, a history teacher in the county, made a slide presentation on the intracoastal waterway and the new Walter B. Jones Bridge.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Tony Rivenbark addressed the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on October 23, 1983, at Thalian Hall in Wilmington. His topic was "The James Adams Floating Theater."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Jim Lowry, a native of Pembroke and chairman of the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs, introduced his multimedia program entitled "The Native Americans in the State of North Carolina" to a dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg

historical Association on October 24. Also participating in the program were A. Bruce Jones, executive director of the Commission of Indian Affairs, Mrs. Barbara Blacklear, and Mrs. Jackie Garneau.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro will sponsor the ninth annual graduate summer institute in "Early Southern History and the Decorative Arts" from June 24 through July 20, 1984. The program offers a comprehensive study of the decorative arts and history of the early South. The four-week program curriculum includes lectures, object and room studies, use of collections at MESDA and Old Salem, Inc., field trips, research projects, and workshops. Instructors are members of the staffs of MESDA and Old Salem, faculty of the UNC-G Department of History, and guest speakers. Students with interests in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Three semester hours of graduate credit in history will be given. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. For additional information and application forms, write Sally Gant, Education Coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

New Hanover County Museum

The New Hanover County Museum is undergoing extensive remodeling to make space available to accommodate portions of its recently acquired Blockade Runner Museum Collection. The new exhibits, which will highlight life on the Lower Cape Fear before and during the Civil War, are being installed and the museum modeled in two phases. Phase One, now in progress, involves the removal of present exhibits and the tearing down of walls. The new space available has made possible the installation of a large diorama of the Wilmington waterfront, which opened in December as the first of the new exhibits. Under Phase Two, exhibit cases filled with Civil War arms, accouterments, and photographs will be set up for permanent display. Additional exhibits that interpret the commercial life of the Lower Cape Fear will also be featured. Phase Two exhibits will open in April, 1984. The Institute of Museum Services (IMS), an independent agency in the executive branch of the federal government, has selected the New Hanover County Museum to receive a grant of \$21,218 for fiscal year 1983-1984. The museum is one of only a few North Carolina institutions to receive an IMS grant in 1983. The funds will be used to enhance the museum's basic services through the collections and educational programs. This is the fourth time the museum has received a grant award from the IMS.

North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati

Several hundred members, successors, and guests met in Hillsborough on the weekend of October 21-23 in observance of the two hundredth anniversary of the founding of the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati. A brief business session was held on October 22 in the old Orange County Courthouse, and the following morning a plaque was dedicated at the site of the founding of the society. Many of

the members and guests attended services at St. Mary's Chapel on Sunday morning, and the weekend's activities ended with an informal society gathering at nearby Hardscrabble plantation.

Onslow County 250th Birthday Celebration Committee

Between January and July, 1984, the Onslow County 250th Birthday Celebration Committee will be observing "Onslow Jubilee," a series of special activities designed to commemorate the 250th anniversary of the formation of the county. The six-month celebration will be highlighted by a symposium on colonial living festivals, lectures, historic tours, and additional special events. For a complete listing of Onslow Jubilee activities or additional information, write to Onslow Jubilee, P.O. Box 384, Richlands, N.C., 28574, or telephone (919) 324-5008.

Onslow County Historical Society

Onslow County Heritage, sponsored by the society, is now available for sale. The volume can be obtained for \$45.00 plus \$2.90 for postage and \$2.03 for sales tax from the Onslow County Historical Society, P.O. Box 5203, Jacksonville, N.C. 28540. Checks should be made payable to Heritage of Onslow.

Randolph County Historical Society

Featured speaker at the December 13 meeting of the society was Mrs. Sara Elizabeth Watts, chairman of the county's four hundredth anniversary committee. Mrs. Watts discussed North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary and Randolph County's participation in it.

Tobacco History Corporation

The Tobacco History Corporation met in November to honor outgoing president Fred Haas, who has moved to Connecticut. Haas, president of the organization since early 1977, saw the group through six and one half years of operation and the opening of Duke Homestead State Historic Site and also raised substantial funds for the nonprofit association. New officers of the corporation are David M. Welsh, president; Billy Yeargin, vice-president; Dale Coats, secretary; and B. W. C. Roberts, treasurer.

Wake County Historical Society

On October 2 society members made a bus tour of the eastern Wake County communities of Wakefield and Zebulon. Members were given a guided tour of Wakestone, the former Raleigh home of Josephus Daniels, on December 4. A stone marker designating and commemorating the site of the first Wake County Courthouse was formally dedicated by the society on December 11. The marker, financed and erected by the society, stands at the corner of Boylan Avenue and West Hargett Street in downtown Raleigh. Bill Wall, chairman of the Wake County Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, will discuss "America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Observance" at a meeting of the society on March 4, 1984, in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Griffis-Patton House in Alamance County (*left*), erected in 1839-1840, is a handsome two-story, five-bay brick plantation of commanding presence. The house is one of the county's few antebellum brick plantation seats and the most intact member of that group. Beaufort Lodge (*right*) is one of many buildings that comprise the Chestnut Hill Historic District, a relatively compact late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century residential neighborhood adjacent to downtown Asheville (Buncombe County).



Cameron Historic District (*left*) in the small town of Cameron (Moore County) is a compact community of one- and two-story frame and brick houses, stores, and churches that display elements of various architectural styles that were popular in the period ca. 1875-1925. The district retains its turn-of-the-century character as a modest, isolated, and concentrated village. The Odell-Locke-Randolph Cotton Mill (*right*) in Concord (Cabarrus County) is an excellent and relatively unaltered example of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century textile mill design.



The Nissen Building (*left*), an eighteen-story skyscraper erected in 1926 in downtown Winston-Salem (Forsyth County), is associated with that city's boom period of the 1920s, when the substantial wealth generated by tobacco, textiles, and other industries enabled businessmen and others to finance and build elaborate commercial structures. The building embodies the distinctive characteristics of the eclectic skyscraper of the 1920s and was the tallest edifice in North Carolina at the time it was erected. It is the work of New York architect William L. Stoddart, whose other commissions include the O. Henry Hotel in Greensboro and the Hotel Charlotte. The building is also associated with the life of William M. Nissen, a locally prominent businessman.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina omments

MAR 15 1984



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 2

March, 1984

Successful Start for Museum Campaign

More than \$1.25 million in private funding has been pledged to the building campaign of the North Carolina Museum of History. The project calls for renovating the former art museum building on Morgan Street in Raleigh and constructing an annex to it. Pledges have come from 38 corporations, 105 individuals, and 2 foundations. In recognition of a major gift from the Cannon Foundation, the new annex will be named the Charles A. and Ruth C. Cannon Museum Center. Hampered by cramped quarters in the Archives and History/State Library building, the museum in the past few years has been forced to suspend guided tours because of congestion during its spring visitation period, to turn down major traveling exhibits because of lack of space, and to delay the development of new programs and exhibits. Lack of adequate space also has necessitated overcrowding in storage areas, thereby endangering the state's 350,000 historical artifacts.



This architect's model of the proposed new home for the North Carolina Museum of History on East Morgan Street in downtown Raleigh shows the existing building (*left*), which will have its previously bricked-up windows reopened and shaded by new awnings, and the projected Charles A. and Ruth C. Cannon Museum Center (*right*), a major annex to the existing building. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

With the relocation of the Museum of Art to the outskirts of Raleigh, prime space was opened up in the heart of the city at the meeting point of downtown Raleigh and the government complex. Located one block from the Capitol and near the Legislative Building, Executive Mansion, and historic districts, the site is particularly appropriate for those interested in exploring the political and cultural history of the state. With the redevelopment of the nearby City Market/Moores Square area as a shopping and entertainment district presently under way, the new location offers the museum the opportunity to become a vital participant in reinvigorating the downtown area. Cost, as well as prime location, is a definite plus in the move. The \$3.5 million renovation/construction project is estimated to be less than half the cost of new construction.

The aspect of the move that most pleases the staff is the simple matter of square feet. The two third-floor exhibit areas alone will be virtually as large as the space the museum now has for exhibits. The combination of the annex and the existing Morgan Street building will allow the museum to more than double its exhibition space and will increase its educational facility from 2,000 square feet to 12,100 square feet, including three times as many classrooms.

The quantity translates quickly into quality by allowing a more comprehensive introduction to North Carolina history, including a better presentation of the involvement of minority groups. Two large galleries will be reserved especially for changing exhibitions—a key to return visitation and in-depth interpretation. Enhancing exhibit preparation will be a special staging area, which the present facility does not provide at all.

Programs, as well as exhibition capabilities, have been an area in which lack of adequate space has long thwarted the museum's ability to meet what the public already demands. In 1982 one third of teachers' requests for programs such as "touch talks"—discussions during which children have hands-on encounters with museum artifacts—had to be refused or rescheduled because of lack of space. With six classrooms in the new facility, the number of touch talks will be doubled immediately. Additionally, demonstrations will be offered on spinning and weaving, pottery making, and woodworking. The equipment for such projects is already on hand, but space constraints until now have relegated it to storage.

A 200-seat auditorium and a 100-seat conference room will provide space for teachers' workshops, docent training programs, lectures, a film series, live excerpts from historical dramas, conferences, and more. Exhibit areas of the annex will overlook an interior garden gallery soaring two levels and extending visually into an adjacent exterior gallery.

As part of the plan to maximize the square footage available for exhibitions and programs, several ancillary functions—collections staff, research staff, preservation laboratories, and most storage—will remain in the Archives building. The exhibit shop will remain on Lane Street.

Passersby along Morgan Street will also find the facade of the new wing a marked contrast to but blending with the existing one. Plans by Raleigh architect Samuel B. Ashford call for restoring the old art museum building to its early-1900s facade. Its bricked-in windows will be opened and shaded with canopies. The annex will feature an avenue of flags along its side and an arcade providing schoolchildren covered passage from the tour bus drop-off point.

A public-private partnership is raising funds to make a new history museum a reality. The state legislature appropriated \$1 million with the stipulation that the dollars be matched two-to-one by other sources. The business community from

throughout the state, the membership of the Museum of History Associates, and other individuals have been generous in matching the state funds. The Associates were again in the forefront of the fund-raising effort, as well as the North Carolina social scene, when they organized the October premiere of the movie *Brainstorm*. The benefit for the campaign fund netted almost \$63,000 and attracted the attention of both the electronic and print media.



L. Vincent Lowe, Jr., president of Branch Banking and Trust Company of Wilson, is chairman of the North Carolina Museum of History building campaign to renovate the former art museum building.

Major corporations in the state have been the target of one-on-one contacts by the twenty-five members of a special campaign committee of North Carolina business, civic, and political leaders. Chaired by L. Vincent Lowe, Jr., president of Branch Banking and Trust Company, the committee has obtained almost \$400,000 for the museum. The committee members are Vincent Lowe, chairman; Allen Adams, James M. Berry, Mayo Boddie, Sr., William F. Carl, Arthur Cassell, Ben T. Craig, Frank Daniels, Jr., Mrs. J. Ed Davenport, Jim Goodman, Tom Hackney, Jr., Harold W. Hardison, George Watts Hill, Sara W. Hodgkins, Mrs. Howard Holderness, Karl Hudson, Jr., Norman E. Johnson, John R. Jordan, Jr., Mrs. John McCain, John F. McNair III, Wayne Peterson, Sherwood H. Smith, Jr., Ted Summer, Smedes York, and Kenneth G. Younger.

At a recent press conference Mr. Lowe announced a major donation from the Cannon Foundation. Shown with Mr. Lowe are (left to right, front row) John Ellington, museum administrator; Sara W. Hodgkins, Secretary of Cultural Resources; Eve Williamson, executive director of the Museum Associates; and Mariam Cannon Hayes, President of the Cannon Foundation.



Tentative plans call for the new complex to open in the spring of 1986. Additional public support is needed if these plans are to succeed. Pledges are tax deductible and payable in installments over three years. For more information, write the North Carolina Museum of History Campaign, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-9652.

Public Works Exhibition to Open May 14 at Museum of History

It is difficult to imagine life today without the public conveniences of free flowing tap water, paved streets and highways, or weekly garbage collection. A century ago North Carolinians certainly lived without these conveniences, but deprived of such public works today, could our more highly complex, more inter dependent society survive? An exhibition entitled "Public Works: Building a Better Life," which will open May 14, 1984, at the North Carolina Museum of History intends to address this question and others relating to the evolution of publicly supported services and facilities on municipal, county, state, and federal levels. Composed of ten sections, the exhibition will describe the general developments in public works in North Carolina and underscore their impact on transportation, the disposal of solid waste and sewage, rural electrification, water supply, and other services.



This group of WPA workers was photographed ca. 1935 while engaged in laying a water main in Durham. Public works projects such as this will be the subject of a major exhibition to open at the North Carolina Museum of History on May 14.

Lit. and Hist. Revises Annual Fees

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association has established a new schedule of fees for membership in the organization. Effective January 1, 1984, the various types of membership will carry the following annual fees:

Single member	\$ 18.00
Two members at same address	25.00
Sustaining	50.00
Life	250.00
Corporate	250.00

Beginning in 1984 membership in the association will entitle subscribers to a one year subscription to either the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments* or the *Arts Journal* and *Carolina Comments*; previously, membership automatically included a one-year subscription to the *Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments*.

Humanities Committee Receives Grant

The Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem has awarded a grant in the amount of \$40,000 to the North Carolina Humanities Committee to support a summer institute for social studies teachers who are teaching North Carolina history in the public schools. The grant will be used for stipends and scholarships for approximately thirty-five teachers to attend a two-week residential program, which will be held at Wake Forest University in 1984. The institute will be conducted by the National Humanities Faculty in cooperation with the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction, the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

The Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation was established in 1936 and has made more than 1,600 grants totaling more than \$114 million in all of North Carolina's 100 counties. The foundation directs its major attention to education and health care and has exhibited a growing interest in the state's criminal justice system and in programs designed to strengthen grassroots support of youth programs, family planning, cultural activities, rural life, the handicapped, and some twenty additional fields of concern.

The humanities committee plans to raise a total of \$67,000 from private sources to match a challenge grant of \$100,000 approved by the committee and by the National Endowment for the Humanities. The entire program budget will provide scholarships for sixty teachers, eight faculty members, and special guest lecturers. In addition, the National Humanities Faculty will make eight on-site visits to local schools to meet with teachers and discuss their approach to the teaching of North Carolina history. The long-range goal of the project is to hold another summer institute in 1985 and to create a North Carolina Humanities Faculty as a permanent in-state resource to work with public school teachers.

Symposium on Involuntary Servitude

The Campbell University Law Students Civil Rights Research Council will present a four-part symposium on "Involuntary Servitude in the Modern Agricultural System" on March 27-30. The following presentations are scheduled:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tuesday, March 27: | keynote address by Pete Daniel, historian for the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., and author of <i>The Shadow of Slavery: Peonage in the South, 1901-1969</i> |
| Wednesday, March 28: | an anthropological and sociological examination of the victims of modern slavery and peonage |
| Thursday, March 29: | a historical view of the development of North Carolina agriculture and the economic problems inherent in modern truck farming |
| Friday, March 30: | a panel discussion of the North Carolina Involuntary Servitude Act and other legislation affecting North Carolina agriculture |

The March 27, 28, and 29 programs will take place in Room 225 of Kivett Hall on the campus of Campbell University in Buies Creek; the March 30 presentation will be held in the university's Science Lecture Hall. The public is invited, and refreshments will be served.

For additional information, contact Stephen Krampf, chapter president Campbell University Law Students Civil Rights Research Council, P.O. Box 704 Buies Creek, N.C. 27506.

Papers of Architect Acquired by Archives of Appalachia

Among the recent acquisitions by the Archives of Appalachia, housed in the Sherrod Library of East Tennessee State University at Johnson City, are the Donald Richard Beeson, Sr., Papers 1861-1983 (1 linear foot). Included in this collection are architectural account books; albums with photographs and journals of hiking trips in western North Carolina and east Tennessee in the early 1900s; an autobiography of Beeson (1881-1983), an architect and civic leader of Johnson City; correspondence; newspaper clippings; photographs; a map of the Long Island of the Holston River; and a variety of other items.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

William T. Auman, "Neighbor against Neighbor: The Inner Civil War in the Randolph County Area of Confederate North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (January, 1984)

Brent D. Glass, "'Poor Men with Rude Machinery': The Formative Years of the Gold Hill Mining District, 1842-1853," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (January, 1984)

Marie D. Moore, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (January, 1984)

Daniel B. Thorp, "The City That Never Was: Count von Zinzendorf's Original Plan for Salem," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (January, 1984)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

During March Stagville Preservation Center is sponsoring "Southern Landscapes and Gardens in Transition, 1607-1983," a major series on the history of southern gardens. The series consists of Friday-morning lectures in Stagville's new classroom building and field trips to nearby gardens. Instructor for the series is John B. Flowers III, Stagville historical researcher and vice-president of the Southern Garden History Society.

Stagville has entered into a cooperative agreement with Duke University's Office of Continuing Education to sponsor a series of programs in the preservation center's classroom. On Saturday, April 7 (9:30 A.M. to 3:00 P.M.), Stephen Cruse, site manager at Stagville, will serve as instructor for "Three Cultures Confronted: Plants, 500 A.D. to the Present," an examination of the cultural uses of plants for food, medicine, and fiber by Indian, black, and colonial cultures. The session will include a walking tour in quest of plant samples as well as additional demonstra-

ons, lectures, and audiovisual presentations on the material culture of plants. On Saturday, April 28 (9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M.), preservationist John Fugelso will lead an examination of "Conservation and Repair of Masonry in Older Buildings." He will give a brief history of brick making and supervise hands-on experience in cleaning and repairing old brickwork. Additional programs in the series have included presentations on the history and conservation of needlework by Jacqueline Haffler of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. For additional information on the continuing-education series, contact Margaret Lane Peterson, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (or telephone 919-733-7342) or Marilyn Hartman, Office of Continuing Education, Duke University, Bishop's House, Durham, N.C. 27708 (or call 919-684-6259).

Historical Publications

The section is planning to resume publication of the Zebulon Baird Vance papers. The series editor is interested in knowing the whereabouts of any letters, manuscripts, or other documents relating to Vance's private life or career as a congressman during the antebellum period, governor of North Carolina during the Civil War and Reconstruction, and United States senator, 1879-1894. Persons with information concerning such papers are requested to write Professor Gordon McKinney, Department of History, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, N.C. 28723.

The index to Volume XXXI (1983) of *Carolina Comments* is now available upon request to the section; supplies are limited. Barbara Craig's popular booklet *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane*, first published in 1960, has been printed for the sixth time. The booklet is one of the section's longtime



in brief ceremonies held November 23, 1983, in the Governor's Office, Sara W. Hodgkins, Secretary of Cultural Resources, presented Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., with the first copy of Volume I (1977-1981) of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina*. Attending the ceremonies were (left to right): William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section; Memory F. Mitchell, editor of the Hunt Papers and former administrator of the section; Mrs. Hodgkins; Governor Hunt; and Mrs. Carolyn Hunt.

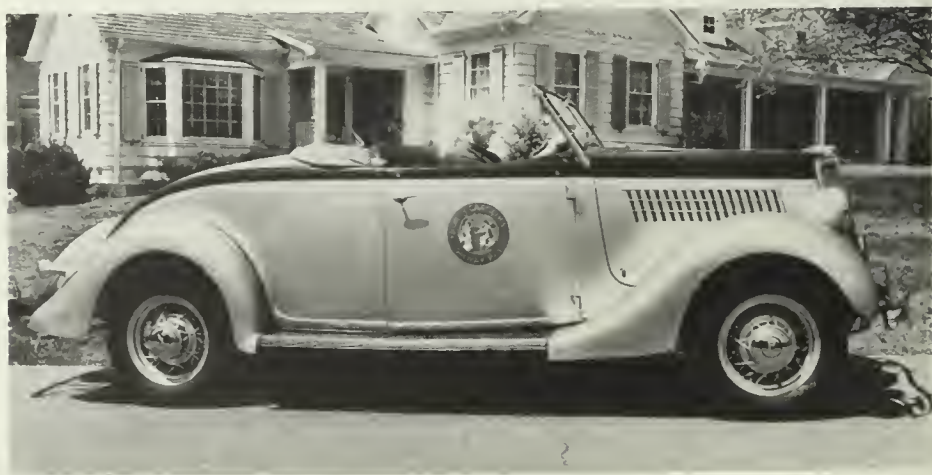
best-sellers. Copies of Volume I (1977-1981) of the *Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina* are available from the section. The volume can be obtained free of charge by writing to the Historical Publication Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section, participated in a publishing seminar sponsored by the Department of History at North Carolina A & T State University in Greensboro on January 30.

Historic Sites

Total recorded visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites reached a record high of 662,713 people, up 5 percent from 1982. Alamance Battleground, Historic Bath, Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, the James Iredell House, Somerse Place, Spencer Shops, and Town Creek Indian Mound all set individual records in numbers of visitors. The three most popular sites continued to be Fort Fisher, Reed Gold Mine, and Brunswick Town, which together accounted for about 40 percent of all visitation. Spencer Shops, open for less than a year, was in fourth place. During 1983 the number of young people who visited the sites in school groups rose 9.8 percent to 55,845, with the most popular destinations being Town Creek Indian Mound and Reed Gold Mine. In addition, staff members at the respective sites journeyed to the schools and made presentations to 22,395 students (up 26 percent) in 169 programs.

Spencer Shops has added a 1935 Ford V-8 roadster to its major exhibit area as a result of the generosity of O. A. Corriher of Landis. Corriher donated the vehicle to the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, which then loaned it to the site. About fifteen years ago Corriher bought the car after it was found in a junkyard in Greensboro. Then, working with Beauford Efird, Hal Allen, and Earl Allen, he restored the auto. It was among the first used by highway patrolmen in the Tar Heel State as motorcycles were phased out and replaced by automobiles. Each patrolman was given car privileges for about one week out of eight. The Fords were equipped with 1-inch-thick, 65-pound windshields that were considered bulletproof and were powered by 85-horsepower flathead V-8 engines linked to



Parks Alexander, retired highway patrolman, reminisces in a 1935 Ford roadster restored by O. A. Corriher and others and donated to the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation. The vehicle is presently on loan to Spencer Shops, where it is on display. Photograph by Bob Jackson; courtesy *Salisbury Post*.

three-speed manual transmissions. The recent addition is displayed in Spencer's "People, Places, and Times" exhibit alongside a Model T depot hack (likewise donated by Corriher) and an RFD mail wagon donated to the site by Efird.

Halifax Day 1984 will occur on April 12 at Historic Halifax and will emphasize colonial political leader Joseph Montfort and archaeology. An interpretive building and exhibits constructed over the brick foundation of Montfort's eighteenth-century house will be opened on that day. Visitors to the structure will be able to look down upon large areas of the exposed remains of Montfort's home. Dr. Stanley South, director of the Institute of Anthropology in Columbia, South Carolina, and formerly a staff archaeologist for the Historic Sites Section, will speak on the importance of historical archaeology in North Carolina. Inasmuch as Montfort was a noted Masonic leader, the historic Royal White Hart Masonic Lodge in Halifax will be open to the public for special tours.



The Joseph Montfort interpretive structure (shown under construction) on Lot 52 of the original town plan of Halifax is the newest building at Historic Halifax. The structure will open on April 12, 1984, and will enable visitors to see both the substantial archaeological ruins of Montfort's home and various exhibits.

The section will open the long-awaited permanent exhibits at Bennett Place in Durham on April 26. The exhibits will emphasize James Bennitt as a yeoman farmer, the Bennitt family and their everyday life, North Carolina's part in the Civil War on the battlefield and the home front, and the actual surrender and final days of the conflict.

This year for the first time the eighth-grade history bowl competitions have been organized on a statewide basis. Students in eighty teams from about twenty-five counties will compete throughout North Carolina, and the state championship will be decided on May 18 in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh. The teams will answer questions about the Civil War in North Carolina. Regional contests will occur at Bennett Place on March 31, Fort Fisher on April 7, Brunswick Town on April 14, Bentonville on April 28-29, Caswell-Neuse on May 5, and Vance Birthplace on May 12.

Readers are invited to attend the following additional upcoming special events:

March 24-25: BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Living history encampment, music, and ceremonies

April 1: BRUNSWICK TOWN. Annual worship service inside remains of original St. Philip's Church

- REED GOLD MINE. Panning area opens for Season. *Fee*
- April 6-8: DUKE HOMESTEAD. Spring Living History Weekend
- April 14: REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and one-mile "fun run." 10:00 A.M. *Runner fee about \$6.00*
- SPENCER SHOPS. Special tour of site and other Rowan County historic places to inaugurate America's four hundredth anniversary
- April 15: VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Pioneer Living Day. Period crafts. 1-5 P.M.
- April 18-20: BRUNSWICK TOWN. Celebration of Colonial Brunswick Town. Special school programs and crafts
- April 28: TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. North Carolina Archaeological Society annual meeting
- April 28-29: BENNETT PLACE. Living history encampment. Drills, cooking, demonstrations
- SOMERSET PLACE. English Heritage Weekend. Craft demonstrations; commemorative services at St. David's Episcopal Church, Creswell
- May 5-6: FORT FISHER. Civil War encampment. Artillery demonstrations
- May 6: HISTORIC BATH. May Day congregational service at St. Thomas Church, followed by picnic lunch
- FORT FISHER. Memorial service by Twenty-third North Carolina State Troops at Battle Acre
- IREDELL HOUSE. May Day Tea at Cupola House
- May 7-11: SPENCER SHOPS. NASA Aerospace Education Programs
- May 10: BENTONVILLE and FORT FISHER. Confederate Memorial Day ceremonies
- May 13: (*tentative*): ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Living history militia encampment
- VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Governor Vance birthday celebration
- May 16: ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 213th anniversary of battle of Alamance
- May 16-18: IREDELL HOUSE. 1984 Edenton Symposium. *Fee*
- May 19: SPENCER SHOPS. Steam engine "Best Friend of Charleston." Reproduction of first engine in regular passenger service in America. 2-4 P.M.
- May 19-20: HISTORIC BATH. The Maritime Influence in Colonial Bath. Demonstrations of maritime activities and crafts

Museum of History

During March and April the following film classics will be shown at 3:00 P.M. on Sundays in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh:

March	4	<i>Queen Christina</i>
March	11	<i>Casablanca</i>
March	18	<i>Jane Eyre</i>
March	25	<i>Brief Encounter</i>
April	1	<i>The Lord of the Rings</i>
April	8	<i>The Black Stallion</i>
April	15	<i>Dr. Zhivago</i>
April	22	<i>The Miracle Worker</i>
April	29	<i>The Magnificent Seven</i>

ne films will be shown free of charge as part of the museum's ongoing "Month of
ndays" programs.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., held its annual Christmas fund-raising reception on Sunday, December 11, 1983, in the Capitol rotunda. Attendants reviewed the seasonal decorations of native plant materials placed throughout the building by the Raleigh Garden Club. The event grossed more than \$3,000 for the foundation's future restoration projects.

The Capitol researcher recently discovered in the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History two keys of historical significance. One of them was used in the door of the old State House, which stood on the site of the present State Capitol from 1792 to 1831, and the other purportedly was used at the original Tryon Palace in New Bern. These keys, as well as keys to the present Capitol, will be prominently displayed in the Capitol in a specially constructed exhibit case. Another item recently located in the museum's collection and subsequently transferred to the Capitol is an 1850s-era office desk believed to have been used in the Capitol and similar to one presently in the Capitol's furnishings collection. The desk eventually will be used in a re-created legislative office in the Senate chamber.

Tryon Palace

Visitation during the fifth annual Tryon Palace Eighteenth-Century Christmas season was record breaking and accounted for more than 10,000 visitors during December, 1983, an increase of nearly 21 percent over the previous year. Total annual attendance at the palace during 1983 was 65,881, an increase of nearly 13 percent over 1982.

Two new books were recently published by the Tryon Palace Commission. *Profile of a Patriot* (\$6.95), by Mary Stanley Hessel, is a 115-page hardbound biography of John Wright Stanly with special emphasis on Stanly's role as a volunteer during the Revolutionary War years. Joanne Taylor Young's *A Candlelight Christmas at Tryon Palace* (\$3.95) is a 51-page softbound book that describes the Christmas season at the palace complex and the decorations displayed there. The volume features an array of handsome photographs and includes a number of eighteenth-century recipes. Both books are available through the Tryon Palace gift shop.

The sixteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts is being held at the palace from March 11 through 13. Scheduled speakers and their topics are Christine Meadows, "Mount Vernon: Refinement of

Restoration"; John Bivins, "Furniture of the North Carolina Coastal Plain, 1700-1820"; Louise Belden, "The Festive Tradition: Table Decorations and Dessert in America, 1650-1900"; Graham Hood, "The Refurnishing of the Governor's Palace in Williamsburg"; Mildred Davis, "The Case for Textile Conservation"; and Robert Underhill, "Craftsmen of Three Centuries: Experimental History at Colonial Williamsburg." The symposium is sponsored annually by the Tryon Palace Commission and the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University, Greenville, in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History. Each year nationally known speakers present interesting and educational lectures on colonial living, the decorative arts, and craftsmanship of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. In addition, tours of the exhibition complex are included to afford participants the opportunity to see actual examples of many of the items discussed in the presentations. As an added feature, the 1984 symposium included candlelight tours of Tryon Palace.

The New Bern biennial tour of private historical homes, scheduled for April 6 and 7, will feature more than fifteen landmarks, many never shown before. The spring gardens of Tryon Palace are included as an "extra." Readers interested in attending this event should contact Tryon Palace at P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28562 or by telephone at (919) 638-5109.

Western Office

The Western Office archaeologist consulted on several museum exhibits on America's four hundredth anniversary and gave slide presentations at two Buncombe County schools. A student intern from Mars Hill College, Douglas Deyton, completed an archaeological survey project that resulted in thirty newly recorded archaeological sites in Madison, Mitchell, and Yancey counties. The Archaeology Volunteers continued to catalog artifacts from test excavations.

National Register nominations for the Reynolds House (Buncombe County) and the James M. Gwyn House (Haywood County) were presented to the State Professional Review Committee in January. The preservation specialist advanced a proposal on behalf of the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County to move Asheville's Richmond Hill in order to save the historic house from demolition. A comprehensive inventory of historic properties is under way in Burke County, and from it ten individual properties and one district have been added to the statewide study list.

The education specialist assisted in setting up antique Christmas card exhibits at the Warren Wilson College Museum and the Dry Ridge Museum in Weaverville. During the first semester of the 1983-1984 academic term, history programs were given at forty schools in Ashe, Buncombe, Rutherford, and Wilkes counties.

The museum service center at Old Fort, with assistance from the Western Office, mounted seventeen large photomurals for exhibition by the United States Forest Service. The staff of the Historic Burke Foundation in Morganton was given preliminary advice concerning development of a local history museum in the Old Burke County Courthouse.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1983, the Archives Services Branch made 88 accession entries.

Original records were accessioned from Buncombe (2 items), Edgecombe (1 volume), Haywood (177 boxes), Madison (1 folder), New Hanover (37 volumes), Orange (13 small booklets), and Rutherford (246 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Cabarrus, Caldwell, Chowan, Craven, Haywood, Jackson, Lenoir, Onslow, Pasquotank, and Wake counties; the town of Greenville; Chatham, Henderson, Jackson, and Randolph county churches; and Hillsborough District Superior Court was transferred.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., budget materials, 1981-1982, 6 cubic feet, invitations, schedules, 1981, 4 cubic feet, legal counsel's files, 1977-1983, 5 cubic feet, judicial appointments, 1977-1982, 2 cubic feet, *State v. HEW* file, 1978-1979, 12 volumes; State Capitol guest registers, 1971-1975, 4 volumes; Secretary of State, notary public certifications, July 1, 1976-July 5, 1978, 14 reels.

New private collections were the W. S. Burroughs Papers and the Durham and Southern Railroad Account Book (film). Additions were made to the Archibald S. McMillan Collection, the Christopher Crittenden Papers, the Reginald A. Fessenden Papers, the Charlotte Hilton Green Papers, the Thomas Merritt Pittman Collection, and the Williams-Dameron Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the Archives from the Huguenot Society of North Carolina, the Institute of Certified Records Managers, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, the North Carolina Nurses Association, and the North Carolina Public Health Association.

Among additional accessions were a collection of postcards depicting North Carolina scenes, 2 additions to the Civil War Collection, and Bible records from 29 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

John J. Little has resigned as administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; Renée Gledhill-Earley has been named acting administrator of the section. Restoration specialists James T. Vinson III, AIA, and F. Mitchener Wilds have joined the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch. Lee Bumgarner, a graduate student in the Applied History Program at North Carolina State University, and Chrissy Murphrey, a communications major at Meredith College, have joined the Preservation Education Branch as interns for the spring, 1984, semester. Mrs. Do Kim Thoa has been appointed microfilm clerk IV in the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section; the appointment was effective November 1, 1983. Joanna Bess Kimberly joined the Archival Services Branch as part-time records clerk IV on January 9. Sally Copenhaver joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section as proofreader on January 3, 1984. In the Museum of History John Havel, exhibits designer, was promoted to exhibits curator effective January 1. Jack H. Wilson and Christopher Allen, employees of the Historic Sites Section, have recently received advanced degrees from area universities—Wilson a Ph.D. in anthropology from UNC-CH and Allen an M.A. in history from NCSU. Ginger Gatlin and Amie Little are new building guides at Caswell-Neuse and Reed Gold Mine respectively. Ray Jackson, former site assistant at Brunswick Town; Elizabeth Jackson and Elizabeth Kepley, formerly site assistant and clerk-typist respectively at Brunswick Town, and Wilburt Conner, grounds worker at Historic Halifax, have resigned. H. Camille Patterson, education

coordinator at the State Capitol, resigned effective January 13; her successor is Jo Ann Williford, who transferred from the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. At Tryon Palace Mrs. Lemuel (Nancy) Blades has assumed many of the duties of the Education Department as history museum specialist, while Dabney Coddington, Jr., has become more involved in the area of publicity as communications specialist. Mrs. Laurence (Margaret) Wall has been named buildings guide supervisor. These new assignments were effective November 1, 1983. Mrs. Grace A. Ipock, longtime registrar at the palace, retired at the end of January. Miss Alicia Clarke, who had served as collections manager during the past year, succeeded Mrs. Ipock.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Dr. Bodo Nischan read a paper entitled "The Second Reformation in Brandenburg: Achievements and Failures" at a joint meeting of the American Society for Church History and the American Catholic Historical Association in San Francisco, California, on December 30, 1983; the joint meeting was held in conjunction with the annual convention of the American Historical Association. Dr. Nischan has been awarded a research grant for summer, 1984, from the *Historische Kommission zu Berlin* (Germany).

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore was named a member of the National Humanities Faculty in December, 1983.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

At the annual convention of the American Historical Association in San Francisco, California, December 27-30, 1983, Professors Konrad Jarausch and Harry Watson delivered papers, and Professors Peter Filene, Roger Lotchin, Colin Palmer, Carl Pletsch, and Richard Soloway served as commentators. Two faculty members presented papers to associated groups: Professor Michael McVaugh to the American Academy of Research Historians on Medieval Spain, and Professor Robert Miller to the American Society of Church History. Professor Gerhard Weinberg attended the meeting as vice-president of the American Historical Association's Research Division. Harold Parker is Visiting Lurcy Professor, effective spring, 1984. Richard Pfaff was elected a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society in December, 1983.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Stephen Q. Ruzicka addressed the American Philological Association on December 28, 1983, in Cincinnati, Ohio. "The Settlement of Antalcidas 388/7" was the title of his address.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Drs. Carole Fink and William Schneider addressed the annual convention of the American Historical Association in San Francisco, California, in late December, 1983. Dr. Fink spoke on "Marc Bloch," and Dr. Schneider discussed "French Eugenics in the Thirties."

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. Charles Hooker discussed "Old Presbyterian Churches in North Carolina and the Scots and Scotch-Irish Who Built Them" at a meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society on January 8. The society's Research and Study Committee is currently collecting data on rural houses in southern Orange County, and a tour of some of these houses is planned for the spring.

Gaston County Historical Society

The Architectural Heritage of Gaston County, North Carolina, by Kim Withers Engle, published in 1983 and sponsored by Gaston County, several of its municipalities, and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, is now available at the Gaston County Museum of Art and History in Dallas.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum sponsored a Family History Weekend on February 4 and 5. The special weekend was a component of the museum's programming theme for 1984, "Symbols, Shapes, and Simple Art: Keys to Guilford County History, 1800-1850." The February 4 programs included two identical workshops led by Dr. Peter Filene of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, a specialist in the history of families and of male and female roles throughout history. The workshop examined and contrasted American families of the 1980s with those of the 1780s. The February 5 program, which focused on genealogy, featured Dr. Tommie M. Young of North Carolina A & T State University, who discussed her new book *African-American Genealogy: Documenting the Black Family*. Dr. Young shared information on research techniques and special problems encountered in tracing the history of a black family. In addition, Karen Carroll, museum archivist, narrated a brief slide presentation on beginning a family story. The museum has produced a special audiovisual program entitled "From Rest to City: Greensboro's Transition, 1770-1870" and has made museum personnel and equipment available to give showings of the program to schools and organizations in Guilford County. For additional information about the program, call the museum at (919) 373-2043. The special weekend program and the audiovisual production were made possible by grants from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The Hillsborough Historical Society met on January 19 at the Hillsborough Presbyterian Church. Featured speaker was Dr. William C. Harris, professor of history at North Carolina State University, who discussed North Carolina's Reconstruction era under Governor William W. Holden.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, presented a slide program to a meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation on January 25. The program offered a sampling of the many historic properties throughout North Carolina that have been Preserved through the foundation's revolving fund. Mr. Myrick also discussed a number of financing techniques used to acquire historic properties.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. William MacFarlane Park, assistant professor of German and director of the Foreign Language Laboratory at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, addressed the January 23 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. Dr. Park's topic was "North Carolina and the Scots-Irish."

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has recently microfilmed the records of Ives Memorial Baptist Church of Pine Bluff, Rock Creek Baptist Church of North Wilkesboro, Centerville Baptist Church of Kelley, and the First Baptist Church of Denton. The collection routinely performs this service at no charge for Baptist congregations throughout the state. Contact John R. Woodard, director of the collection, at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109 for additional information.

Onslow County Museum

During January and February the Onslow County Museum sponsored a series of Sunday afternoon lectures on collecting such items as china, glass, paintings, furniture, guns, toys, books, and silver; the lectures took place in the museum gallery. On January 22 the museum sponsored its annual juried quilt show at Jacksonville Mall in Jacksonville. The show featured a lecture on quilting by Martha Battle of the North Carolina Museum of History and a demonstration of quilting.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Smiley is professor of history at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem. This paper was originally presented as part of a panel discussion on North Carolina and the New Deal at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 17, 1983.

A Slice of Life in North Carolina: The WPA Historical Records Survey

David L. Smiley

In all American history no other event was so devastating, and only a few have been more significant in determining policy and defining the good life, than was the Great Depression, which began in 1921 for the farmers of the nation and in 1929 for other citizens. No other economic collapse brought so many Americans so near to starvation, weakened so many by malnutrition and exposure, lasted so long, and came so close to overturning the foundations of American institutions. By September, 1932, there were in the nation about 10 million unemployed workers, or about 25 million people with no source of income. In an era before unemployment insurance, social security, and public relief, it was a time of panic and despair. To many Americans it seemed that Karl Marx's predictions about the death of capitalism had come true.

All of that is background to the fifty-year birthday party Americans celebrated in 1983 for the New Deal. As the Postal Service recognized by issuing a series of commemorative stamps, it was a half-century ago that there began those agencies and activities that inexorably, implacably, restructured American life—those letter combinations like CCC and NRA and HOLC and AAA, which were experimental and in some cases ineffective but which held out the hope that at least something was being done.

Public works projects were organized to stimulate the economy, but far too few could feed upon the "trickle-down" from construction of government office buildings or airports. In May, 1935, President Franklin D. Roosevelt established the celebrated WPA—the Works Progress Administration—to put needy people to work doing anything useful. One project of the WPA is of continuing interest to those who search the past for meaning in the present. It was the Historical Records Survey, sponsored by the WPA as a relief measure for unemployed clerks, stenographers, and teachers, from 1935 to 1940. It was to that date the most extensive program of governmental support for historical research in America. Survey officials often boasted that work relief was as old as the pyramids of Egypt, but to provide white-collar work for the clerically and historically skilled was an American innovation.

The objective of the Historical Records Survey was to catalog and protect public and semipublic records of the past and thus to simplify the task of the historian, the archivist, and the curator. In the five years it was in existence the survey amassed an incredibly huge collection of useful information, provided careers or training for a generation of historical records-keepers throughout the nation, and made more easily available the raw materials for the reinterpretation and rewriting of local history; it thus helped to create a fresh analysis of national development.

On April 25, 1935, the national office of the Historical Records Survey authorized the North Carolina Historical Survey to employ and direct 110 workers or, in the bureaucratic jargon of the WPA, to implement 220 man-months. North Carolina was in a most advantageous position to utilize that labor force with great effectiveness, for the state was a pioneer and tutor to the nation in the methods of records preservation. Thirty-five years earlier the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association had been established, and in 1903 (as amended in 1907) the state legislature, as part of the progressive political philosophy of the time, had created the North Carolina Historical Commission.

The commission consisted of a board of five unpaid members. As expressed by the 1907 amendment, it was charged with the mission "to have collected from the files of old newspapers, court records, private collections, and elsewhere, historical data pertaining to the history of North Carolina and the territory included therein from the earliest times," to mark and preserve historical sites in the state, and to encourage the study of North Carolina history in the schools and among the people. Robert D. W. Connor became the first secretary of the commission in 1903; and so imaginative and energetic was he that when the National Archives came into existence in 1934, he became its first archivist. Connor was succeeded as secretary of



Robert D. W. Connor served as the first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission. In 1934 President Franklin D. Roosevelt appointed him the first archivist of the National Archives.

the commission by Christopher C. Crittenden in 1935. By that date a state historical records survey was in place and at work in North Carolina; the WPA allocation merely speeded and subsidized a long ongoing project of records preservation and publication, and Dr. Crittenden directed both efforts.

From the people of a state already committed to the collection and use of historical documents came fulsome praise for the Historical Records Survey. In Chapel Hill Professor J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton of the University of North Carolina history department judged the organization to be "of the highest order" and saw it moving forward in good style. University of North Carolina librarian Robert B. Downs considered it "one of the most useful federal relief projects so far undertaken, and something that will be of great benefit to historians and research workers in general." Among other leaders who echoed these sentiments were W. W. Pierson, dean of the University of North Carolina Graduate School; Albert Ray Newsome, chairman of the university's Department of History (and previously secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission for ten years); history professor William K. Boyd and manuscripts librarian Ruth Ketrings of

Duke University, Durham; and C. C. Pearson, chairman of the Department of Social Sciences at Wake Forest College, Wake Forest.

But in addition to the professionals, others saw value in collecting and preserving historical records. Mrs. George L. Clendenin, a survey worker in Wilmington, transmitted a glowing report to the state office: "I have never seen interest grow as has in this Survey," she exulted. There was, she said, a great number of people who came into the office to request that their family letters and records be cataloged and preserved. From Oxford came what may be the most convoluted sentence ever to spring from the brain of an amateur historian. An attorney wrote: "I have been told so often that I should get some help in preparing the History of Granville County which I am writing from the WPA that I am constrained to ask your aid." That author pointed out that Granville County was then 192 years old and was exceedingly rich in history and tradition. He asked help in writing and research because, he declared, "the public is interested in having the history of this old county written and published." The broadly based public support for the records survey testified that people in North Carolina were indeed interested in the story of their past.



Christopher Crittenden became secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission in 1935 and also served as state director of the North Carolina Historical Records Survey from 1935 to 1937. Photograph (1930) of Dr. Crittenden courtesy Mrs. Janet Crittenden, Raleigh.

To direct a work force that averaged 100 to 110 people each week, there was a competent headquarters staff in Raleigh. Christopher Crittenden was director. Twenty-two-year-old Dan Lacy, a former graduate student in history and instructor at Chapel Hill, was Crittenden's executive assistant until 1937, when he succeeded Crittenden as state director of the project. Mattie Erma Edwards was assistant director of the records survey.

Surveyors of public records first inventoried the holdings of the two principal officers in each of the state's 100 counties: the clerk of court and the register of deeds. Clerical workers were then assigned to list the holdings in the manuscript collections at Duke University and the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. When these tasks were completed and as funds continued to arrive from Washington, workers made inventories of public and private manuscript collections and the records of churches, businesses, and social and fraternal clubs—even tombstone inscriptions.



Daniel M. Lacy served as state director of the Historical Records Survey from July, 1937, to April, 1940. Photograph (1932) courtesy General Alumni Association, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

The results were little short of phenomenal. Survey workers cataloged, arranged and filed vast quantities of county records—materials, as Director Crittenden said, “which have been known in a vague way to exist but which have never been adequately worked by scholars.” In those documents was a rich mine of information on the details of personal lives of North Carolinians—information concerning births, marriages, all property transactions requiring registry of title, wills and the administration of estates, all court actions in which any individual was involved. There was a complete archive of biographical data pertaining to all persons great or small, rich or poor, attesting to the important occasions in life from birth to death, marriage, to probate listing of property distributions to heirs. And there were other windows into the state’s past. There were listings of merchants’ account books, guides to the location of diaries and correspondence, farm and plantation records, medical and health statements. Hundreds of church records were cataloged and neatly filed to make them accessible to historical or genealogical researchers.

The thorough sweep conducted by survey workers produced unexpected dividends, for wherever they looked they unearthed misplaced or lost documents. In Pittsboro, for example, survey clerks found 675 lost marriage bonds; and in New Bern they turned up a sheaf of long-missing council minutes. In Winston-Salem the survey assisted Adelaide L. Fries in translating and publishing the Moravian chronicles; at Guilford College were Quaker documents; and at Montreat were the Presbyterian archives, whose listing and preservation the survey supported.

Examining so voluminous a quantity of records was not easy. Because the state remained mostly rural in 1935 and included over 50,000 square miles of sharply varied terrain, the records were widely scattered. And because the state had been permanently settled for nearly three centuries, “the sheer size of the task,” Director Crittenden later recalled, “might have staggered men of fainter hearts.”

Even to those with hearts of oak there were burdens to be borne and obstacles to be overcome. In Mitchell County there was an obstinate clerk of court who refused the admission of “foreigners” to his beloved records and had to be removed by an order from the state’s attorney general. “The man is a dope fiend and is recognized as such by all the other county officials,” testified the supervisor of the field workers in the county. In Wilmington surveyors found that a fire in the basement vault of the old New Hanover County Courthouse had dispersed and damaged valuable records. “They might have been scooped up in a steam-shovel and dumped there,” the worker reported. But by painstaking care, irreplaceable testaments to human activity were “cleaned, sorted, arranged, bundled, and labelled” and made readily available for use.

Thus did the work go. Dr. Crittenden was pleased that the team performed so well, and it was a matter of intense pride to him that the state's gift to Historical Records Survey national director Luther Evans was a copy of the first published volume of the survey inventory. It was, Crittenden said, with pardonable adulation, "the first volume of Historical Records Survey inventories to be printed anywhere in the United States." Not only was North Carolina's publication the nation's first; it was also the nation's most complete. Because the state's Historical Commission voted to finance the project—it was not for nothing that the same person was director of the survey and secretary of the commission—North Carolina was the only state in the Union to publish records of every one of its counties. It was a noteworthy achievement, one that Tar Heel boosters should not forget.

The Historical Records of North Carolina

VOLUME I

THE COUNTY RECORDS
ALAMANCE through COLUMBUS

PREPARED BY
THE HISTORICAL RECORDS SURVEY
OF THE
WORKS PROGRESS ADMINISTRATION

EDITED BY
CHARLES CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN
AND
DAN LACY

WITH A PREFACE BY
LUTHER H. EVANS

RALEIGH
THE NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION
1938

Christopher Crittenden was particularly proud of the first published volume of the survey inventory. The title page of Volume I of the inventory, published in 1938 as *The Historical Records of North Carolina: The County Records*, is shown at left. Two additional volumes of the inventory were published in 1938 and 1939 respectively. Through the publication of these volumes, North Carolina became the first state in the Union to complete the inventorying of its county records.

But while Dr. Crittenden took pride in the survey's publications, to him they were not the ultimate measures of its work. That, he told the national director, would become apparent only in the long run. "Twenty or fifty years from now and that means *now*, 1983, and those who celebrate the half-century anniversary [of the New Deal] no one will care how much money we spent, how much publicity we got, or how many linear feet of forms we filled in. The real test will be," Crittenden emphasized, "What is there to show for all this expenditure of time, money, and energy?"

What there is to show are guides to the records of human behavior in the past—activities that brought the people of the state to the present moment. The Historical Records Survey located and indexed and arranged piles of records, mountains of records—and in them are the fingerprints of North Carolina's people. They are ingredients to be mixed and stirred into the spicy pudding of Tar Heel history.

There is in them a slice of life—lusty, zesty, joyous, and at times tragic—all of the notions and behavior that reflect the way people lived and loved and thought and died—all of the factors that make history so fascinating a reality. Documents are more than bits of paper; they are human records, they are moments, they are milestones along the road in the life of someone who went before—and someone who bequeathed to us the North Carolina we live in and love.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



Oak Ridge Military Academy Historic District (*left*) in Guilford County encompasses sixteen buildings and an adjacent structure. Most of the buildings were constructed during the first quarter of the twentieth century; they are typical of vernacular and high-style design in the state. The Owen-Harrison House (*right*), an unusually handsome two-story brick plantation seat completed in 1843, is the finest surviving antebellum house in Rowan County.



The Rural Hall Depot (*left*) in Rural Hall was completed in 1888 for the Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley Railway. It survives as one of the oldest railroad stations in western North Carolina. The Boone-Withers House (*right*), erected ca. 1883 in Waynesville, was one of the town's first residences to adopt nationally popular tastes in a distinctive combination of Victorian-Italianate, Stick, and Eastlake styles.



The Devane-MacQueen House (*left*) is a well-preserved example of the Greek Revival residence of mid-nineteenth-century Cumberland County. Hylehurst (*right*), an impressive Queen Anne-style house built in 1884 for John W. Fries, is an architectural and historical monument to the Fries family and its numerous contributions to Winston-Salem and North Carolina. It is the only structure in the state identified as being designed by New York architect Henry Hudson Holly.



The C. C. Cundiff House (*left*) is an architectural rarity in Surry County, being one of only three surviving pre-1900 rural houses of masonry construction. The house is also notable for its unusual plan, not found elsewhere in the county. Greensboro's John Marion Galloway House (*right*), a striking combination of the Tudor Revival and bungalow styles, is one of the most architecturally distinctive residences in Fisher Park, the city's first planned suburban development.



Third Creek Presbyterian Church (*left*) in western Rowan County is a remarkably intact example of ecclesiastical architecture, having remained little altered for nearly 150 years. It is one of the earliest surviving Presbyterian churches in the state. Moore County's River Daniel Blue House (*right*) is a weatherboarded log structure with later additions and alterations; it is indicative of the evolution of such a structure.



Greenville's James L. Fleming House (*left*) is a fine example of Queen Anne-style residential architecture. Erected in 1901-1902, the house is associated with the city's first major period of urban growth, 1880 to 1910. The John Covington Moore House (*right*) in the Tusquitee area of Clay County is among the few surviving residences associated with the exploration and settlement of the North Carolina mountains. It was the home of John C. Moore, generally recognized as the first white settler in Clay County.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina omments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 3

May, 1984

Society of North Carolina Archivists Formally Organized

The Society of North Carolina Archivists was formally organized March 9, 1984, at a meeting in Chapel Hill. At the morning business session, chaired by Robert Byrd of the Duke University Manuscript Collection and head of the society's organizational steering committee, the constitution and bylaws were adopted and officers elected. The purposes of the society, as stated in its constitution, are "to promote cooperation and exchange of information among individuals and institutions interested in the preservation and use of the archival and manuscript resources of North Carolina; to share information on archival methodology and the availability of research materials; to provide a forum for discussion of matters of common concern as they pertain to the archival profession in North Carolina; and to cooperate with organizations and professionals in related disciplines."



During the first formal meeting of the newly organized Society of North Carolina Archivists, David J. Olson (*left*), state archivist of North Carolina, presented to Richard A. Shrader (*center*), president of the new society, a proclamation issued by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. The proclamation declared March 9, 1984, as Archives Day in North Carolina. Cathy J. Morris, vice-president of the organization, is shown at right. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Elected officers of the society are Richard A. Shrader, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, president; Cathy Morris, North Carolina State Archives vice-president/president-elect; and Michelle Francis, Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina, secretary-treasurer. Morgan Barclay of East Carolina University and Ellen Gartrell of Duke University serve as members-at-large of the executive board.

David B. Gracy II, current president of the Society of American Archivists and state archivist of Texas, addressed the 103 persons who attended the society's luncheon. Gracy spoke of the work of the Society of American Archivists, its educational programs, the needs of the archival profession as a whole, and the challenges and opportunities available to a regional organization such as the Society of North Carolina Archivists. He emphasized the need for archivists to achieve greater public visibility in order to gain broader-based public support.



David B. Gracy II, current president of the Society of American Archivists and state archivist of Texas, was featured speaker at the organizational meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists on March 9.

During the luncheon David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina and a member of the society's steering committee, presented a proclamation from Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., that recognized the inaugural meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists and the daily work of archivists who are preserving the state's history; the governor's proclamation declared March 9, 1984, as Archives Day in North Carolina.

Panelists for the afternoon session, entitled "Acquisition Policies for Manuscript Collections," were Don Lennon, East Carolina Manuscript Collection; Mary Lynn McCree, Jane Addams Papers; and Madeleine B. Perez, Medical Center Archives Bowman Gray School of Medicine. David J. Olson chaired the session. A concurrent session, "Arrangement, Retrieval, and Storage of Photographs," was chaired by Jane Britton of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches. Addressing questions on this topic were panelists Jerry Cotten, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., North Carolina State Archives; and Tim West, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

The society plans to hold annual spring and fall meetings dealing with the concerns of archivists, manuscript curators, and individuals interested in preservation of archival materials. Future programs will focus on such topics as archival education programs, archival processing, tax appraisals of manuscripts, and basic archival techniques. Anyone interested in joining the society should send \$5.00 for annual dues to Michelle Francis, secretary-treasurer, Society of North Carolina Archivists, P.O. Box 20448, Raleigh, N.C. 27619. Persons joining the society by July 1, 1984, will be considered charter members.



On March 26 the newly elected officers and members-at-large of the society's executive board assembled in the Search Room of the North Carolina State Archives in Raleigh for a meeting. Shown left to right are Morgan Barclay, Michelle Francis, Cathy Morris, Ellen Gartrell, and Richard Shrader.

Public Works Exhibit Opens at Museum of History

North Carolina's public works and their history are the subjects of a new spring exhibit that opens May 16 at the North Carolina Museum of History. "Public Works: Building a Better Life" has been in preparation for more than two years and has been supported by the American Public Works Association and its North Carolina chapter, the North Carolina Humanities Committee, and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. The exhibit has received funding from Athey Products Corporation and Martin Marietta Basic Products, both Raleigh based, and contributions from sixteen public works engineering and planning firms* located principally in North Carolina. Numerous individuals in municipal,



Principal planners for the Museum of History's public works exhibit are (left to right) John Havel, the museum's curator of exhibits; Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History; Neil Fulghum and Terrell Armistead Crow, members of the museum's research staff.

*Browning-Ferris Industries, Charlotte; Carolina Concrete Pipe Company, Charlotte; Carolina Waste Equipment, Hamlet; Gannett Fleming Engineers and Planners, Harrisburg, Pa.; Griffin Pipe Products Company, Lynchburg, Va.; Henningson, Durham & Richardson, Charlotte; KABCO, Incorporated, Raleigh; Kimley-Horn & Associates, Raleigh; Nello L. Teer Company, Durham; North Carolina Equipment Company, Greensboro; PRC/Consoer, Townsend & Associates, Nashville, Tenn.; Public Works Equipment & Supply, Inc., Monroe; Sanco Corporation, Winston-Salem; Talbert, Cox & Associates, Charlotte and Wilmington; Thompson-Gordon-Shook Engineers Inc., Raleigh; and W. M. Piatt and Company, Durham.



The subject of the Museum of History's current exhibition—public works—was recently the theme of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, a magazine published by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association. The cover features an artist's conception of the Salem waterworks.

county, and state public works agencies and historical organizations throughout the state have assisted the museum staff with preparations.

Divided into numerous segments, the exhibit acquaints museum visitors with North Carolina's unique public works heritage. An introduction, which defines and explains "public works," is followed by sections on water supply, sewers and wastewater treatment, solid wastes, public transportation and aids to commerce, public buildings and fortifications, rural electrification, and parks and recreation. The exhibit concludes with two special parts—one on the effects of the New Deal on North Carolina's public works programs and policies and the other on current issues related to the inadequately maintained infrastructure.

"Public Works: Building a Better Life" can be viewed throughout the summer and early autumn at the North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh.

Distinguished Historian and Author Addresses A&H Staff

Bertram Wyatt-Brown, Richard C. Milbauer Professor of History at the University of Florida, Gainesville, and author of *Southern Honor: Ethics and Behavior in the Old South* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1982), as well as a large number of books, articles, and reviews, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 20. His topic was "Southern Gentility: A Regional Distinction."

William S. Price, Jr., Suellen Hoy, and Bertram Wyatt-Brown posed for this photograph at the conclusion of Wyatt-Brown's brief address to the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 20.



Museum Associates Contribute to Public Schools

With the resumption in the autumn of 1983 of the teaching of North Carolina history at the eighth-grade level, the North Carolina Museum of History Associates provided each of the 1,500 eighth-grade social studies teachers in public schools throughout the state with a one-year subscription to the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. Information on the junior historian program, along with an application blank, was included in each complimentary issue of the magazine to encourage teachers to sponsor a Tar Heel Junior Historian Association (THJHA) chapter as an added resource in the teaching of North Carolina history. There is no charge for participation in the THJHA program, which is sponsored jointly by the North Carolina Museum of History and the Department of Public Instruction. Magazines are sent free to club members, and advisers receive a supplement with information on how to use each issue.



The North Carolina Museum of History Associates recently aided eighth-grade teachers of social studies in public schools throughout the state by donating to their schools one-year subscriptions to the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine and other teaching aids. The association's logo is shown at left.

In March, 1984, the Museum Associates mailed an additional gift, a twenty-minute-long filmstrip, cassette tape, and script entitled "The Roanoke Voyages/America's 400th Anniversary," to every public school in North Carolina that includes an eighth grade. In addition, the Associates sent copies of the program to each of the state's 142 school systems and 8 regional centers for use at other grade levels. These gifts to the schools are part of the contribution by the Museum Associates to the observance of America's four hundredth anniversary.

Regulations Governing Lit. & Hist. Literary Competitions

In cooperation with other North Carolina cultural groups that present awards to promote among the people of the state an interest in their own literature, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association annually conducts the following literature competitions for North Carolina authors: (1) the Mayflower Cup for Nonfiction (in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina); (2) the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction (with the Historical Book Club of North Carolina); (3) the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry (with the Roanoke-Chowan Group); and (4) the American Association of University Women Award in Juvenile Literature (with the North Carolina Division of the AAUW).

To be eligible for any of these awards, a work must meet the following conditions:

- (1) It must be an original work published during the twelve months ending June 30 of the year for which the award is given.
- (2) Its author or authors must have maintained either legal or physical residence, or both, in North Carolina for the three years preceding the close of the contest period.
- (3) *Three* copies of each entry must be submitted to the secretary of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. *The deadline for this submission is July 15 annually.* Either authors or publishers may submit the required three copies.

In reaching a decision, members of each board of award will consider creative and imaginative quality, excellence of style, universality of appeal, and relevance to North Carolina and its people. For the Mayflower award, the extent to which an author has covered his or her subject, made use of all available source materials, given a well-balanced presentation, and accomplished the purpose he or she set out to achieve will also be considered. All works will be judged without regard to length. Technical and scientific works are not eligible.

UNC Humanities Program to Sponsor “North Carolina Dialogue”

As part of the observance of the 200th anniversary of the United States Constitution, the Program in the Humanities for the Study of Human Values at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is sponsoring “Church, State, and the First Amendment: A North Carolina Dialogue” to stimulate a statewide discussion of the history, meaning, and impact of the religious clauses of the First Amendment through newspaper articles, radio and television programs, and two major conferences. At the heart of the dialogue will be community projects sponsored and designed by organizations throughout North Carolina such as schools, libraries, churches, civic groups, professional associations—any nonprofit organization with an interest in church-state issues and a desire to see public discussion of them deepened and enriched.

Projects can be sponsored on one or more of the main themes of the dialogue: the history and philosophy of the Constitution’s religion clauses; the tension between religion and secularism in America; church-state educational issues; church-state relations in other societies. Organizations can address important issues and create their own bicentennial observances by planning, developing, and directing their own projects such as a study group, a conference, a seminar, a lecture-discussion series, a dramatization, a film series, or a retreat. Experienced staff from the university’s Program in the Humanities will be available to provide free professional help with topic selection, format design, or speaker recruitment. Funding for projects is available from the North Carolina Humanities Committee.

For additional information on the North Carolina Dialogue, contact the Program in the Humanities, 209 Abernathy Hall 002A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

University of South Carolina Announces New Degree Program

The Department of History and the College of Library and Information Science at the University of South Carolina have announced a joint master's program in applied history and library and information science. The program offers students the opportunity to earn both an M.A. in Applied History and an M.L. in Library and Information Science through sixty hours of study. Separately, the two degrees require seventy-two hours of study. The joint program includes basic courses in both areas, plus electives to meet the special interests of participants, internship programs to provide hands-on experience, and thesis direction in related areas. The new curriculum is designed to give students the training that would qualify them for work in historical agencies, archival and manuscript administration, records management, museums, and library-related areas such as rare books, reference, and special collections. The program is one of the few of its kind in the United States.

For additional information, contact Dr. Michael C. Scardaville in the Department of History or Dr. Robert V. Williams in the College of Library and Information Services, University of South Carolina, Columbia, S.C. 29208.

Winner of Simkins Award Announced

The Francis Butler Simkins Award for a distinguished first book in southern history, sponsored jointly by the Southern Historical Association and Longwood College, Farmville, Virginia, was awarded to Daniel J. Singal of Hobart and William Smith colleges for his volume *The War Within: From Victorian to Modernist Thought in the South, 1919-1945*, published in 1982 by the University of North Carolina Press. The award was presented on November 10, 1983, in Charleston, South Carolina, during the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association. The next Simkins Award will be given at the annual meeting of the association in Houston, Texas, on November 14, 1985. Books published in 1983 or 1984 are eligible. Copies of books for consideration for the award should be sent to Professor Paul D. Escott, chair of committee, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, UNCC Station, Charlotte, N.C. 28223; to Professor Carol Bleser, 37 Academy Lane, Bellport, N.Y. 11713; or to Professor William McFeely, Department of History, Mt. Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass. 01075.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Carol R. Cunningham, "Governor William Tryon and the Stamp Act Crisis in North Carolina," *State University of New York at Buffalo Studies in History*, 4 (1982-1983)

George E. Frizzell, "The Politics of Cherokee Citizenship, 1898-1930," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (April, 1984)

John C. Inscoe, "Mountain Masters: Slaveholding in Western North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (April, 1984)

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "National Issues, Local Interests, and the Transformation of Antebellum North Carolina Politics," *Journal of Southern History*, L (February, 1984)

Allen W. Trelease, "The Passive Voice: The State and the North Carolina Railroad, 1849-1871," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (April, 1984)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On Sunday, May 20, Stagville Preservation Center will present Preston Jones, silversmith from Colonial Williamsburg, who will offer a lecture/demonstration on colonial silversmithing. The program, which is free and open to the public, will be held at Stagville from 2:00 to 4:00 on Sunday afternoon. For additional information, contact Margaret Anne Lane at (919) 733-7342.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently saw through press *Archaeology and the Enigma of Fort Raleigh*, by J. C. Harrington, the second in a series of special publications to be issued by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee in commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the first English settlements in the New World. The 48-page paperbound volume describes how archaeological research has been employed at Fort Raleigh National Historic Site and what new evidence has come from this research. The volume is available at \$2.00 postpaid from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section has recently made available to the public a 1584 portrait of Queen Elizabeth I in the form of a poster. The poster is a miniature portrait of Elizabeth I reproduced from the initial letter of the charter authorizing the foundation of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, England, in 1584. The portrait is believed to have been painted by Nicholas Hilliard, a prominent portraitist of the Elizabethan era. It is also reproduced in black and white as the frontispiece of *Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*, by Helen Hill Miller, published by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee in 1983. The four-color poster measures 15¾ inches in width by 21½ inches in height and is suitable for mounting or framing. It can be obtained at \$3.00 per copy plus \$1.00 for postage and handling from the Historical Publications Section.



Now available from the Historical Publications Section is this four-color poster reproduced from a miniature portrait of Queen Elizabeth I believed to have been painted by Nicholas Hilliard, a prominent portraitist of the Elizabethan era. The poster has been commissioned as part of the celebration of America's four hundredth anniversary.

The biennial mail auction of out-of-print volumes (I through IV) of *North Carolina Troops*, conducted by the Civil War Roster Branch of the section, took place in January. Ten sellers, who offered a total of twenty-three copies of the four out-of-print volumes, took part in the 1984 auction. The number of copies offered of each volume was as follows: Volume I—5 copies; Volume II—4 copies; Volume III—7 copies; and Volume IV—7 copies. Forty-five bidders, who were seeking to obtain a total of ninety-five copies of out-of-print volumes, took part or expressed an interest in taking part in the auction. Nineteen of the twenty-three volumes offered for sale were sold. Specific prices for each of the volumes were: Volume I—\$350, \$325, \$301, \$250, and \$135; Volume II—\$150, \$125, and \$101; Volume III—\$100, \$81, \$75, \$75, and \$65; and Volume IV—\$75, \$66, \$60, \$60, and \$50. Average prices for each volume were: Volume I—\$272; Volume II—\$125; Volume III—\$79; and Volume IV—\$62. The total value of the nineteen volumes sold was \$2,519.

A number of copies of the January, 1984, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* have been discovered to contain defects in binding. Some of these defective copies may have been inadvertently mailed to subscribers. Any subscriber to the *Review* who has received a defective copy may return it to the section at the address shown above. Replacement copies will be mailed at no extra charge.

Historic Sites

Halifax Resolves Awards for 1984, given by the Historical Halifax Restoration Association for outstanding contributions to historic preservation in North Carolina, have been presented to five recipients. The winners, announced by association president Ray Wilkinson during Halifax Day ceremonies on April 12, were Dr. Boone Grant, Dr. Stanley South, and Gerald Butler; awards were made posthumously to Ursula Daniel Moore and Helen Daniel Marshall. Grant, a Rocky Mount physician, was cited for saving and restoring the Edward Conigland House (ca. 1850) in Halifax. Conigland was an Irish immigrant who became a prominent lawyer in North Carolina. Stanley South, director of the Institute of Anthropology in Columbia, South Carolina, was the first staff archaeologist for the Historic Sites Section. Beginning in 1957 and for nearly a decade he undertook numerous archaeological investigations at various state historic sites. (South also was the principal speaker at this year's Halifax Day program.) Gerald Butler, currently site manager at Historic Bath, was manager at Halifax until recently and saw the site through a decade of extensive development, including restoration of several houses and construction of a visitor center. Sisters Ursula Daniel Moore and Helen Daniel Marshall were instrumental in preservation of the Constitution House prior to its acquisition by the state. The former in 1912 conceived the idea of moving and restoring the house and led the project as regent of the local chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution. The latter was for many years the moving force behind maintenance of the Constitution House before the state acquired it in 1964.

Another visitor center is nearing completion at the *Elizabeth II* site in Manteo; it is scheduled to open July 13. Workmen have completed construction of the structure, and fabrication of exhibits is currently under way. The site staff is training tour guides and interpreters, who will explain the ship and site to the public beginning in July. Volunteer crew members have been selected and have begun monthly cleaning and maintenance sessions aboard the *Elizabeth II*. When the ship is for-

mally opened to the public in July, Princess Anne of Great Britain is expected to represent the royal family and be among the first to walk across the decks of the vessel.

At the other end of the state, architect Bert King of Asheville has been selected to design the Thomas Wolfe Museum, which will be located adjacent to the Wolfe Memorial house. The Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee is continuing its support of the site and museum as well as a scholarship program for Buncombe County students at the University of North Carolina at Asheville. Four scholarship winners from 1982-1983 will be joined this fall by two freshmen recipients.



Civil War soldiers spent a great deal of time waiting in camp between battles and marches. These members of the re-created First North Carolina Volunteers reenacted the passing of time in camp life during the annual living history encampment at Bentonville Battleground on March 24 and 25.

Several other events of note have occurred recently at various sites throughout the state. William S. Powell, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, spoke in March during ceremonies commemorating the 119th anniversary of the conflict at Bentonville Battleground. In addition, volunteers from various Civil War reenactment military units presented a living history encampment at the site. Another Civil War site, Bennett Place in Durham, opened its new exhibits in late April with William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of



Site manager Harold Mozingo arranges an illustration prior to the opening of new exhibits in the visitor center at Bennett Place in Durham.

Archives and History, as the main speaker. During April the panning area at Reed Gold Mine began its regular season, which is expected to last (weather permitting) until late October. Admission to the panning area at Reed is \$3.00 per person, with a special \$1.00 rate for each individual in a group of ten or more people.



These students are planning for gold at Reed Gold Mine, where the panning area opened April 1 for the 1984 season.

In Raleigh, eighth-grade students from throughout North Carolina took part in the first state finals of the history bowl competition. The teams participating in the contest at the State Capitol were winners in regional competition among players from eighty different schools.

Gordon Harris of Charlottesville, Virginia, has donated to the section eight Louis Orr etchings of historic places in North Carolina related to the state historic sites. Orr, regarded as the preeminent etcher of the twentieth century, was the first living artist to have his work exhibited at the Louvre in Paris, where he lived most of his life. In 1939 the late Robert Lee Humber of Greenville and Paris persuaded Orr to do a series of fifty etchings of North Carolina scenes. Harris, who owned a complete set of Orr's twelve-year-long project, decided in 1983 to donate the works to museums throughout North Carolina. He offered the eight etchings to the section after a visit to the James Iredell House in Edenton. Five of the works are of historic buildings in or near Edenton, two are of Bath, and one is of Halifax.

Twenty-two Historic Sites staff members recently completed the section's first three-day training course on safety, black powder, and historic weapons. Three experts from the National Park Service provided technical expertise. The trainees learned safe methods of demonstrating and firing both small arms and field artillery pieces in conjunction with historic programs.

Two sites will again offer outdoor dramas this summer. *First for Freedom* opens June 29 at Historic Halifax, and *Lil' Abner* begins there on July 14. Tickets are \$4.00 for adults and \$3.00 for children under twelve; groups and senior citizens receive a discount. Contact the site at P.O. Box 406, Halifax, N.C. 27839, or telephone (919) 583-7191 for details. *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* will be presented on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday nights from June 28 through September 2 at Historic Bath. Contact Blackbeard, P.O. Box 209, Bath, N.C. 27808, or call (919) 923-6931 for tickets (adults, \$5.00; children under twelve, \$3.00).

Museum of History

The North Carolina Council on the Holocaust has given a copy of a slide/tape program entitled "The Holocaust: A North Carolina Perspective" to the museum for circulation through its free loan service. The program is thirteen minutes long and can be borrowed by writing the North Carolina Museum of History Extension Services, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or by calling (919) 733-3894. Communities in the vicinity of Charlotte can obtain a copy of the program and/or a speaker by contacting Celia Scher, P.O. Box 220188, Charlotte, N.C. 28222, or by telephone at (704) 372-4688.

The "Month of Sundays" program, presented in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh, continues during May and June. The May films are comedies, and adventure and suspense movies are scheduled for June:

May 6	<i>I Married a Witch</i>	June 3	<i>Odd Man Out</i>
May 13	<i>Whiskey Galore</i>	June 10	<i>Long Voyage Home</i>
May 20	<i>Tom Jones</i>	June 17	<i>The Great Escape</i>
May 27	<i>Blithe Spirit</i>	June 24	<i>The Third Man</i>

These films, shown free of charge, will begin at 3:00 P.M. on each Sunday listed above.

At the museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, preparations for "Fanfaire: An Elizabethan Festival" continue on schedule. This July 14 celebration will feature more than twenty craftsmen and entertainers who will demonstrate aspects of Elizabethan culture to visitors. Authentic foods, games, songs, and dances will be featured throughout the day, and a costume contest will add to the excitement. Admission to these events will be free of charge. On the evening of July 14 Nicholas Hodsdon, "The Troubadour," will present a one-man performance at 7:00 and 9:00 P.M.; Hodsdon's show combines the fun and flavor of Elizabethan music, dance, drama, and literature as he re-creates the entertainment of Elizabeth's England. Admission will be charged for these shows, and tickets will be required. The festival is sponsored by the Museum of the Albemarle as part of the celebration of America's four hundredth anniversary. For additional information on "Fanfaire," contact Ms. Barbara Taylor at the Museum of the Albemarle, Route 6, Highway 17 South, Elizabeth City, N.C. 27909, or telephone her at (919) 335-1453 or 335-2987. "The Goodliest Land," an agricultural exhibit currently being featured at the museum, will continue on display through June 24. A large number of schoolchildren toured the exhibit throughout the spring. Recently elected as officers of the Museum of the Albemarle for 1984-1985 are Harriet Hornthal, president; Gwen Madrin, vice-president; Loretta White, secretary; and Terry Daniels, treasurer.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Governor's Mansion will be open to the public for tours on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays until May 25. Tours begin at 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and 1:30, 2:00, and 2:30 P.M. Contact the Visitor Services Center at (919) 733-6545 for reservations or additional information.

A celebration will be held at the North Carolina State Capitol on Wednesday, July 4. Tentative plans call for an antique auction, a concert, cannon and musket demonstrations, a patriotic costumes contest for children, and tours of the building and grounds. Proceeds from the auction will benefit the State Capitol Foundation, a nonprofit organization that assists with restoration and education programs for the Capitol. Anyone wishing to donate items for the auction is encouraged to do so. For additional information, contact the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-4994.

Western Office

The staff of the Western Office participated in a historical resources workshop for Buncombe County teachers on February 2-3 at Erwin Middle School in Asheville. Staff members promoted historic sites and museums as educational resources during the annual North Carolina Social Studies Conference on February 23-24 in Greensboro. Historic-site and artifact programs were presented to twenty-two schools in Buncombe and Transylvania counties.

Staff members held discussions with groups interested in establishing museums in Morganton, Statesville, West Jefferson, and Asheville. Photographic assistance was provided to the United States Forest Service, Asheville, and the Rural Life Museum at Mars Hill College, Mars Hill. Photographs were printed for publication in the Cherokee County historic properties inventory.

The preservation specialist met on January 20 with the board of directors of Western North Carolina Tomorrow to plan a cooperative four-county historic properties inventory. Work was begun in mid-February on a project in Ashe County to develop a preservation strategy for the Grassy Creek Historic District, which was listed in the National Register of Historic Places in 1977.

The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers recently sponsored "The Archaeology of Mud Glyph Cave," a public lecture and slide show by Dr. Charles Faulkner of the Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee—Knoxville. The Volunteers also began an extensive survey and testing project at the Biltmore Estate in Buncombe County.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1983, and January and February, 1984, the Archival Services Branch made 55 accessions entries.

Two boxes of Haywood County officials bonds and records, 1811-1942, were accessioned. Security film of records from Burke, Chatham, Duplin, Henderson, Perquimans, and Randolph counties; the towns of Archdale, Asheboro, Durham, Franklinville, Garner, Glen Alpine, Morganton, Oxford, Plymouth, Randleman, and Roseboro; Anson, Burke, Durham, Iredell, Mecklenburg, Randolph, and Rowan county churches; the Catawba River Baptist Association; and the Franklinville Methodist Circuit were transferred.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1982, 58 cubic feet and 3 volumes, Press Secretary Gary Pearce's files, 1977-1983, 8 cubic feet; Department of Human Resources, Governor Morehead School register, 1874-1955, 4 reels; and Department of Public Education, Division of Vocational Education, Tom Browne Camp file, 1937-1983, 2 reels.

Among additional accessions were architectural drawings (film) from the Mecklenburg Iron Works; records of the Daughters of the Revolution of 1776, 1891-ca. 1970, ca. 5 cubic feet; and Bible records from 8 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

In the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Margaret Hood is working with the Survey and Planning Branch on the Cultural Resources Evaluation Program (CREP). Dru Haley has assumed responsibility for the Eastern Office. Jacqueline Leffler has resigned as secretary to the Preservation Education Branch. In the Archives and Records Section Do Kim Thoa, microfilm clerk IV, and Cindy Marshall, microfilm clerk III, resigned from the Records Services Branch on January 31 and February 17 respectively. Sandra Walker was promoted to microfilm clerk IV and Fofy Vassilion was appointed microfilm clerk III on March 1. Donna Lynn Strickland joined the staff of the Archival Services Branch as part-time records clerk III on February 6. Joseph E. Lee, photographer I, resigned from the Technical Services Branch effective March 31. Virgil A. Smithers has resigned as audiovisual specialist in Historic Sites; his successor is David Latham, formerly site manager at *Elizabeth II*. Latham is succeeded by Horace Whitfield, who will serve as manager as well as ship's captain at the Manteo site. At Brunswick Town Jimmy Bartley has been promoted to site assistant; his successor as grounds worker is Malcolm Poindexter. Mrs. Mildred Harris retired as building guide at Duke Homestead but will continue to conduct research for expanded exhibits at the site. Mable Jeffries transferred from clerk-typist to building guide at Duke Homestead; Sheila Harrell is the new building guide there. Additional recent staff additions include grounds worker Joseph Beeler at Halifax and clerk-typist Brenda Marshburn at Brunswick Town. At the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, James Forbes has resigned the general utility position; his successor is William Daniel White, who began work on March 15.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Julia Hesson has joined the staff of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection as manuscript curator. She was previously employed by the Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino will become chairman of the Department of History effective June 1, 1984. Alexander R. Stoesen, the present chairman, will be on a leave of absence during the 1984-1985 academic year; Martha Helms Cooley will be on leave during the second semester of the 1984-1985 academic year. Sarah Malino addressed a class on office work at Ragsdale High School in Jamestown on February 24; her topic was "Women and Work: A Historical Overview."

Lenoir-Rhyne College

Dr. Ellis G. Boatman participated in Lenoir-Rhyne College's Monday Forum on February 20 by delivering a Presidents' Day address entitled "Naming the Top Ten." Dr. Russell E. Benton has been named professor of history effective with the fall, 1984, semester.

Meredith College

Carolyn B. Grubbs is the author of "Evolution of the North Carolina Secondary Schools Social Studies Curriculum," which appears in Volume 20 (1983-1984) of the *North Carolina Journal for the Social Studies*. Sarah Lemmon and Frank Grubbs have been named to one-year terms as members of the Department of History and Records of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina.

Salem College

Salem College dedicated the Clarence E. Clewell Rare Books Room in Gramley Library on May 5. The college's collection of rare and early imprint materials features an early fifteenth-century illuminated manuscript Book of Hours, a unique collation of the fifth edition (1677) of Sir Walter Raleigh's *History of the World*, and first editions of several noted works of English literature from the eighteenth century. A growing collection of Hogarth Press books complements these older materials. Plans for continuing development of the collection focus on three areas: literary and historical classics, regional (especially antebellum) imprints, and works by prominent women writers.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Professors William E. Leuchtenburg and Otis L. Graham, Jr., participated in a seminar on the presidency with former president Jimmy Carter, members of his cabinet, other public officials, and selected academics at the Woodrow Wilson Center in Washington, D.C., on March 5. George Brown Tindall is author of *America: A Narrative History* (New York: W. W. Norton and Co., 1984).

Western Carolina University

At North Carolina State University in Raleigh on September 28, 1983, John L. Bell, Jr., served as moderator of a panel discussion among survivors of the Great Depression; the panel discussion was part of a month-long program entitled "Thirty Days of the Thirties." Gerald Schwartz addressed the Southeast Volusia County Historical Society in New Smyrna, Florida, on December 20, 1983; his topic was "Edgewater's Great Founders." "Writing the History of Non-Elite Women" was the topic of Alice E. Mathews's visiting lecture on March 7, 1984, at Clemson University in Clemson, South Carolina. Constance Head discussed "John Wilkes Booth" on March 12 and 13 in Newark, Delaware, as part of the University of Delaware's Visiting Scholar Lectures program. Alice E. Mathews is author of "The Religious Experience of Southern Women," a chapter appearing in *Women and Religion in America*, Volume II: *The Colonial and Revolutionary Periods*, edited by Rosemary Ruether and Rosemary Keller (San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1983). Max R. Williams has begun a three-year term as Creighton Gossonom Professor of History at WCU. During the autumn of 1983 James A. Lewis received a grant from the American Philosophical Society. John L. Bell, Jr., was elected president-elect of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association at that organization's annual meeting in November, 1983. Ellerd Hulbert, director of WCU's International Programs, traveled with Chancellor H. F. Robinson and Vice-Chancellor Robert Stoltz to Yunan Province in south-central China in October, 1983, to work out final arrangements between Yunan University and WCU concerning ways to cooperate and an exchange of faculty members. While in China, Professor Hulbert lectured to the history faculty and students of Yunan University on the relationship of the T'ang Dynasty to medieval Europe.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of AHENC was held at Methodist College in Fayetteville on March 30. Opening the afternoon session was James M. Clifton of Southeastern Community College, who read a paper entitled "Jehossee Island: The Antebellum South's Largest Rice Plantation." John C. Ellen of East Carolina University provided comments on Clifton's paper. Melton McLaurin of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington then discussed "The Changing Image of the South in Country Music," with comments provided by the audience. Concluding the afternoon session was Alan E. Steinweis of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, whose topic was "The *Kristallnacht* and German-American Relations, November-December, 1938." Commentator for this presentation was Herbert Rothfeder of East Carolina University. Featured speaker at the evening meeting was Walser H. Allen, Jr., of UNC-W, who surveyed the ten-year history of the association in a paper entitled "AHENC in Review: A Decade of Development."

Beaufort Historical Association

The Beaufort Historical Association will hold its annual Old Homes Tour on Friday, June 29, and Saturday, June 30, in the town's historical district. The two-day event will include guided tours of the association's restorations and the opportunity to visit a number of private homes and churches not ordinarily open to the general public. Added attractions include double-deck bus tours of the town, an antique show, an exhibition of traditional crafts, and a historical drama. Advance tickets to the event and additional information is available from the Beaufort Historical Association, P.O. Box 1709, Beaufort, N.C. 28516, or by telephoning (919) 728-5225.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

John D. Neville, executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, addressed the Chapel Hill Historical Society on February 5; he discussed plans and preparations for the celebration of the anniversary. Dr. C. O. Cathey, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, spoke on "Early Agriculture in North Carolina" at the society's March 4 meeting. John H. London was the society's featured speaker on April 1; he presented a brief history of Pittsboro. On April 17 the society made a day-long tour of Murfreesboro.

Edgecombe County Historical Society

The Edgecombe County Historical Society celebrated its twentieth anniversary on February 24.

Gold History Corporation

The Gold History Corporation has published the first issue of its semiannual newsletter *Gold Gazette*. The periodical contains coverage of recent corporate happenings and events at Reed Gold Mine. For additional information concerning the publication, contact John Dysart at Reed Gold Mine, Route 2, Box 101, Stanfield, N.C. 28163, or telephone (704) 786-8337.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum sponsored a spring lecture series entitled "Reflections: Art and Life in the Nineteenth Century" on four consecutive Tuesday evenings in April. The following speakers and topics were featured: Jessie Poesch, professor of art at Newcomb College of Tulane University, New Orleans, who discussed "Folk Painting in the South"; Charles G. (Terry) Zug, associate professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who spoke on "A World of Things: The Meanings of Material Culture"; Thomas H. Clayton, a doctoral candidate at Duke University, Durham, whose topic was "Close to the Land: Life in the Nineteenth-Century Piedmont"; and Inzer Byers, professor of history, Salem College, Winston-Salem, who lectured on "A Woman's Place: Female Roles in the Nineteenth Century." The lecture series was supported by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. During March the museum sponsored a four-part course on the battle of Guilford Courthouse.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

Herb Rae, a member of the staff of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex at New Bern, was the featured speaker at an evening meeting of the foundation on March 20. Mr. Rae spoke on "Designing and Planting a Historic Garden" and showed slides of gardens at Tryon Palace and in New Bern.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina held its spring meeting April 13 at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. At the afternoon session William T. Auman of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill spoke on "Bryan Tyson—Southern Unionist," and John David Smith of North Carolina State University read a paper entitled "The Old Arguments Anew: Proslavery and Antislavery Thought during Reconstruction." At the evening session David R. Goldfield of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte discussed "The Emergence of the Piedmont Crescent, 1880-1930."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Mary Kratt, author of *Charlotte: Spirit of the New South*, and Tom Hanchett, an architectural historian with the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historical Properties Commission, presented a program entitled "A Look at Myers Park" at the March 26 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History will hold its fifth annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 23, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sunday, June 24, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. at the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and Visitors Center, 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte. Demonstrations by skilled artisans of a number of eighteenth-century crafts will highlight the festival, and visitors will be afforded the opportunity of participating in such activities as candle dipping, stenciling, writing with a quill, and making cornshuck dolls. Tours of the 1774 Hezekiah Alexander House, the oldest residence in Mecklenburg County, will be conducted throughout the weekend at a cost of \$1.00 per person or \$3.00 per family. The craft festival is free and open to the public.

New Hanover County Museum

More than 150 people and organizations have joined the newly created New Hanover County Museum Foundation, an independent, nonprofit support group formed to benefit the museum by activating community awareness and providing funds to support the museum's programs. Additional information concerning the foundation can be obtained from the New Hanover County Museum, 814 Market Street, Wilmington, N.C. 28401, or by telephoning (919) 763-0852.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection recently microfilmed the records of Blackwell Memorial Baptist Church of Elizabeth City, 1903-1980; the First Baptist Church of New Bern, 1819-1983; Friendship Baptist Church of Bunn Level, 1900-1983; Oakdale Baptist Church of Spencer, 1925-1980; Four Oaks Baptist Church of Four Oaks, history file; and Baptist Chapel Baptist Church of Autryville, 1878-1936, at no cost to the respective congregations. Contact John R. Woodard, director of the collection, at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, for additional information concerning this service.

Old Salem, Inc.

Old Salem, Inc., received the largest grant in its history late in 1983 when the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) awarded the institution a challenge grant of \$750,000. The grant was also the largest awarded by NEH to a museum last year. The amount must be matched three-for-one (\$2,250,000) by Old Salem, Inc., within three years. Work toward that goal is presently under way in Old Salem's "New Challenge" campaign. Recent additions to the staff include Robert L. Stern, who began work January 2 as director of information, and Michael Hammond, who recently became Old Salem's first staff archaeologist.

Randolph County Historical Society

Nicholas Hancock, author of a recent book about the Uwharrie National Forest, was the guest speaker at a luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on March 20. Mr. Hancock's topic was "The Uwharrie Forest and Trail."

Wake County Historical Society

The board of directors of the Wake County Historical Society has appointed a committee to compile an inventory and prepare a register of historic houses and other places of historical, architectural, or archaeological interest in Wake County. Members of the society made an afternoon tour of Cary on April 8. The Cary Historical Society arranged and hosted the tour.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Jeffrey is associate editor of the *Thomas A. Edison Papers*, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey, and the author of a number of articles on antebellum North Carolina politics. His articles have appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review* and the *Journal of Southern History*.

Thomas Lanier Clingman and the Invention of the Electric Light: A Forgotten Episode

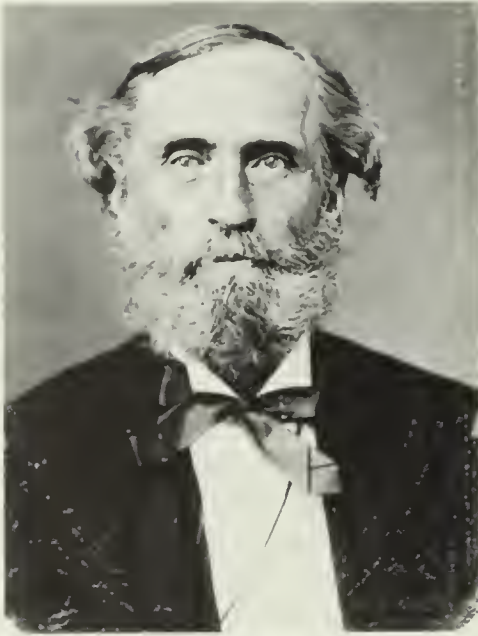
Thomas E. Jeffrey

Thomas Lanier Clingman (1812-1897) was one of North Carolina's most colorful and controversial characters. At various times a lawyer, a businessman, a soldier, an explorer, and an amateur geologist, he is best remembered for his important role in the politics of antebellum North Carolina. After first serving in the North Carolina House of Commons and the state Senate, he went on to represent the mountain district in the United States House of Representatives in every congressional session except one between 1843 and 1858. In the latter year he was appointed to the United States Senate, where he remained until the beginning of the Civil War. Returning to his native state in 1861, he joined the Confederate army and served honorably at the battle of Cold Harbor and in other military engagements in Virginia and eastern North Carolina.

While the first half of Clingman's long life has been adequately documented, his postbellum career has received considerably less attention. The former senator spent much of the early postwar period lecturing and exploring the mountains of western North Carolina. In the mid-1870s he made a brief political comeback as a delegate to the state constitutional convention of 1875 and to the Democratic National Convention of 1876. Clingman lived another twenty-one years after this last foray into politics, yet virtually nothing has been written about the final two decades of his life. For example, a biographical sketch recently published in William S. Powell (ed), *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press [projected multivolume series], 1979—), I, 387-388, mentions only that "he continued to lecture widely until his health failed him in his last years."

Unfortunately, Clingman did not leave a large collection of personal papers for his biographers to examine. A few documents relating to the postwar period can be found in the Clingman and Puryear Family Papers at the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill. There is also a scattering of correspondence in the Thomas Lanier Clingman Papers, the Jane P. Kerr Papers, and the Jarratt-Puryear Family Papers, all in the William R. Perkins Library at Duke University. But these sources provide only a few clues about Clingman's activities during the last two decades of his life. The main body of documentation relating to Clingman's post-reconstruction career is to be found in the unlikelyst of places—among the Patent Office and District Court records in the National Archives and among the more than 3.5 million pages of material at the Edison National Historic Site in West Orange, New Jersey.

These documents reveal that by the end of the 1870s the former congressman and general had embarked upon yet another career—that of inventor. During the spring of 1879, when Thomas Alva Edison was conducting the experiments that



This photograph of Thomas Lanier Clingman (*left*) is reproduced from a tintype owned by the late J. Bruce Jarratt of East Bend; it is used with the permission of the Jarratt family. The photograph of Thomas Alva Edison (1847-1931) was made in 1881, when the inventor was thirty-four years old. From the archives of the Edison National Historic Site, West Orange, New Jersey; photograph supplied by the author.

culminated in the invention of the electric light, Clingman began corresponding with the great inventor about the possibility of using zircon crystals from his North Carolina mines in the manufacture of the filament for the light bulb. After Edison finally rejected the idea of using zircons, Clingman applied on his own for a patent on an electric light and received one in 1883. The archives at the Edison National Historic Site holds fifteen letters from Clingman to Edison written between March and December of 1879. Edison retained formal copies of only two of his replies, but printed transcriptions of ten letters from Edison to Clingman can be found among the Patent Office records of the National Archives. Clingman's long struggle to secure official recognition for his invention has been documented in almost 150 pages of material in the records of the Patent Office (Application File 276,133) and in the Records of the District Courts (Case File 58, Appeals from Decisions of the Commissioner of Patents) at the National Archives. The following account of Clingman's role in the invention of the electric light is based mainly on these sources.

Clingman's entrance into the field of electrical technology came as a by-product of his long-standing interest in the exploitation of the mineral resources of western North Carolina. For Clingman the untapped mineral wealth of the mountain region offered both the promise of regional development and the hope of personal fortune. The contracts and correspondence in the Clingman and Puryear Family Papers reveal that during the two decades before the Civil War and again in the years immediately following the war Clingman invested heavily in land and mineral rights in many of the state's extreme western counties.

In late 1868 or early 1869 Clingman discovered a large deposit of greyish brown crystals along the south side of the Blue Ridge near the Green River in Henderson County. The crystals were subsequently identified as the mineral zircon. Minute particles of zircon had previously been found among the gold sands of Burke, McDowell, and some of the other western counties of North Carolina, and larger

deposits had been discovered elsewhere in North America and in Europe. Never before, however, had zircons been found in such large crystals or in such massive quantities. It was not long before Clingman located a buyer for the zircon crystals. In the early part of 1869, as he later recalled, "I had one thousand pounds of zircons taken out of the ground and carried to New York for the use of Messrs. Tessie, Sterne, and their associates. . . . While acting in connection with them . . . I became acquainted with the remarkable qualities of the oxide zirconia."

Zirconia (zirconium oxide) is a white powdery metallic oxide that can be chemically extracted from zircon crystals. Cyprien Tessie du Motay and Edward Stern were two inventors who were proposing to use zirconia in the construction of electrodes for arc lights. As early as 1808 the English scientist Sir Humphry Davy had demonstrated that an electric current, when passed between two conductors, could be used to produce an arc of intense white light. By the latter 1860s arc lamps were being used to illuminate lighthouses and other large installations. During the next decade, as the lamps were gradually perfected, they came into widespread use on street and other outdoor lighting and in illuminating large buildings such as factories and department stores. Tessie and Stern believed that a metallic conductor such as iron, nickel, or platinum, when surrounded by a coating of zirconia, would provide an electrode that would be less expensive, burn longer, and give a better light than the carbon rods that were then being used. Unfortunately, the two inventors had more enthusiasm than money, and, after paying for and receiving 130 pounds of the zircons, they unsuccessfully tried to persuade Clingman to supply the remainder on credit. A decade later, when Thomas A. Edison began his well-publicized efforts to develop a practical incandescent light, Clingman still had about 600 pounds of the minerals that he had extracted in 1869.

Edison was not interested in perfecting the arc light, as Tessie and Stern had been. Instead, he was traveling down a quite different path of invention. Early in the nineteenth century Sir Humphry Davy had proven that an electric current could be used to heat a substance to the point at which it would begin to glow and produce light. But Davy and his successors had also discovered that most substances either burn, melt, or crack when subjected to such high temperatures. Edison had been experimenting primarily with platinum and with various alloys of platinum. But this metal had proven to be far from perfect as an incandescing substance. In addition to its high cost, a major drawback of platinum was the difficulty of raising its temperature to the incandescing point without allowing it to heat up further, past the melting point. Despite early predictions by the press that the "Wizard of Menlo Park" would quickly resolve the problems that had baffled his predecessors, success still eluded Edison in the spring of 1879.

Clingman was convinced that zirconia offered precisely the kind of infusible and incombustible substance that Edison needed to develop a practical light. On March 16, 1879, he broached the idea in a brief letter to the inventor. Edison's initial response was not particularly encouraging. On March 27 he wrote Clingman that he was having no difficulties whatever with his platinum lamp. The inventor did, however, express a desire to obtain a small sample of the zircon crystals and promised that "if I can make any use of it, [I] will certainly do so."

Edison soon developed an intense interest in Clingman's zircons, but for a purpose quite different from what the North Carolinian had in mind. By late spring the inventor had come to the conclusion that a tightly wound spiral of platinum and iridium (a silver-white metallic element of the platinum group) would provide the

most practical filament for his electric light. However, in order to prevent the successive winds of the coil from short-circuiting, it was necessary to coat them with an insulating material. After experimenting with a variety of possible coatings, Edison had concluded that zirconia was the most promising.

On May 15 the inventor wrote Clingman to inquire about the price at which his crystals could be obtained in quantity. The North Carolinian replied that he had five or six hundred pounds in New York, which he was willing to sell for \$2.00 per pound. Edison placed an initial order for ten pounds of the mineral to "see what can do with it." He added that "if I am able to work it, [I] will require quite a deal of it." On May 29, in response to yet another inquiry by Edison about the availability of zircons, Clingman informed him that he could supply at least 20,000 pounds by the end of the summer. He also claimed that he had "secured the only localities that are known to contain zircons in quantity and so surrounded as to render it practicable to obtain them on reasonable terms."

Edison, however, declined to commit himself to the purchase of additional crystals. On June 16 he told Clingman that his chemist was still trying to extract the oxide from the sample he had purchased in May. Edison's letter of July 30 proved to be no more conclusive: "I have just been able to get pure zircon oxide from the samples purchased from you. . . . I can't say about purchasing more crystals until I have made a thorough test for the purpose which I intend to use it."

By midsummer the inventor was, in fact, quite eager to acquire a copious supply of the crystals, provided that he could obtain them at a price substantially lower than the \$2.00-per-pound figure quoted by Clingman. In July, Edison instructed the mineralogist William E. Hidden, who had been sent to North Carolina to look for platinum, to ascertain whether alternative suppliers of zircons could be found. On July 31 Hidden wrote Edison that he could probably procure an unlimited supply of zircons for as little as 50 cents per pound. Edison's response of August 5 to Hidden was quite different from his noncommittal reply to Clingman's letter just a week earlier. The inventor placed an immediate order for 500 pounds and asked Hidden to make arrangements for purchasing additional quantities. The initial 500 pounds should be shipped at once, he told Hidden, since "we are using ours up daily."

On August 11 Hidden wrote Edison that he had found a man named Humphrey in Morganton who was willing to supply the 500 pounds at 50 cents per pound. Humphrey also apparently told Hidden that he had control of all the zircon-producing property in Henderson County, for by August 17 the mineralogist was suggesting to Edison that an investment of between \$200 and \$300 might be sufficient to purchase the entire deposit, so that "future supplies would cost only the labor of gathering them and sending to Menlo Park." Hidden agreed to meet Humphrey in Hendersonville on August 27 to inspect the mines and to consummate the deal.

Hidden arrived in Hendersonville on the evening of the twenty-seventh, only to discover that Humphrey was nowhere to be found. At his hotel the mineralogist received a message from Humphrey informing him that "Gen. Clingman had leased all the Zircon property around here" and that he "could get none *here* at all." An obviously embarrassed and disappointed Hidden wrote Edison the next day that "Humphreys reason for not being willing to make a contract was now plain to me. It was good for him that he had 'vamoosed' towards home." Clingman, meanwhile, had learned about Hidden's presence in Hendersonville and had journeyed from Asheville to meet Edison's representative. After visiting the zircon

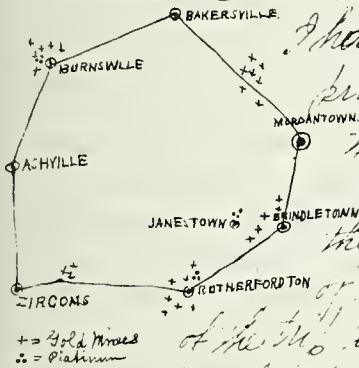
W. E. Hidden

Morganton, N.C. Aug 17th 1879

Mr. T. A. Edison.

My dear Sir:-- Since I last wrote to you the weather has been so very unsettled, in fact so very wet, that I have been obliged to keep here in town.

Tomorrow whether rain or shine will see me started on a trip that will take in three of the Platinum localities - Janesville, Rutherfordton & Burnsville and many Gold mines to.



I have here sketched roughly the trip I propose to take next. It will consume the balance of this month.

Prof. Humphreys will be with me all the time. We may be joined by Capt. Hanna of Charlotte & "Mell" of Ga. The expenses of the trip to be equally divided. Marshall go by buggy to the Zircos loc. From there we will have to horse-back it home. I shall be moving most of the time & I am afraid of being cut off entirely from the Mails until I reach Asheville. You had better send all communications to Asheville, Buncombe Co., N.C. until Sept. 1st. I think this trip will be of great profit to you, as it will settle the question of Platinum mining in the localities where it has been found (?). And will

During the summer of 1879 Thomas Edison dispatched mineralogist William E. Hidden to North Carolina to look for platinum and alternative sources of zircons. This page from Hidden's August 17, 1879, letter to Edison features a map drawn by Hidden that shows his planned itinerary. From the archives of the Edison National Historic Site.

deposits with Clingman, Hidden advised Edison that "we shall be obliged to depend on Gen. Clingman for our supply. . . . The lot is unusually fine and it is the best you can do."

Edison, who had been willing to pay high prices for platinum, might also have agreed to pay Clingman \$2.00 a pound for his zircons had he not come to the conclusion that zirconia was, after all, unsuitable as an insulator for his platinum filament. Repeated experiments during the month of August had demonstrated that the zirconia-coated wires tended to short-circuit after being heated beyond a certain point. At first Edison had attributed this phenomenon to impurities in the

wire or the oxide, but he later discovered that zirconia lost its character as an insulator and actually became a conductor of electricity when heated to sufficiently high temperatures. On September 3 Edison informed Clingman that "I shall give up [the] use of Zircon." He added that this was "a great pity, because I have now a process for Extracting oxide & could create a great demand for it outside of my uses."

Edison was, in effect, suggesting that if Clingman were willing to lower his price to 50 cents, then he would purchase the zircons and invent a use for them. On September 10 the inventor reiterated his interest in exploiting the commercial potential of zirconia. "As I have expended \$1,500 in experimenting to obtain a process for economically extracting the pure oxide, I thought if I could get the crystals cheap enough, I would go into the manufacture of the basic oxide and make all the application in the arts possible; but the high price of the ore, and expense of working it, make it impracticable."

Clingman, for his part, was unwilling to lower his price to 50 cents per pound. "I will hold on to what I have," he told Edison on September 8, "and take the chances of losing what I have spent on the properties or getting a remunerative price." The North Carolinian had good reason for refusing to sell his zircons at Edison's price. He was paying his laborers 50 cents per pound just to extract the crystals from the ground. On the other hand, one might argue that Clingman's asking price of \$2.00 was also unrealistic, given the lack of established markets for zircons. Clingman, however, was still convinced that zirconia would provide the answer to the problem of developing a practical electric light. If Edison was no longer interested in the zirconia lamp, then he would invent one on his own.

Clingman was, by no means, the first or only noninventor to be stimulated to invention by the work of Thomas Alva Edison. The archives at the Edison National Historic Site teem with letters from would-be inventors attempting to interest Edison in their various schemes. It is unlikely, however, that many of these ambitious amateurs pursued their ideas with such tenacity as did Clingman. The North Carolinian's boundless self-confidence had convinced him that he could succeed where others like Edison had failed. Nor had Clingman given up hope that Edison himself would play a part in the development of a zirconia lamp. On November 20 he requested a meeting with the inventor. The two talked briefly in New York City early in December, and on December 6, 1879, Clingman described his ideas in what would prove to be his last letter to Edison. Instead of using a coil of platinum, as Edison had been doing, Clingman proposed "to substitute for the spiral coil a spherical, or better a hemispherical hollow ball of zirconia, or a cup shaped piece of it supported by two pins or legs of platinum." The North Carolinian pointed out to Edison that "a large amount of zirconia could be used in this way and that your discovery of a cheap mode of extracting it will be remunerative to you." Edison, however, refused to become involved in what he judged to be an impractical scheme. "It is out of the question to use zircon as you suggest," he told Clingman on December 9. "Therefore I cannot consider the matter."

By the time he received Edison's negative reply, Clingman had already formally applied for a patent. His description of his proposed invention was basically a more elaborate version of the idea that he had outlined to Edison. Although he had earlier suggested an incandescing element composed entirely of zirconia, Clingman now claimed that the hemispherical mass could be "composed of the oxide of zirconia or of a mixture of zirconia and . . . carbon, or of zirconia and alumina, or magnesia, or lime, or silica, or mixtures with one or more of these substances together." The ap-

plication placed particular emphasis upon the advantages of mixing zirconia with carbon. Next to the metals, carbon was considered to be the best conductor of electricity; but it was also known to be combustible when subjected to extremely high temperatures. However, if zirconia—"the most infusible substance known"—were added to the carbon, it would prevent that substance from being oxidized and destroyed. "The carbon therefore is protected from combustion and it and zirconia being when heated the most highly incandescent substances produce the best light."

On April 2, 1880, the principal examiner at the Patent Office rejected Clingman's application. In enumerating the reasons for his refusal to allow the claim, the examiner made an important distinction between Clingman's two proposals—one to use zirconia by itself and the other to combine the material with another substance such as carbon. The first proposal was, in the examiner's words, "practically inoperative," since zirconia was not a conductor of electricity. Zirconia could be brought to the point of incandescence only by heating it with some outside source or by mixing it with some conducting substance. The examiner admitted that the idea of mixing zirconia with carbon might be practicable, but he ruled that Edison had already employed the same concept in a patent that had been issued to him in September, 1879. The examiner's reference to Edison must have been particularly grating to Clingman. Only a few months before, the inventor had dismissed Clingman's ideas as totally impracticable. But now the examiner was rejecting them on the ground that Edison had already translated Clingman's proposal into an actual invention.

The Edison patent cited by the examiner bore little resemblance to the famous "carbon horseshoe" lamp that was actually perfected during the autumn of 1879 or even to the various platinum lamps that had been tested during the spring and summer. In December, 1878 (before Clingman had broached his idea to Edison), the inventor had filed an application for an incandescent "candle" to be composed of finely divided particles of platinum, iridium, or ruthinium in combination with certain oxides such as magnesia or zirconia. Edison had subsequently failed to pursue the ideas embodied in the application, but he had received a patent for it on September 16, 1879. Clingman now had to convince the Patent Office that his own idea of a zirconia lamp was substantially different from Edison's.

On April 14, 1880, Clingman filed an appeal with the board of examiners, and in a lengthy printed brief he attempted to refute the objections of the principal examiner. The North Carolinian argued that his idea of combining zirconia with carbon was much superior to Edison's scheme, since the metals that Edison proposed to use were readily melted by intense heat and also were very rare and costly. "The carbon I use costs but a few cents per pound, and is not liable to fusion. If a question was raised as to the comparative value of silver and iron for horse shoes and wagon tires, would not the fact that iron was more durable, and also cheaper, than silver settle the question in its favor?"

Clingman's argument about the merits of carbon over platinum was plausible enough. Indeed, Edison by then had come to exactly the same conclusion. The North Carolinian was on much shakier ground in his contention that zirconia alone could be brought to the point of incandescence by an electric current, even without the presence of a conductor like carbon or an outside source of heat. It was this deficiency in Clingman's argument that the board of examiners cited in its opinion of April 27, 1880, as its main reason for reaffirming the negative decision of the principal examiner.

At this point Clingman would have been wise to have modified his original specification by deleting the untenable reference to the incandescing properties of zirconia by itself. Instead, he left the specification unamended and petitioned the commissioner of patents to reverse the decision of the board of examiners. Again the North Carolinian centered his fire on the inadequacies of the Edison patent, concluding that "it is scarcely possible to conceive a plan more impracticable or in fact more absurd than this." But the impracticality of Edison's patent was not, by itself, evidence of the workability of Clingman's own invention. On June 5, 1880, the commissioner of patents upheld the decision of the board of examiners to deny Clingman a patent on his "alleged invention."

Having exhausted all avenues of appeal within the Patent Office, Clingman turned next to the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, which agreed to place his case on the calendar for its September term. In a printed brief dated September 27, 1880, Clingman again focused on the differences between his application and the Edison patent. "It would seem," he told the court, ". . . that the case is narrowed down to a comparison of Edison's patent and mine. Let them, then, be compared." The North Carolinian must have experienced a mixture of elation and disappointment when Chief Justice David K. Cartter delivered the unanimous opinion of the court. The chief justice expressly overruled the Patent Office's decision that Clingman's application conflicted with Edison's patent. The court did, however, agree with the Patent Office that Clingman had not conclusively proven that he had come up with a practical invention. "Perhaps this invention may be more effectual than anything that has been done in this direction, but there is no evidence offered that such would be the case. . . . Before he asks us to encumber the records of patent grants with another patent in this direction he should furnish the evidence that his invention will do that which he says it will."

The court had finally vindicated Clingman's claim that his zirconia lamp was a new and original idea. But, unlike the Patent Office, which at that time required no model or demonstration that an invention actually worked, the court had told Clingman that he must furnish hard evidence that his concept was more than a theoretical proposition. The fact that Clingman did not immediately come forth with a working lamp during the autumn of 1880 suggests that he had not actually reduced his invention to practice. Indeed, more than two years elapsed before the North Carolinian finally succeeded in bringing a mixture of zirconia and carbon to the point of incandescence. Unfortunately, neither the documents at the Edison National Historic Site nor the records of the Patent Office provide any information about Clingman's inventive method, or where he conducted his experiments, or what kind of equipment he used. But the Patent Office records do reveal that by early 1883 Clingman had developed at least a prototype of a zirconia lamp. In March, 1883, Clingman brought a sample of his zirconia "pencils" to the Smithsonian Institution, where they were tested by an electrician named William J. Green. Green passed a current through one of the pencils, whereupon "it became highly incandescent and continued to give a very brilliant light as long as I subjected it to the current." In Green's opinion, there was no doubt that "such a pencil could be thus kept luminous a long, and perhaps indefinite period." On March 9, 1883, Clingman formally applied to the Patent Office for reconsideration of his application. After the specifications were amended and the untenable references to the use of zirconia by itself were deleted, the application was approved. On April 17, 1883, Clingman received Patent No. 276,133 for "a new and useful means for producing electric light."

The politician-turned-inventor had at last received official recognition for his contributions to the field of electrical technology. By the spring of 1883, however, the technology itself had advanced considerably beyond what it had been four years earlier, when Clingman had first broached the idea of a zirconia lamp to Edison. While the North Carolinian was struggling to secure Patent Office approval of his application, Edison had perfected his own electric light and had established corporations to manufacture the lamps and to generate and distribute electric power. Clingman thus far had managed to bring a mixture of zirconia and carbon to incandescence in a scientist's laboratory, but he did not have a practical lamp that could compete successfully on the market with Edison's. In order to obtain the funds needed to continue research and development and, eventually, to sell and distribute the finished product, Clingman turned to a series of outside investors for financial support.

On December 27, 1883, Clingman negotiated a deal with Benjamin A. Willis, a Wall Street lawyer who was acting as trustee for Edward H. Potter, a Manhattan banker. Although the original contract between Clingman and Willis has not been located, most of its provisions are quoted in a letter dated June 3, 1939, from Edward A. Oldham to the Edison Company. According to Oldham, the agreement was "signed by the famous autographic signature of this distinguished North Carolinian" and was "witnessed by William Settle, Notary Public, Stoke [sic] County, N.C." It stipulated that Clingman would receive an initial sum of \$5,000 on or before February 1, 1884, plus an additional \$20,000 by March 15. A company was to be organized to manufacture the zirconia lamps, and Clingman would receive one third of all the monies realized from their sale. In return, the North Carolinian agreed to provide the company with advice and assistance "in the preparation of the pencils . . . and in the conduct of necessary experiments to show the practicability and utility of his system of Electric Lights."

The deal with Willis and Potter apparently fell through, because on January 1, 1885, Clingman officially assigned his patent rights to two other entrepreneurs—Andrew J. Baldwin and John H. Miller. Baldwin and Miller were electrical contractors who were proposing to organize a corporation under the laws of the state of New York. An abstract of Clingman's patent assignment has been located in the Digest of Assignments (Volume C13) among the Patent Office records at the National Archives. In return for conveying to Baldwin and Miller or their associates "all his right, title and interest in said Invention and Letters Patent," Clingman was to receive an initial \$800 and an additional \$7,200 prior to the formal organization of the company.

There is no evidence that the proposed company was ever organized or that Clingman ever received any money beyond the initial \$800. Indeed, ten weeks after assigning his patent rights to Baldwin and Miller, Clingman informed his financially troubled cousin, Isaac A. Jarratt, that he was in no position to provide him with a loan. "Though for the last two years I have worked to get money, harder I think than I have ever done previously, yet I have had no success. I am still in hopes that in the course of a few months I may be successful but there is still uncertainty." A year later, Clingman's financial position had not improved. In answer to yet another request from Jarratt for money, Clingman replied that "I have at this time less money than I have had at any time in twenty years." (Clingman to Jarratt, March 16, 1885, July 27, 1886, Jarratt-Puryear Family Papers.)

Clingman's inability to make a profit on his zirconia lamp did not deter him from further experimentation in electric lighting. On May 14, 1887, he submitted

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

THOMAS L. CLINGMAN, OF ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA.

INCANDESCENT ELECTRIC LIGHT.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 276,133, dated April 17, 1883.

Application filed March 20, 1880. (No model.) Patented in England November 4, 1880, No. 1840, and in France December 21, 1880, No. 139,375.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, THOMAS LANIER CLINGMAN, of the town of Asheville, in the county of Buncombe and State of North Carolina, of the United States, have invented a new and useful Means for Producing Electric Light, which is fully set forth in the following specification.

I propose to use a small mass in the form of a sphere, spheroid, or elongated form similar to a cylinder with convex ends, or a hemispherical mass, this mass to be composed of a mixture of zirconia and plumbago or other form of carbon. The mass, when thus composed of zirconia and carbon, may also be coated on its outside with a thin coating or glazing of zirconia. This mass or bead is to be supported on each side by wires or pins of platinum, which are to be connected with copper or other metallic electrodes. These pins, where they are in contact with the zirconia and carbon mass, may be in any form, and may also be connected at several points with the mass, as shown in the figures, or only at a single point, and may be expanded at the point of contact. I also propose that in some cases openings be made through the mass in different directions, so as to admit air to affect the amount of heat at particular points.

Zirconia is the most infusible substance known, and is also a non-conductor of electricity. Its want of conducting quality renders it, when mixed with carbon, incandescent under the electric current when it is made to pass it. Plumbago and other forms of carbon are, next to the metals, the best conductors, but are combustible under high degrees of heat. When a mixture is made the carbon furnishes a conductor for the electricity, while the surrounding zirconia protects it from contact with the air. It, as well as the zirconia, is thus rendered incandescent. The outside thin coating of zirconia assists in more completely excluding the air from the carbon. The carbon therefore is protected from combustion, and it and zirconia, being when heated the most highly incandescent substances, produce the best light. The size of the mass to be em-

ployed will influence the proportion of the several mixtures.

The incandescence and light by my invention are produced by passing electricity through the compound of zirconia and carbon, and at the same time the carbon is protected from contact with the air, and consequently from combustion, so that no mechanism is necessary for feeding the carbon to supply waste.

By having openings when deemed necessary the presence of some air will tend to cool the points of the mass in contact with the platinum. The central pin of platinum may enter one of the openings larger than itself, and thus be prevented from getting an excess of heat.

Figures 1, 2, 3 represent the forms intended to be used. A is the zirconia mass or mixture. B represents the platinum pins or wires; C, the electrodes, of copper or other metal.

The pins of platinum may be connected with the mass by a single point enlarged, as in Fig. 1, or by several points, as in Figs. 2 and 3.

Fig. 3 represents the openings or air passages in different directions, in one of which a wire point may be inserted, so as not to fill it, however.

The central mass may be formed by taking the zirconia in powder, as it is usually obtained, and mixing it with the carbon, likewise in powder. The mixture may then be moistened with any adhesive liquid and molded into the shape desired. In some cases the mass may be made by molding the central portion into the shape of a cylinder composed of a larger portion of zirconia, or of zirconia alone, and after it has been dried there may be stuck to its ends bits having a greater portion of the conducting substances, so as to cause less heat at the ends in contact with the platinum or other substance used to support it. After the mass has been dried it may, when desired, have a thin coating of zirconia added to its outside to cover it over entirely or partially. The openings in the mass, whenever it is desirable to use them, can be made by molding the mass around a wire like a knitting-needle or small rod, which, after drying, can be drawn out; or, secondly, they may be produced by molding

* * * * *

2

276,133

the mass around a small cylinder of hard smooth wood, or even a straw, which will in the baking of the mass be burned out and leave hollow spaces.

What I claim, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is—

The mass A, composed of a mixture of zirconia and carbon, in combination with the

wires or points of platinum B and electrodes C, substantially as herein shown and described.

In testimony whereof I affix my signature in presence of two witnesses.

THOMAS L. CLINGMAN.

Witnesses:

D. P. HOLLOWAY,
L. C. YOUNG.

On April 17, 1883, after three years of litigation and experimentation, Thomas Clingman was awarded this American patent for an incandescent electric light.

(No Model.)

T. L. CLINGMAN.
INCANDESCENT ELECTRIC LIGHT.

No. 276,133.

Patented Apr. 17, 1883.

Fig. 1.

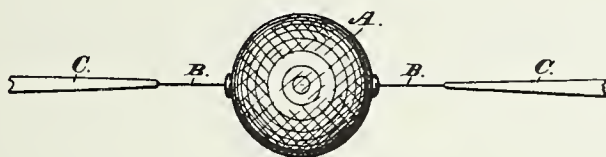


Fig. 2.

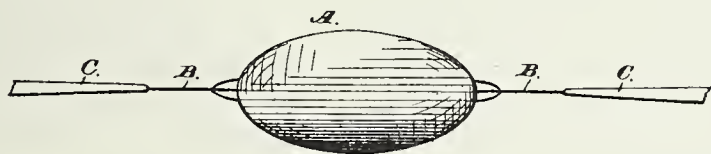
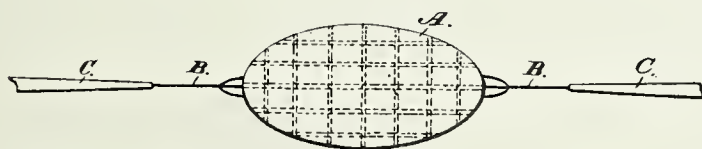


Fig. 3.



WITNESSES:

Jas. E. Hutchinson.
Henry C. Hazard.

INVENTOR.

Thomas L. Clingman

N. PETERS, Photo-Lithographer, Washington, D. C.

Clingman's patent of April 17, 1883, included this drawing of his proposed electric light. Photocopies of patent supplied by the author.

another application to the Patent Office for an improved "pencil" for use in arc lighting. According to Clingman, the addition of finely powdered serpentine to the carbon rods then commonly in use would have the effect of prolonging their life and increasing their efficiency. On April 24, 1888, the seventy-five-year-old inventor received his second patent—for "new and useful improvements in electric lighting" (Patent No. 381,614).

Although the second patent contained no specific reference to zirconia, Clingman had not abandoned the hope of turning the zirconia lamp into a commercial success. In November, 1888, he offered to sell the foreign patent rights on the lamp to a British patent holding company in return for \$1,000. (Clingman to the International Patent Co., Ltd., November 28, 1888, Jarratt-Puryear Family Papers.) Two years later he wrote to an acquaintance in New York named William Hadden for assistance in finding a buyer for the lamp. Hadden replied that "things are very dull here in a speculative way," but he hoped that he might have better news after a visit to Chicago, where he had influential business friends. "I shall see," he promised, "whether any of the brisker men there will take hold of the best Electric Light system extant." (Hadden to Clingman, March 26, 1890, Clingman and Puryear Family Papers.)

It is possible that Hadden was merely trying to humor a tired old man who was experiencing increasing difficulty making ends meet. By 1893 the former United States senator had been reduced to borrowing small amounts of money from his relatives and friends in order to pay his room and board. Yet, despite his incessant financial problems, Clingman remained until the end a respected and ever venerated figure in his community. In an obituary published in the *New York Times* on November 5, 1897, two days after Clingman's death, one contemporary who knew Clingman well poignantly described his impressions of the North Carolinian during his last years:

Threadbare, shabby, but always precise and neat in his dress and carrying himself with erectness to the last, his thin face white as alabaster, his hair and beard like snow, maintaining always a stately, formal, kindly courtesy, faithful to his ideals and traditions . . . he was a striking and impressive figure and character—a Bourbon of Bourbons, but every inch a gentleman. . . . He had few humiliations. He was too confident of his own powers to feel them, too secure of his own position to be ashamed. It was the fashion in North Carolina to applaud him always when he appeared in public, and his placid, stately recognition of this compliment was a delightful thing to see.

Politician, soldier, geologist, and inventor, Thomas Lanier Clingman certainly ranks as one of the most remarkable characters in the history of nineteenth-century North Carolina. Yet, the last two decades of his life have long been overshadowed by the poverty and failing health of his final years, and his role as one of the pioneers in the field of electric lighting has been all but forgotten. It would be absurd to claim that as an inventor Clingman ever came close to equaling the achievements of a giant like Thomas A. Edison. However, the "Wizard of Menlo Park" did not usher the world into an age of electricity entirely by himself. Scores of other inventors were hard at work on the problem of developing a practical light at the same time as Edison, and among these laborers in the field Clingman deserves at least an honorable mention. Indeed, an argument could be made that Clingman's contributions to electrical technology, modest though they were, constitute a fitting tribute to his memory as any of his actions in the halls of Congress or on the field of battle.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The W. F. Carter House (*left*) in Mount Airy (Surry County) was the home of the prominent Carter family, two of whose members made contributions to community life during the late nineteenth century. It is one of the most outstanding examples of Neoclassic Revival architecture in Surry County. Laurel Hill Presbyterian Church (*right*) in Scotland County, erected in 1856, embodies the distinctive and well-crafted characteristics of vernacular Greek Revival ecclesiastical architecture. It is the oldest church building in Scotland County.



Salem Town Hall (*left*) in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County), a distinctive example of early twentieth-century eclecticism, reflecting both the Italianate and local Moravian architectural influences, is an enduring expression of the local pride in and confident development of Salem in the years before its 1913 consolidation with the city of Winston. Lake Waccamaw Depot (*right*) in Lake Waccamaw (Columbus County), erected ca. 1900 for the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad and removed to its present location in 1974, is a modest yet picturesque example of Stick-style commercial architecture. The one-story board-and-batten-covered structure is the single most important surviving building associated with the growth of the town.



Cumberland County's Robert Williams House (*left*) exemplifies the traditional Greek Revival coastal cottage house form prevalent in eastern North Carolina during the mid-nineteenth century. Notable characteristics include the gable roof, engaged front porch, and exterior end chimneys. The Overcarsh House (*right*), erected in a series of efforts between 1879 and 1898, is one of the few significant surviving Queen Anne-style houses in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County). Its handsomely finished tower, porch, bays, and gables are representative of the better vernacular houses erected in the Carolina piedmont during the late nineteenth century.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 4

July, 1984

Governor Hunt Opens Public Works History Exhibit

On the evening of May 16, following a gracious welcome by Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins and remarks by William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., opened the Museum of History's public works exhibit with a spirited address. He emphasized above all else the contributions public works have made to the lives of North Carolinians of every generation. He also observed that providing future services to the state's growing citizenry will be "a task requiring commitment, dedication, and inspired leadership." Governor Hunt congratulated the museum staff for creating an exhibit that is both innovative and thought provoking, and he expressed his appreciation to the men and women in the state who build and maintain North Carolina's public works. The governor was introduced by Carl Wills, a former classmate and longtime friend, who is director of public works in High Point.



Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., opened the Museum of History's public works exhibit on May 16. Shown with the governor are (left to right) Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources; Carl Wills, director of public works for the city of High Point; and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



(Left): At the conclusion of the opening ceremonies, Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division, and Carl Wills conducted Governor Hunt on a tour of the various exhibit areas. (Right): Joining Secretary Hodgkins at the opening were (left to right) three of the exhibit's sponsors—Eve Williamson, executive director of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates; Robert D. Bugher of Chicago, executive director of the American Public Works Association (APWA); and James L. Martin, president of the APWA and director of public works for the city of Fresno, California.

Invited guests toured the exhibit and enjoyed a festive reception sponsored by Athey Products Corporation, Martin Marietta Basic Products, and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates.

"Public Works: Building a Better Life" presents an overview of North Carolina's public works heritage, touching on the development of public water supply and sewer systems, garbage collection and disposal services, transportation, public buildings, electrification, and parks and recreation. The exhibit contains a fascinating array of photographs that demonstrate, in ways that words cannot, that the good old days were not really so good; and it includes everything from a "wall of garbage" to a model water treatment plant to an old vacuum cleaner that works without electricity. "Public Works: Building a Better Life" will be on display at the museum through September (Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.).



This portion of the public works exhibit focuses on the methods employed by public agencies to rid modern American society of its garbage and refuse.



Another major component of the exhibit deals with the management, mismanagement, and frequent waste of increasingly precious water resources.

Brook to Head Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section

David L. Brook joined the staff of the Division of Archives and History as administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and deputy state historic preservation officer (SHPO) in June. Born in West Virginia, Brook is a graduate of Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio, and of Ohio State University School of Law. He began his career as a practicing attorney in Chillicothe, Ohio, and served as deputy SHPO and SHPO of Ohio, 1978-1980, and chief of the Division of Historic Preservation, Ohio Historical Society, during the same period. In 1980 and 1981 he was assistant regional director for cultural programs for the Lake Central Regional Office of the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, United States Department of the Interior, with headquarters in Ann Arbor, Michigan. For a brief period in 1981 he was acting chief of cultural programs for the Midwest Regional Office of the National Park Service. From 1981 to the present Brook has been executive director of Preservation Alliance of Louisville and Jefferson County,



David L. Brook joined the staff of the Division of Archives and History as administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and deputy state historic preservation officer in June. Photograph supplied by Mr. Brook.

Kentucky, Inc., the largest private nonprofit preservation organization in Kentucky. He has served as a guest lecturer in historic preservation at the University of Michigan's College of Architecture and Urban Planning and the University of Louisville and has been an officer or member of numerous historic preservation organizations throughout the Midwest.

Policies Concerning The Collection and Acceptance of Private Papers

At the May 10, 1984, meeting of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the commission approved a new policy concerning the collection of private papers by the North Carolina State Archives. This new statement of policy grew out of a recommendation made by the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee in 1982. That committee's final report was published in 1983. (A review of the report appears in the April, 1984, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, pages 258-259.)

North Carolina General Statute 121-4(3) empowers and directs the North Carolina State Archives to collect and preserve private and public papers. Under the statute the Department of Cultural Resources is authorized

To preserve and administer, in the North Carolina State Archives, such public records as may be accepted into its custody, and to collect, preserve, and administer private and unofficial historical records and other documentary materials relating to the history of North Carolina and the territory included therein from the earliest times. The Department shall carefully protect and preserve such materials, file them according to approved archival practices, and permit them, at reasonable times and under the supervision of the Department, to be inspected, examined, or copied: Provided, that any materials placed in the keeping of the Department under special terms or conditions restricting their use shall be made accessible only in accordance with such terms or conditions.

In accordance with General Statute 121-4(3) the North Carolina State Archives will collect and accept private manuscript collections of the following categories:

Private papers of public officials whose public records are in the Archives

Private papers of North Carolinians who have played a leading role in some aspect of government

Private papers of individuals or of families whose private lives have impinged on the public life of the state

Private papers that significantly augment or complement existing private or public records in the Archives or those private papers that fill in gaps caused by the destruction of public records or lack of information in public records

Private manuscripts not fitting the classifications listed above will not be collected by the North Carolina State Archives. When such collections are offered to the Archives, prospective donors will be referred to appropriate repositories.

The North Carolina State Archives will accept private collections on loan only when it is understood that copyright, literary rights, and other property rights eventually will be vested in the state.

Charter Corporation to Sponsor Research in Scottish Records

George E. London, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, has announced that the corporation is sending a researcher to Scotland to locate documents relating to colonial/revolutionary North Carolina. In a program made possible by gifts from the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation, and the St. Andrew's Society of North Carolina, as well as by support from the Historical Publications Section, George Stevenson, supervisor of the Reference Unit of the North Carolina State Archives, will spend six months in Edinburgh and elsewhere in Scotland searching for North Carolina-related documents, photocopies of which will be deposited in the Archives for use by the public. The importance of the Scottish contribution to the development of the colony and state has long been appreciated, but many details have remained obscure because of inadequate documentation. The Scottish Records Program is intended to make a start toward filling in some of the gaps in present knowledge.

Formed in 1960, the Carolina Charter Corporation has assisted the work of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project in various ways, including sponsorship of a program of photocopying in England from 1969 to 1981.

Noted Scholar Addresses A&H Staff

Joan Hoff-Wilson, executive secretary of the Organization of American Historians and professor of history at Indiana University, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 16. Professor Hoff-Wilson, a specialist in twentieth-century American foreign policy and politics, earned her doctorate at the University of California at Berkeley. She is the author of *American Business and Foreign Policy, 1920-1933* (1971) and *Ideology and Economics: United States Relations with the Soviet Union, 1918-1933*. Professor Hoff-Wilson has also written a biography of Herbert Hoover and has coauthored with Albie Sachs a legal study entitled *Sexism and the Law: Male Beliefs and Legal Bias in Britain and the United States* (1978). She has taught courses in women's studies and published articles in the field of women's history, two of which have received national and regional awards. As a guest scholar at the Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C., and a fellow at the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars in 1980, she researched the Nixon presidency, which is currently her major work in progress. The title of Professor Hoff-Wilson's April 16 lecture was "The Nixon Presidency: A Researcher's Nightmare."



Joan Hoff-Wilson participated in a question-and-answer session at the conclusion of her address to the staff of the Division of Archives and History on April 16.

Eastern Office Features Exhibition on Blockade Runners

"Running the Blockade into North Carolina, 1861-1865," an exhibition of artifacts and illustrations, opened May 1 at the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History. The exhibition, cosponsored by the Eastern Office and the Public History Program of East Carolina University, Greenville, features specially created display cases in which are exhibited artifacts recovered from the large Confederate blockade runner *Modern Greece*, which was purposely sunk by its crew in 1862 to avoid capture. The artifacts, recovered near Wilmington in 1962 after a storm made the wreck accessible to divers, testify to the wide variety of products imported by the Confederacy during the time its major ports were blockaded. Also included in the exhibition is an array of illustrations of blockade runners; the illustrations are temporarily on loan to the Eastern Office by the Mariners Museum in Newport News, Virginia, and the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington.

The exhibition is free and open to the public from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Mondays through Fridays through September, 1984. The Eastern Office, located in the historic Robert Lee Humber House at 117 West Fifth Street in downtown Greenville, opened in October, 1983, and primarily serves citizens in twenty-three eastern North Carolina counties.

Archives to Sponsor Workshop for Beginning Genealogists

The North Carolina State Archives, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, will sponsor an "Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists" on Thursday, August 16, and Friday, August 17. This popular workshop, designed for novice genealogists, will consist of sessions devoted to such topics as methodology, land records, wills and estate records, marriage records, tax records, census and military records, and nonrecord sources. Admission is open to the public, and the first eighty persons to apply will be accepted without further qualification. Tuition is \$15.00 per student and \$12.50 for members of the Friends of the Archives. For additional information or applications, contact the North Carolina State Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-3952.

Museum Associates Hold Annual Meeting

More than 300 people attended the annual meeting of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates at the Morehead House in Chapel Hill on April 17. Featured speaker at the organization's morning session was William C. Friday, president of the Consolidated University of North Carolina. Representing the Department of Cultural Resources at the meeting were Sara W. Hodgkins and Larry J. Wheeler, secretary and deputy secretary respectively; Eve Williamson, executive director of the Museum Associates, also attended. Elected to succeed Mary Lib Davenport of Nashville as president of the organization was Eve Smith of Raleigh. Luke Page of Chapel Hill was elected vice-president.

Lecture Series on Surry County History and Culture

The Surry County Historical Society, assisted by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, is sponsoring a series of four lectures this summer and fall to celebrate the restoration of the 1799 Edwards-Franklin House. The series, entitled "Historical Influences and Rural Folklore: The Shaping of Surry County to 1860," will present an overall view of the historical and cultural development of Surry to the eve of the Civil War. Speakers and topics are as follows: July 19—Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, "Trouble in the Backcountry: The Inner Civil War in Revolutionary North Carolina"; August 16—Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks, "The Golden Age of Surry County in the Realm of Politics"; September 14—Luke Beckerdite, "The Furniture of Piedmont North Carolina, 1750-1820"; and October 11—Dr. Heinrich R. Bettich, "Hardin Edwards Taliaferro's Surry County." All four lectures will be held at the Edwards-Franklin House, a National Register property located eleven miles northwest of Mount Airy; each will begin at 6:30 P.M. with a barbecue buffet supper. Additional information and registration forms can be obtained from Cama C. Merritt, president, Surry County Historical Society, 332 Country Club Road, Mount Airy, N.C. 27030, or by telephoning (919) 786-3359.

Symposium on Sir Walter Raleigh Planned for 1986

An international symposium on Sir Walter Raleigh and his career, both exploratory and literary, is planned for 1986 under the sponsorship of the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina Library, the National Humanities Center, and America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Specific dates of the symposium will be set to coincide with the reopening of UNC's Wilson Library, which is presently undergoing renovation and which houses the Sir Walter Raleigh Rooms and the largest extant Raleigh collection. Scholars are invited to submit suggestions for papers to Dr. H. G. Jones, director of the symposium, at the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

UNC Special Collections on Limited Schedule

For the next two years, during the renovation of the Louis Round Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the library's special collections—the North Carolina Collection, the Rare Book Collection, the Southern Historical Collection, the Map Collection, and the University Archives—will be open only on Mondays through Fridays from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.

In May these collections moved into temporary quarters in the rear of Wilson Library and began operating from the South Road entrance (across from the Bell Tower). For the duration of the renovation, all of them will be in severely cramped quarters. Many materials will be stored in other parts of the building, making them either unavailable or available only upon advance request. Off-campus readers are urged to call in advance of their visits in order to ascertain conditions and availability.

Reoccupation of the main portion of Wilson Library, which is being attractively renovated to provide more and better-designed space for each collection, is anticipated for late 1986. In the meantime, the special collections will provide as much service as is possible under the prevailing physical conditions and with their limited number of staff members.

Obituaries

Roy N. Lokken, professor emeritus of history at East Carolina University, died April 26 in Greenville, North Carolina, at the age of sixty-six. Born in Fargo, North Dakota, Lokken grew up in Tacoma, Washington, and received his bachelor's degree from the University of Puget Sound in 1941. After serving in Burma and India with the United States Army during World War II, he received the M.A. (1951) and the Ph.D. (1955) from the University of Washington. In 1953, while a graduate student, he was awarded the Louis Pelzer Award of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association (now the Organization of American Historians). In 1953 he also received the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America Award in recognition of his outstanding interest in colonial American history.

Professor Lokken was best known for his two books, *David Lloyd, Colonial Lawmaker*, published by the University of Washington Press in 1959, and *The Scientific Papers of James Logan*, Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, Volume 62 (August, 1972). In addition, his numerous articles and book reviews appeared in many well-known journals. In 1978 he was appointed to the editorial board of the Franklin Institute Press of Philadelphia and edited the revised edition of *Meet Dr. Franklin*. At the time of his death he was completing a book-length manuscript entitled "Cadwallader Colden: An Eighteenth-Century Anglo-American Intellectual."

Mrs. Nancy Lay White of Greenville, active leader in the Pitt County Historical Society and in promoting the arts in Greenville and Pitt County, died on April 3, 1984. Mrs. White was the daughter of a former president of St. Mary's College and was a teacher of music for more than fifty years. She organized the first glee club at Greenville High School and was president of the first choral club in Greenville. She worked for the North Carolina Symphony Society, the East Carolina University Artists Series, and the Greenville Museum of Art and was a member of several cultural, civic, and church-related organizations. Her husband, the late Charles Alexander White, was president of the Pitt County Historical Society. The Charles A. and Nancy Lay White Endowment Fund has been established at the East Carolina University School of Music for outstanding students seeking degrees in music.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Donald H. Akenson, "Why the Accepted Estimates of the Ethnicity of the American People, 1790, Are Unacceptable," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (January, 1984)

Bruce Beezer, "North Carolina's Rationale for Mandating Separate Schools: A Legal History," *Journal of Negro Education*, 52 (Summer, 1983)

John Morgan Dederer, "Making Bricks without Straw: Nathanael Greene's Southern Campaigns and Mao Tse-Tung's Mobile War," *Military Affairs*, 47 (October, 1983)

Karen Ordahl Kupperman, "Fear of Hot Climates in the Anglo-American Colonial Experience," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (April, 1984)

Richard P. McCormick, "Was There a 'Whig Strategy' in 1836?" *Journal of the Early Republic*, 4 (Spring, 1984)

John J. McCusker, "New Guides to Primary Sources on the History of Early British America," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (April, 1984)

Thomas L. Purvis, "The European Ancestry of the United States Population, 1790," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLI (January, 1984)

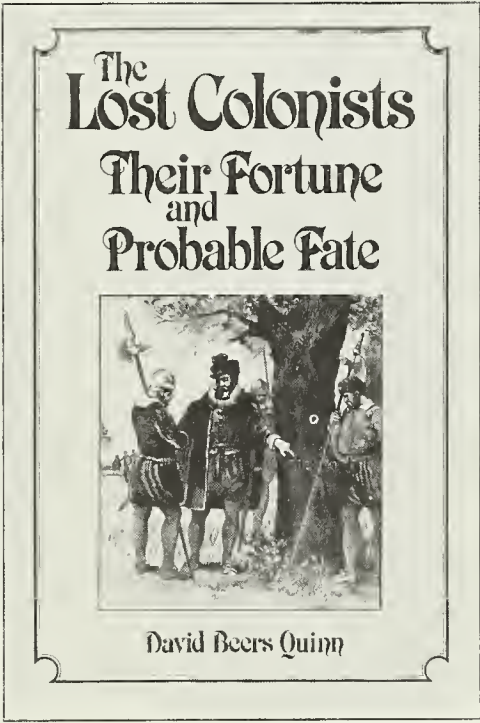
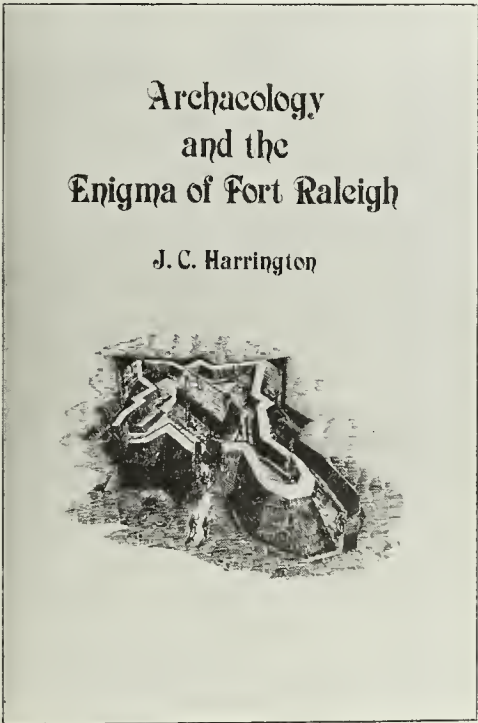
Stephen J. Riegel, "The Persistent Career of Jim Crow: Lower Federal Courts and the 'Separate but Equal' Doctrine, 1865-1896," *American Journal of Legal History*, XXVIII (January, 1984)

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

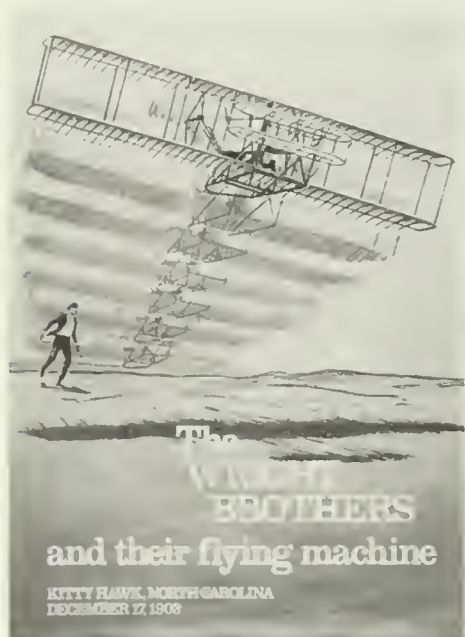
Records of the Executive Council, 1664-1734, the seventh volume of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*, has been published. Included in the work are surviving journals and miscellaneous papers of the colony's executive council during the proprietary and early royal eras. Edited by Robert J. Cain with assistance from N. Caroline Banks, Terrell A. Crow, Patricia R. Johnson, Josephine H. Walker, Stephen K. Williams, and Kathleen B. Wyche, the volume sells for \$25.00 plus \$1.50 for postage and is the first of three to be devoted to records of the colonial executive council.

The section recently saw through press *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by David Beers Quinn, the third in a series of special publications to be issued by America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee during the period 1984-1987. In the 53-page paperbound volume Professor Quinn discusses the composition of the 1587 colony as well as conditions on Roanoke Island and the activities of the English colonists after landing there. He devotes most of the book to speculation concerning the fate of the settlers and to descriptions of the evidence and sources upon which his speculations are based. *The Lost Colonists* can be ordered at \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage from the Historical Publications Section.



J. C. Harrington's *Archaeology and the Enigma of Fort Raleigh* and David Beers Quinn's *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, both recent publications of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, are now available for sale through the Historical Publications Section.

Also available from the section is a newly designed poster that depicts the Wright Brothers and their flying machine. The poster, rendered by Raleigh artist Bill Ballard, conceptualizes the historic first flight by the Wright Brothers, which occurred December 17, 1903, at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. It is being sold at \$2.00 plus \$1.00 for postage or in combination with Barbara Craig's 22-page paperbound booklet entitled *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane* for \$3.00 plus \$1.00 for postage.



Also available from the Historical Publications Section is this newly redesigned poster commemorating the Wright Brothers and the first flight of their heavier-than-air flying machine.

R. Don Higginbotham, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is the newest member of the section's Advisory Editorial Committee; he succeeds Carole W. Troxler, associate professor of history at Elon College, whose term expired June 30, 1984. Dr. Higginbotham recently completed a term as chairman of the Department of History at UNC-CH and served as editor of Volumes I and II of *The Papers of James Iredell*, published in 1976 by the Division of Archives and History. A noted authority on the American Revolution, Dr. Higginbotham won the 1972 R. D. W. Connor Award for his article "James Iredell's Efforts to Preserve the First British Empire," published in the April, 1972, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. His book *The War of American Independence* (New York: Macmillan, 1971) remains the standard military history of the Revolution.

Historic Sites

The American Society for Metals (ASM), an international professional organization, has designated Reed Gold Mine a historic landmark of significance in the history of metals. The site is the first place in North Carolina thus recognized by the society; each year only a few locations in the nation receive such recognition. Richard P. Edwards, P.E., of Muncie, Indiana, a metallurgist and trustee of the ASM, traveled to the gold mine to make the presentation. Dr. James A. Mulholland, associate professor of history at North Carolina State University and member of the ASM, participated in the ceremony.



The American Society for Metals recently designated Reed Gold Mine a historical landmark important to the history of metals. Attending a special ceremony commemorating the designation were (left to right) Chris Allen of the Raleigh home office of the Historic Sites Section; John Dysart, site manager at Reed; Richard P. Edwards, P.E., of Muncie, Indiana, a trustee of the ASM; and Dr. James A. Mulholland, associate professor at NCSU and a member of the ASM.

In late May Spencer Shops hosted the "Best Friend of Charleston" for the first time in more than thirty years. The "Best Friend," a railroad train consisting of a full-scale replica steam locomotive, tender, and two open coaches, was built in 1928 from plans of the original "Best Friend," which inaugurated rail passenger service in America on December 25, 1830. The first train carried riders at speeds up to 21 miles per hour over the six completed miles of a pioneering railway near Charleston, South Carolina. The current "Best Friend" provided free rides and views to rail enthusiasts at Spencer Shops through the courtesy of the Norfolk Southern Corporation. Additional traveling special programs recently at Spencer Shops were an exhibit car from Norfolk Southern that featured displays of model railroads and modern rail technology and a series of lectures and demonstration on aerospace by Patterson Biggs, consultant to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.



The "Best Friend of Charleston" paid a visit to Spencer Shops State Historic Site in late May. Pictured above are the train's authentic steam locomotive and its engineer, Charlie Powell. The train appeared at Spencer Shops through the courtesy of the Norfolk Southern Corporation. (Photographs by Wayne Hinshaw; courtesy *Salisbury Post*.)

Eighth-grade students from East Yancey Middle School in Burnsville won three consecutive history bowl contests in Raleigh to become the first state champions of the competition. Teacher Helen Hughes was coach for the team of Kevin Young, Heather McIntosh, Amber Riddle, Diane Upton, and Missy Helms. Harnett Middle School of Dunn finished in second place with the team of Jonathan Jones, Grant Midgley, Richard Nicholl, and Van Wilson; the team was coached by Sue Jackson. Teams from eight schools came from throughout the state for the day-long history bowl finals and special tours of Raleigh cultural attractions. Each participating team was a winner in regional competition.



These eighth-grade students from East Yancey Middle School in Burnsville are members of the first state championship team in the North Carolina History Bowl contest.

On June 9 the Historic Sites Section and the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation cosponsored a conference entitled "Black History Awareness: Preserving North Carolina's Heritage." The meeting, which took place in Raleigh just prior to Brown's birthday (June 11, 1983), focused on the promotion of enthusiasm for black history and historic preservation in local communities. Major sessions dealt with methods of collecting local black history and the identification of historical topics to be interpreted at a black historic site. Speakers included Dr. John Hope Franklin of Duke University, Durham; Dr. Earl E. Thorpe of North Carolina Central University, Durham; Dr. Prezell Robinson of St. Augustine's College, Raleigh; Dr. Sydney Nathans of Duke University; Dr. Sonia Stone of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Leroy Graham of Shaw University, Raleigh; Mattye Reed of the African Heritage Center in Greensboro; Shirley Farrar of Charlotte; W. Edward Murphy of Fayetteville; Minnie Bridges and David J. Olson of the North Carolina State Archives; Barbara Scott of the North Carolina State Library; and Michael O. Smith of the Historic Sites Section. Participants attended a banquet with special guest Mrs. Nat "King" Cole, Brown's niece, who was reared by the educator, and a memorial service on the campus of Palmer Memorial Institute in Sedalia.

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., formally opened the new *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site at Manteo on July 13. Accompanied by a host of dignitaries and spectators, the governor toured both the ship and the visitor center. Exhibits in the building depicted the pioneering Roanoke voyages of the 1580s and the native Americans who met the explorers. The *Elizabeth II* featured costumed interpreters who portrayed colonists and mariners of the 1585 voyage to America.

Readers are invited to attend the following special events at the state's historic sites:

- July 29: DUKE HOMESTEAD (Durham). Curing barn party. Storytelling, actual curing of tobacco at the site, hoecake making, watermelon eating
- August 4: HISTORIC BATH. Dog Days Sailing Regatta on the Pamlico River
- August 4-5: HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE (Moore County). Craft fair and battle reenactment
- August 26: DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb-tasting party. Dishes made by the staff with herbs grown at the site
- Late August: CASWELL-NEUSE (Kinston). Living history encampment. Two hundred troops compare Revolutionary and Civil wars
- September 15-16: VANCE BIRTHPLACE (Buncombe County). Pioneer Living Day and Revolutionary encampment. Living history demonstrations

Museum of History

More than 500 junior historians from clubs throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 21 and 22 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1984. The annual contest featured 113 entries from 43 clubs, which competed for awards in elementary, regular, and special achievement categories of the arts, literary, and media categories. A complete list of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1984, issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.

On May 21 Keith Strawn of the Museum of History, Peter Kaplan of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, announced the winners in the North Carolina Museum of History Associates Artifact Search, the North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography Contest, and the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz respectively.

The following day junior historians attended two of the following eight workshops: "Colonial Williamsburg Silversmith," by Preston Jones, apprentice silversmith, Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia; "Elizabeth II," by David Latham, Historic Sites Section; "Charlotte Hawkins Brown and the Palmer Memorial Institute," by Annette Gibbs, Historic Sites Section; "Coastal Indians and Coastal Archaeology," by Billy Oliver, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; "History and Folklore from the Cemetery," by Carmine Prioli, Department of English, North Carolina State University, Raleigh; "Biltmore House: Beyond the Classroom and Gardens," by Kenneth Richards, Biltmore Company, Asheville; "The North Carolina State Capitol," by Jo Ann Williford, State Capitol/Visitor Services Section; and "The Elizabethans and America, 1584-1590," by Phil Evans, Nicholas Hodsdon, and Linda Pearce, Cape Hatteras National Seashore, Manteo.

The keynote speaker for Awards Day was Catherine Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Mrs. Bishir's topic was "Looking at the Past through the Present: Buildings, Books, and Imagination." Barbara Snowden, adviser for the Couratucke Club of Currituck County High School, Barco, was named Adviser of the Year. Mrs. Snowden has served as a junior historian adviser since 1977.



During Awards Day 1984, held at Peace College in Raleigh on May 21 and 22 and sponsored by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, Preston Jones, apprentice silversmith at Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia, directed a workshop on silversmithing.

The museum's "Month of Sundays" programs, presented in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building each Sunday at 3:00 P.M., are open to the public at no charge. July's features are movies made in faraway places, and during August, westerns will be featured.

July 1: *Black Narcissus*
 July 8: *King Solomon's Mines*
 July 15: *The Lavender Hill Mob*
 July 22: *Summertime*
 July 29: *Lawrence of Arabia*

August 5: *Red River*
 August 12: *High Noon*
 August 19: *Shane*
 August 26: *The Seven Samurai*



Nicholas Hodsdon, "The Troubadour," will perform at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on the evening of July 14 as part of "Fanfaire: An Elizabethan Festival." Hodsdon's show combines the fun and flavor of Elizabethan music, dance, drama, and literature and re-creates the entertainment of Elizabeth's England.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will hold its annual summer Children's Workshop on July 11, 18, and 25; the workshop sessions will feature an Elizabethan theme in honor of America's four hundredth anniversary. The exhibition "The Goodliest Land" has been extended to run through July 22. It will be followed by the opening of the exhibit "Paper Dolls" on August 3. The new exhibit will examine children's clothing of the past two hundred years.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A new picnic area on Blount Street was officially dedicated on June 11. Mrs. Carolyn Hunt presided over the dedication ceremonies, which were attended by officials of the Department of Cultural Resources and the general public. The picnic tables in the area were donated by the Raleigh Host Lions Club, as was the cost of landscaping, which was done by the staff of the state General Services Administration. The picnic grounds will provide a much-needed eating area for the thousands of schoolchildren who visit the State Capitol each week.

A Fourth of July celebration held on the grounds of the Capitol had the dual purpose of commemorating the nation's independence and serving as a fund raiser for the State Capitol Foundation. It featured patriotic music, military reenactments, and an antique auction.

Eastern Office

Two public information meetings were held at the Eastern Office in Greenville on May 17. The morning session, presented by Archives and History staff members Lloyd Childers, Peter Kaplan, and Dru Haley, was designed to acquaint interested individuals with draft guidelines for North Carolina's Certified Local Government Program. Participants represented the communities of Ayden, Goldsboro, Greenville, Lumberton, and Nags Head. The afternoon session focused on processes related to special state appropriations for historic preservation.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1984, the Archival Services Branch made 58 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Dobbs (4 volumes), Haywood (136 boxes), Lenoir (1 volume), New Hanover (4 volumes), and Rowan (29 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Dare, Harnett, Nash, and Northampton counties; the towns of Clinton and Lilesville; and Cabarrus, Durham, and Iredell county churches were also received. In addition, 2,499 reels of film from the offices of the county clerks of court were transferred.

The following state agency records were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., Office of Citizen Affairs, July-December, 1982, 5 cubic feet; legal counsel's files, 10 cubic feet; press secretary's files, 1983, 4 cubic feet; Division of Education, adviser Larry Poore's files, 1981-1982, 2 cubic feet. Also received was security film of the following: Division of Archives and History, *North Carolina Historical Review*, 1980, 1 reel; Secretary of State, wills, will books, inventories, 1712-1778, 4 reels, land entry books, 1778-1795, 13 reels; and Treasurers and Comptrollers Papers, North Carolina Continental Line, 1778-1783, 1 reel.

New private collections accessioned were the Peggy Dwight Papers, 1933-1976, relating to Black Mountain College; the William Luten Papers, 1751-1786; and an

account book of McKenzie, Tyson, and Company (film). Additions were made to the Tucker Littleton Papers and the Gertrude Weil Papers.

Among additional accessions were records from the Institute of Certified Records Managers; an addition to the Local History Collection for Wake County; cemetery records for Craddock Cemetery, Washington County; a church history of Madison First Baptist Church, Rockingham County; a copy of the register of the Albemarle Circuit Methodist Protestant Church, 1838-1886; a motion picture film of the swearing-in ceremony for Dr. Lenox D. Baker, the first secretary of Human Resources; and Bible records from 4 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, has been elected to the North Carolina Humanities Committee and to the Historical Society of North Carolina. She has been appointed by William E. Leuchtenburg, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and president-elect of the Organization of American Historians, to the 1986 OAH Program Committee. Dr. Hoy has received from the American Historical Association an Albert J. Beveridge Grant for Research in American History. Donna Strickland resigned effective May 31 as reference assistant in the iconographic subunit of the State Archives. In the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Linda L. DeWoody was appointed microfilm clerk III on April 1, and Sandra Walker resigned as microfilm clerk IV (temporary) on April 30. Lisa Keenum, a recent graduate of Meredith College, is the new transcribing typist in the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section. In the Historic Sites Section, David Sanders has transferred from site manager at Alamance Battleground to the *Elizabeth II* at Manteo. At Alamance, Bryan Dalton has been promoted to site manager; his successor as grounds maintenance person is longtime temporary employee Teresa Martindale. Resignations include tour guides Doris Lloyd at Thomas Wolfe Memorial and grounds person Malcolm Poindexter at Brunswick Town. Three staff members have recently received degrees: Christopher Allen, an M.A. from North Carolina State University; Jimmy Bartley, a B.A. from North Carolina Central University; and Rob Boyette, an M.A. from East Carolina University. In the Museum of History Charles Keith Britt began work May 15 as museum exhibits designer. Susan T. Smith is a temporary employee in the museum's Collections Branch; she is working on the computerization of the museum's accessions records. Melanie D. Carawan has resigned as part-time secretary in the administrator's office. Keith Grindstaff resigned as carpenter at the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort effective May 16.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Professors Lala Carr Steelman and Thomas C. Herndon have retired. Roy N. Lokken, professor emeritus, died April 26, 1984 (see obituary in this issue of *Carolina Comments*).

North Carolina State University

Jonathan K. Ocko has been promoted to associate professor and has been awarded a grant from the American Council of Learned Societies for organizing a con-

ference on "Chinese Legal History." Joseph P. Hobbs has been appointed Alumni Distinguished Professor for excellence in teaching and scholarly achievements; Stephanie L. Spencer was appointed assistant professor for the history of art. Richard W. Slatta is the recipient of a Tinker Foundation postdoctoral fellowship for research on "Horsemen North and South: A Comparative History of Ranch Hands in the Americas"; he will be on leave during the 1984-1985 academic year. Gerald D. Surh has been appointed a senior fellow for 1984-1985 at Columbia University's W. Averill Harriman Institute for Advanced Study of the Soviet Union. William H. Beezley's "Judas, Rabelais, and Abner Doubleday: Carnival Laughter and Modernization in Porfirian Mexico" was awarded the Thomas F. McGann Prize for the outstanding paper presented at the Rocky Mountain Conference on Latin American Studies. Charles Carlton has received a grant from the American Philosophical Society for research on Archbishop William Laud. John David Smith's *Black Slavery in the Americas: An Interdisciplinary Bibliography, 1865-1980* was selected by the American Library Association as the "outstanding Academic Book for 1983." Linda O. McMurry received the "Alabama Author's Award for Nonfiction, 1984" for her biography *George Washington Carver: Scientist and Symbol* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1981).

Southeastern Community College

James M. Clifton has been asked to write eighteen subject entries for *Encyclopedia USA: The Encyclopedia of the United States of America, Past & Present*, a projected multivolume reference work whose publication is to commence in the autumn of 1984. Among the subjects he is to treat are the battle of Bentonville, the Cape Fear River, Cape Fear River settlements, corn, cotton, the cotton gin, the Cotton Kingdom, cotton manufacturing, the battle of Fort Fisher, the battle of Moores Creek, rice, and Wilmington, North Carolina. In addition, he will write a 1,500-word essay on slavery on rice plantations in the pre-Civil War South for the forthcoming *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery*, edited by Randall M. Miller and John David Smith (to be published by Greenwood Press of Westport, Connecticut). Clifton is one of only nine historians from North Carolina and the only one from a community or junior college in the United States to be asked to write an entry for the dictionary. He recently received the E. Merton Coulter Prize for the best article published in the *Georgia Historical Quarterly* in 1982; the winning article is entitled "Hopeton, Model Plantation of the Antebellum South."

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history, conducted meetings of the Policy Committee of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission in conjunction with the American Historical Association in San Francisco, California, on December 27-30, 1983. The committee continued its meetings in Washington, D.C., on February 7-10, 1984. Dr. Jones gave the address at the 208th anniversary of the battle of Moores Creek in Pender County on February 26, and he was a delegate to the Eskimo Art-in-Conference at the Field Museum in Chicago on March 15-18. On May 4 he was master of ceremonies at the North Caroliniana Society's banquet, during which the society's annual award for cultural contributions was presented to William and Ida Friday. His article "North Carolina" appeared in *Americana Annual, 1984*.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Jodi E. Bilinkoff discussed "Women and the Urban Religious Experience in Sixteenth-Century Avila" at the Biennial Conference of Medieval and Renaissance Studies, held March 8-10 in Sarasota, Florida. "Watergate and American Conservatism" is the title of an article by Dr. Robert Calhoon published in the Spring, 1984, issue of *South Atlantic Quarterly*. Dr. Ronald D. Cassell was recognized with a Teaching Excellence Award on May 1.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

During a meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Los Angeles, California, on April 7 Kathleen Berkeley served as commentator during a panel presentation on rural women in North Carolina. On April 20 she participated in a symposium entitled "'Black Women Also Contributed': Black Women's Activities from Benevolence to Social Welfare," held in Statesboro, Georgia. Mack P. Holt's article "Patterns of Clientele of Economic Opportunity at Court during the Wars of Religion: The Household of Francois, Duke of Anjou," was published in the Spring, 1984, issue of *French Historical Studies*. Carole Fink's monograph *The Genoa Conference* has been published (1984) by the University of North Carolina Press. Kathleen Berkeley is author of "'The Ladies Want to Bring About Reform in the Public Schools': Education—Women's Rights in the Post-Civil War South," published in the Summer, 1984, issue of the *History of Education Quarterly*. Professor Berkeley's review of *Vinegar Pie and Chicken Bread* (edited by Margaret Jones Bolsterli) appeared in the February, 1984, issue of the *Journal of Southern History*. William Schneider has been awarded a National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) summer seminar on social history of science at Harvard University for summer, 1984. Phillip McGuire will attend an NEH 1984 summer seminar on the history of Afro-American music, 1880-1980. Carole Fink recently received a publishers award from the NEH.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Featured speaker at the May 6 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society was Roger B. Foushee, former president of the society, whose subject was "Miscellaneous Personages of the Colonial, Revolutionary, and Post-Revolutionary Periods." The society conducted a two-hour tour of old houses in the Cane Creek section of Orange County on May 19.

Greensboro Historical Museum

After being closed for renovation for more than a year, the Greensboro Historical Museum's Dolley Madison exhibit area reopened on May 20, the birthday of the former first lady. The renovated exhibit area features a refinished oak floor and newly constructed corner cases to house a display of Mrs. Madison's garments. It also includes a series of silkscreened panels that depict, in chronological order, various highlights of Mrs. Madison's life. The exhibit room's false fireplace and mantel, original millwork, and crystal chandeliers are displayed as before. The

museum acquired the Dolley Madison collection of 400 items in 1963. Included in the collection are portraits in oil, photographs by Mathew Brady, state papers and letters, many small personal effects, and an outstanding group of garments. In April the museum opened a search room for staff and public use. The new facility is located on the museum's second floor, adjacent to the Archives Department. Among the various research topics for which the room has been made available are maps, local architecture, genealogy, manuscripts, rare books, and photographs. Researchers planning to use the search room are requested to telephone Karen Carroll, museum archivist, at (919) 373-2043, in advance of their visits.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation held its second annual Casino Night fund raiser at Grimes Mill on April 28. The event attracted approximately 200 guests and raised nearly \$12,000—almost \$5,000 more than the amount raised the previous year. Proceeds from Casino Night will help open Grimes Mill for regular hours, provide monies for the foundation's revolving fund for historic properties, maintain the Hall House, and promote Salisbury as a center for historic preservation. Following ten years of negotiation, the foundation announced on May 10 that it will acquire for \$130,000 the Salisbury train depot and will restore it as a site for specialty shops, a restaurant, and a visitors' center. If the sale is completed on schedule, restoration could begin within six months. Neil W. Horstman, executive director of Historic Savannah, was the featured speaker at the foundation's June 12 annual meeting.

Historic Valdese Foundation

The Historic Valdese Foundation will sponsor its annual "Festival of the Glorious Return" on August 11 in Valdese. The street festival, which commemorates the return of the Waldenses to their homeland in the Cottian Alps in 1689, will feature live bands, arts and crafts exhibits, puppet shows, street mimes, and a variety of additional attractions. The Waldensian Museum will be open to visitors throughout the day, and a noon church service will be held in the original Waldensian sanctuary. A traditional Waldensian meal will be served at Pioneer Hall. Reservations will be required for the meal.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

The Historic Wilmington Foundation arranged a special tour of eight landmarks of Historic Wilmington on April 28 and 29. Included in the tour were City Hall/Thalian Hall, the Bellamy Mansion, St. James Episcopal Churchyard, the Burgwin-Wright House, St. Thomas Catholic Church, the Zebulon Latimer House, the Governor Dudley Mansion, and the deRosset House. The foundation sponsored its tenth annual May Fair on May 4 and 5. The outdoor event featured the sale of foods, plants, antiques, and used books; an art show; and live musical entertainment. The foundation uses the proceeds from May Fair to help finance its ongoing preservation projects in Wilmington. The foundation held its annual preservation awards program at the Governor Dudley Mansion in downtown Wilmington on May 14. On the following day it cosponsored a preservation workshop, which featured presentations on architectural restoration by specialists from the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Angela Barnett, executive director of the Historic Wilmington Foundation, addressed the annual meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society at Thalian Hall in Wilmington on May 13. Ms. Barnett's topic was "New Directions in the Restoration of the deRosset House." The society then presented its Clarendon Award, an annual tribute to an individual who has made significant contributions to the preservation, appreciation, or promotion of regional history, to Leslie N. Boney, Jr., chairman of the Louis T. Moore Commission. During Mr. Boney's tenure as chairman, the commission has published *Tales Old and New of the Cape Fear Region*, by Louis T. Moore; *Salt, That Necessary Article*, by Leora H. McEachern and Isabel T. Williams; and *Harnett, Hooper & Howe: Revolutionary Leaders of the Lower Cape Fear*, by Alan D. Watson, Dennis R. Lawson, and Donald R. Lennon. Mr. Boney served as editor of the latter volume and also has compiled a great deal of biographical information on Wilmington architects, particularly Henry Bacon.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Featured speaker at the May 21 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association was Dr. Judith Pulley, coordinator of long-range planning and professor of history, Appalachian State University, Boone, whose topic was "Thomas Jefferson and the French Revolution."

North Carolina Transportation History Corporation

The corporation recently presented O. A. Corriher of Landis and Francis Edwards of Raleigh with honorary lifetime memberships in its "Timekeepers" organization. Both men received a certificate and plaque recognizing their contributions to the work of the corporation at Spencer Shops State Historic Site. Corriher, who maintains an impressive collection of antique automobiles, donated a Model T Ford depot hack, a 1935 Ford roadster (see *Carolina Comments*, March, 1984, p. 36, and other items to the site. Edwards and his family, who operate the Hobby Shop in Raleigh's Cameron Village shopping center, have made available for exhibit at Spencer Shops a number of artifacts from their personal collection.

Tobacco History Corporation

The Tobacco History Corporation (THC) continues to receive tobacco-related artifacts, which now include some 25 tons of machinery, part of which is on display at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham, and has begun a \$150,000 capital funds campaign. Most of the money to be raised will be used for construction of an artifact restoration facility to provide a single building for complete refurbishment and conservation of the corporation's collection. THC also has hired professional exhibit designers to prepare plans for displays in the projected \$250,000 state-funded addition to the Tobacco Museum at Duke Homestead. Construction of the addition, which will double available exhibit space at the museum, is expected to begin this summer. The corporation welcomes all contributions to its current campaign. Additional information is available from Dale Coats, corporate secretary, at Duke Homestead, 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, N.C. 27705.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Mobley is an editor for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History. He was previously employed as a researcher by the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The following article is based upon research conducted by Mr. Mobley in conjunction with preparing a formal nomination of the battleship USS North Carolina for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.

The USS *North Carolina*: Symbol of a Vanished Age

Joe A. Mobley

In the autumn of 1961 the decommissioned United States battleship *North Carolina* was towed from New Jersey to the coast of North Carolina and anchored at the mouth of the Cape Fear River. On October 2 Captain B. M. Burriss, a Southport pilot, boarded the 108-foot-wide vessel and guided it through the narrow channel into the port city of Wilmington. Hundreds of North Carolinians lined the banks of the Cape Fear to watch the huge ship come to its permanent slip in Wilmington. Tugboats pushed and pulled at the 35,000-ton leviathan, which was longer than the width of the channel in which it was being maneuvered. During the difficult process the *North Carolina* rammed against a floating restaurant, causing its bow to run aground; but with additional maneuvering by the tugs and a shoreside bulldozer, the vessel finally came to rest at the newly created battleship memorial berth, located across the river from Wilmington. Since that time, the former warship has become one of the state's chief tourist attractions; and it holds a strong fascination for thousands of visitors who swarm over its decks each year in search of a glimpse of a period of maritime history that is no more—the era of battleships.

The career of the *North Carolina* began at the Brooklyn Navy Yard, where workmen laid the ship's keel on October 27, 1937. The vessel was the fourth warship to bear the name North Carolina. (United States battleships are traditionally named for states of the Union.) The first such vessel was a sailing craft constructed for the navy at the Philadelphia Navy Yard, launched in 1820, and active until 1839. During the Civil War the Confederacy built at Wilmington an iron-clad sloop named *North Carolina*. This craft was structurally weak and never left the Cape Fear River. It developed leaks and sank in September, 1864. The third vessel so named was an armored cruiser built at Newport News, Virginia, and launched in 1906. During World War I this vessel performed convoy escort duty and was sold for scrap in 1930, after having been renamed the *Charlotte*.

When the present *North Carolina* was constructed in 1937 the United States, like other nations, was beginning a period of rearmament and revitalization of its military and naval forces. Immediately following the devastation of World War I, worldwide disillusionment with war and the development of the implements of warfare had led to efforts to restrict the growth of military forces and weapons. Such attempts reached a crescendo with the Washington Armament Conference of 1922 and the London Naval Conference of 1930, which, along with other measures, sought to limit the size and number of naval armaments among five major naval

powers: the United States, Great Britain, France, Italy, and Japan. By the late 1930s, however, the inability of these conferences to establish limits on armaments, the ineffectiveness of the League of Nations, and the rise of Fascism in Europe and Japanese aggression in Asia increased the likelihood that nations might once again go to war. Consequently, there was renewed interest in powerful navies.

Led by France in 1931, many nations began building new battleships and other types of warships to strengthen their respective fleets. In an attempt to keep pace with the new arms race, the United States Navy authorized construction of the *North Carolina* as the first of ten new battleships to enter service since the Washington Armament Conference of 1922. The *North Carolina* was the first battleship in the American fleet to incorporate new shipbuilding technology by combining “moderately high speeds with powerful armament and strong protection.” In fact, “*North Carolina* class” became a designation for an entire category of American battleships. In 1938 work began at the Philadelphia Navy Yard on another vessel of that class, the *Washington*. Both ships were launched in June, 1940—and both eventually served with distinction in World War II.

The navy launched the *North Carolina* on June 13, 1940, under the sponsorship of Miss Isabell Hoey, daughter of North Carolina Governor Clyde R. Hoey. It commissioned the battlewagon on April 9, 1941, and placed Captain Olaf M. Hustvedt in command. After the commissioning ceremony, Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox declared:

North Carolina is one of a new line of ships that will give the United States unchallenged supremacy on the seas. America has no aggressive designs on any power on earth. The United States is still dedicated to peace. But at long last we are convinced that peace and security can be had only by building a fleet with such strength that no one will want to challenge it. . . .

Many authorities considered the newly commissioned *North Carolina* “the most powerful warship afloat.” The vessel was over 728 feet long and boasted a normal



This official United States Navy photograph of the USS *North Carolina* shows the vessel as it appeared while on active duty during World War II.

displacement of 35,000 tons. Its designed maximum speed was approximately 27 knots. Its crew consisted of 108 officers and 1,772 enlisted men. The *North Carolina* was originally armed with nine 16-inch .45 caliber guns, sixteen 5-inch .38 caliber guns, four quadruple 1.1-inch gun mounts, and sixteen .50 caliber machine guns. Subsequently, sixty 40 mm. guns in quad mounts and thirty-six 20 mm. guns were added to the ship's armament. The vessel had two plane catapults aft, and the maximum thickness of its armor was 18 inches.

The new ship struck such a majestic figure as it passed in and out of New York harbor for sea trials that it came to be called the "Showboat"—a name it has retained until the present time. In September, 1941, the *North Carolina* made its shakedown cruise in order to test its weapons and equipment. Several American journalists, including Reserve Lieutenant Commander Walter Winchell, accom-



The shakedown cruise of the *North Carolina* was commemorated in this cacheted envelope postmarked "U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA" and dated September 4, 1941.

panied the crew on the trial run. The vessel's firing tests began as soon as it was out of sight of land. When six of the 16-inch guns were fired in salvo, the concussion sucked the back from a newsman's camera and pulled the lenses out of a pair of binoculars. On the third day of the tests, all nine of the 16-inch guns were fired simultaneously. "Men who watched," wrote a correspondent for *Time* magazine, "were blinded by what they saw. They clung to stanchions, to each other, waiting for sight to return, for the earth where they stood to still itself. And as they wove drunkenly about, they heard the deadly tumult of twelve tons of steel hurtling away, whistling and rattling like more express trains than any man had ever heard together." The shakedown cruise having proved a success, the ship returned to port. The ship was in New York when the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941, drawing the United States into World War II. After additional training and gunnery practice for its crew, the ship left Norfolk, Virginia, on June 5, 1942, bound for the war in the Pacific.

There the *North Carolina* was to spend almost three and one-half years. Forty months of this time were spent in the Pacific combat zone. The vessel participated

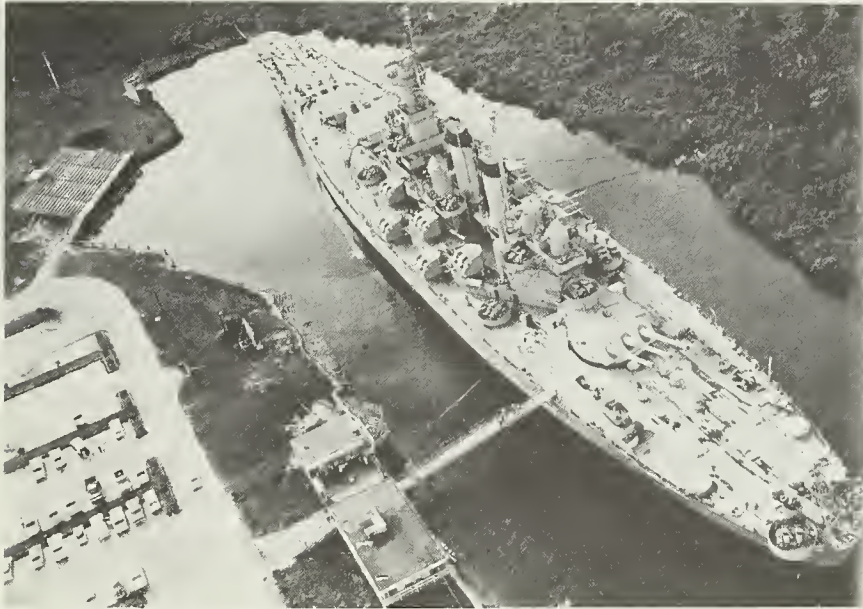
in virtually all the major campaigns in that theater. It won twelve battle stars in the following operations: the Guadalcanal-Tulagi landings, 1942; the battle of the Eastern Solomons, 1942; Gilbert Islands, 1943; Marshall Islands, 1943; Asiatic-Pacific raids, 1944; western New Guinea, 1944; the Marianas, 1944; Leyte, 1944; Luzon, 1945; Iwo Jima, 1945; Okinawa Gunto, 1945; and the operations of the Third Fleet against the Japanese mainland, 1945. The ship was also awarded the Philippine Republic Presidential Unit Citation and the Navy Occupation Service Medal. The war propagandist Tokyo Rose reported the ship sunk on six different occasions. Although these reports of sinkings were false, the vessel did sustain damage from air attack and was torpedoed during the Guadalcanal operation. Nevertheless, after the torpedo struck, the stout ship withstood the explosion (a tribute to its design) and its courageous crew corrected the list of the vessel and maintained its station in the battle formation. The warship subsequently underwent repairs at Pearl Harbor.

After the war and a brief tour with the occupation forces in Japan, the *North Carolina* departed for America and reached Boston harbor on October 17, 1945. The warship was overhauled at the Brooklyn Navy Yard and then embarked on a Caribbean training cruise for the midshipmen of the United States Naval Academy. It later returned to New York, where it was decommissioned on June 27, 1947.

Ironically, the war that brought fame to the *North Carolina* also signalled the virtual demise of battleships as weapons of naval warfare. During World War II, air power and the newly developed aircraft carrier revealed the fallibility of battleships. In a sea battle, airplanes launched from carriers could strike faster and against positions out of range of battleship guns. This capability ensured the obsolescence of the large but slower gun ships, which had to be within relative close range in order for their guns to be effective. Perhaps the battle of Leyte Gulf sealed the fate of battlewagons in warfare, for after that operation they were relegated to escorting aircraft carriers or bombardment in support of landing forces.

After World War II the navy withdrew all United States battleships, with the exception of the USS *Missouri*, from service. The *Iowa*, the *New Jersey*, and the *Wisconsin* were later reactivated and saw action in the Korean War. Still later the *New Jersey* was again reactivated for a brief period of service during the Viet Nam conflict. In 1983-1984 that vessel, having been retrofitted with a number of new weapons and equipment, conducted land-directed bombardments in defense of United States Marines in Lebanon. Recently, the *Iowa* underwent renovations and in April, 1984, was recommissioned in a ceremony at Norfolk attended by Vice-President George Bush. Even retired battleships that have been converted into memorials (the *Alabama*, the *Massachusetts*, and the *Texas*, in addition to the *North Carolina*) continue to serve the nation and navy by providing the still-active ships with a source of spare parts.

Nevertheless, during the years since World War II the tendency has been to consign the old battlewagons to the scrap heap; this many admirers of the vessels view as a sad ending to a glorious era. In addition to their size, firepower, and record of distinguished service, the warships were revered by old salts and students of naval warfare for their symmetry and majestic design. One historian, Captain Donald MacIntyre, cites the submarine as the preeminent naval weapon of the Atomic Age. But he notes that submarines are "unlikely ever to attain the individuality and the grace of surface warships of the battleship epoch. Sinister power with an air of mystery will be [submarines'] characteristics; but not the beauty which has inspired artists to paint portraits of the famous battleships."



These splendid aerial photographs by Hugh Morton show the *North Carolina* being maneuvered by tugboats from the main channel of the Cape Fear River into its permanent berth across the Cape Fear from Wilmington. Photograph (top) from *State*, 36 (October 1, 1968), p. 12; (bottom) from *State*, 34 (June 15, 1966), p. 38.

Much of the former glory of the USS *North Carolina* lives on at the battleship memorial in Wilmington. Through the efforts of the United States Navy and such prominent North Carolinians as former governors Luther Hodges and Terry Sanford and Battleship Commission chairman Hugh Morton, the ship has become a permanent monument to heroism. The vessel was dedicated as a memorial on April 29, 1962. An average of 230,000 people visit the battleship memorial each year. Tourists explore the ship's compartments, decks, and museum and on summer evenings view "sight and sound" performances, which use light and amplified sound to re-create the World War II battles in which the *North Carolina* took part. Sometime during the summer of 1984 the battleship memorial will record its six millionth visitor.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Jesse Benbow House II (*left*) in Oak Ridge (Guilford County) is representative of the restrained interpretations of the Greek Revival architectural style prevalent in the North Carolina piedmont and is one of the few well-preserved examples of the style surviving in Guilford County. The Lloyd-Howe House (*right*) in Pinehurst (Moore County) is a notable example of resort architecture, combining fine materials and sound construction with informal, vernacular styling reminiscent of a rustic lodge.



Spring Hill (*left*) was erected ca. 1820 atop a hill overlooking Raleigh (Wake County). It embodies a blend of early nineteenth- and early twentieth-century architectural elements; the principal alterations, executed in a Colonial Revival mode, date from 1907, when the house came into institutional use. Grimes Mill (*right*), an intact—and expanded—nineteenth-century industrial building erected in Salisbury (Rowan County) in 1896-1897, is one of a small number of Second Empire-style industrial buildings in North Carolina. It is associated with the agricultural prosperity of Rowan County and the late nineteenth-century industrialization of the piedmont.



The VanLandingham Estate (*left*) in suburban Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), an unusually distinctive stone-and-frame house reflecting the influence of the California bungalow, is a handsome example of an early twentieth-century country house. Completed in 1914, it is one of Charlotte's most important suburban estates. Cumberland County's Cape Fear Baptist Church (*right*), erected in 1859 by one of the oldest Baptist congregations in the county, represents a vernacular interpretation of Greek Revival temple-form ecclesiastical architecture typical in rural North Carolina during the mid-nineteenth century. It is the county's last remaining example of this style.



The General William C. Lee House (*left*), constructed ca. 1915 in Dunn (Harnett County), is a locally significant example of the brick version of the Neoclassical Revival style of residential architecture erected in many of North Carolina's small towns during the early twentieth century. Falcon Tabernacle (*right*) in Falcon (Cumberland County) illustrates a rare example in North Carolina of the octagon form. The simple one-room board-and-batten structure, erected in 1898, embodies a vernacular interpretation of form and function stemming from locally popular tent revivals.



The Graves-Stewart House (*left*) in Clinton (Sampson County), erected during the 1840s, is an impressive example of the temple form of the Greek Revival style in antebellum Sampson County. It is the only surviving structure associated with Clinton Female Academy, an important educational institution in the county. Downtown Sanford (Lee County) is the home of the Temple Theatre (*right*), an excellent and typical example of the modest theaters built in small towns throughout the nation during the 1920s to enable residents to be entertained locally by traveling vaudeville and road shows and the emerging motion picture industry. The structure is an interesting combination of Colonial Revival and Art Deco styles.



Back Creek Presbyterian Church (*left*), erected in 1856-1857 in western Rowan County, embodies the typical features of the Greek Revival style and is an important surviving example of temple-form construction in piedmont North Carolina. Morrocroft (*right*), a handsome two-and-one-half-story brick-and-stone mansion completed in 1927 in the suburbs of Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), is associated with the life and career of Cameron Morrison (1869-1953), governor of North Carolina from 1921 to 1925, who resided in the house during the last twenty-five years of his life. The Tudor Revival manor house embodies the distinctive characteristics of the uppermost level of country house architectural design of the 1920s.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 5

SEP 10 1984

September, 1984

Four Hundredth Anniversary Begins Officially at Manteo

On July 13 Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., Her Royal Highness the Princess Anne of Great Britain, and Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, led a host of dignitaries in a series of ceremonies highlighting the commissioning of the *Elizabeth II*, a replica sixteenth-century sailing ship, and the dedication of the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site near Manteo. The ceremonies, televised by a network of stations throughout North Carolina, commenced as Governor Hunt dedicated the recently constructed Cora Daniels Basnight Bridge, which connects the Manteo waterfront with the new historic site. The governor then joined Princess Anne on the Manteo waterfront to dedicate a plaque commemorating the Roanoke Voyages. The governor, princess, and Mrs. Hunt then led a procession across the bridge to a covered platform at the historic site; included in the procession were costumed Elizabethan soldiers of the



On July 13 Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and Princess Anne of Great Britain led an array of dignitaries in a series of ceremonies to commission the *Elizabeth II*, a replica sixteenth-century sailing ship, and to dedicate the *Elizabeth II* as a state historic site. Shown above are costumed crew members conducting the governor and princess on a tour of the vessel. Photograph by Joe Ernst, Eastman Kodak Company. (All other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



Newsman Walter Cronkite, who participated in the ceremonies at Manteo on the weekend of July 13, toured the *Elizabeth II* in company with Horace Whitfield, the vessel's captain.

Lost Colony, the Montreat Scottish Pipes and Drums, the National Guard Color Guard, and representatives of 4-H Clubs and the Boy Scouts of America and of Great Britain.

At the principal ceremony, presided over by Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, Princess Anne and Governor Hunt made brief remarks, and Secretary Hodgkins officially dedicated the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site. William F. Bolger, postmaster general of the United States, then announced the issuance of a United States postal stamp commemorating the Roanoke Voyages. The stamp's first day of issue was July 13—the four hundredth anniversary of the arrival of the English on the shores of America—and it was canceled by postal officials at the Manteo post office for collectors throughout the nation and world. The Right Reverend Brian Masters, bishop of Fulham, England, gave the closing blessing. Additional dignitaries on hand during

The *Elizabeth II* will be permanently anchored near the Manteo waterfront and will be open to visitors year round as a state historic site.



the ceremonies were Sir Oliver Wright, British ambassador to the United States; Trevor Gatty, British consul general; Peter Whitfield, lord mayor of Plymouth, England; and G. E. H. Creber, chairman of the Devon, England, County Council.

The governor, princess, and other officials then led a tour of the *Elizabeth II*, after which the vessel was opened to visitors. At the conclusion of the official ceremonies, visitors, estimated at between 9,000 and 12,000, were entertained by an Elizabethan festival entitled "Roanoke Revelry," which included tours of the ship, living history interpretations, balladeers, puppeteers, storytellers, a harpist, a chamber ensemble, and various costumed characters in the role of a mime, a juggler, and a jester. Boy Scouts and local children demonstrated Elizabethan games and dances. The festival also featured a group of craftsmen, a banner contest, a parade, and the sale of "all manner of victuals." Local festivities continued on the following day.

The *Elizabeth II* is open to visitors year round as a state historic site. Cost of admission to the ship is \$2.00 for adults, \$1.50 for senior citizens, and \$1.00 for children.

Summary of Needs/Assessment Report Now Available

The Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History has recently completed a 6-page summary of its 1983 Needs/Assessment Report. The report focuses on the present and future needs of the North Carolina State Archives and other records repositories in North Carolina. Copies of the publication, which was recently selected by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission for special display as part of the fiftieth anniversary of the National Archives, are available at no charge from David J. Olson, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Federation to Celebrate 400th at November Annual Meeting

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will hold its annual meeting on November 15 at the North Raleigh Hilton at 3415 Old Wake Forest Road in Raleigh. The morning program will begin at 10:15 A.M. with two concurrent workshops: "Building Preservation Awareness in the Community: Charlotte-Mecklenburg as a Case Study," by Dan L. Morrill, director of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission and professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte; and "Holding the Enemies at Bay: Basic Techniques for Preserving Manuscripts and Photographs," by Ellen G. Gartrell, assistant curator, Manuscript Department, Duke University Library, and Jerry Cotten, photographic archivist at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. These workshops are sponsored respectively with the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission and the Society of North Carolina Archivists. During lunch, following presentation of the Albert Ray Newsome Award, Jack Claiborne, chairman of the North Carolina Humanities Committee from 1982 to 1984 and associate editor of the *Charlotte Observer*, will offer his thoughts on "Four Hundred Years Later: How North Carolinians View Themselves and Their Past."

The federation's afternoon program, sponsored cooperatively with the North Carolina Museum of Art and the North Carolina Art Society, will begin at 2:15 P.M. at the North Carolina Museum of Art on Blue Ridge Road in Raleigh. The featured speaker will be Elizabeth Ann Coleman, curator, Costume and Textile

Collection, Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn, New York, who will make a presentation on "Modes and Manners of the Fashionable World in Europe and America: The History of Costume, 1600-1800" and use as illustrations the museum's fine collection of pictures and portraits from the period. The afternoon session will be followed by a wine and cheese reception in celebration of North Carolina's four hundredth anniversary. Hosts for the reception will be the federation, America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, the North Carolina Art Society, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, Taylor Publishing Company, and the University of North Carolina Press.

The full program fee is \$15.00, which includes lunch. Separately, fees of \$12.00 will be charged for the morning session (including lunch) and \$5.00 for the afternoon session. For additional information, contact Elizabeth F. Buford or Myrle Fields at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305.

New Historical Editing Guide Now Available

Historical Editing: A Guide for Departments of History, by Suellen Hoy and Jeffrey J. Crow, has been published by the Organization of American Historians (OAH) in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History as part of the OAH's Public History Series. The 34-page paperbound booklet not only emphasizes the importance of training in historical editing but also reviews the history of such training within the profession and reports on current programs and courses at the graduate and undergraduate levels. The authors conclude the volume with the following recommendations:

- * Historical editors are first of all historians. They should, therefore, receive traditional historical training
- * History departments should assume responsibility for teaching their students to write and edit as well as to conduct research
- * Full-fledged courses in historical editing should be adopted in all graduate history programs. Where that is not possible, history departments should devise means to incorporate instruction in historical editing into current courses
- * History departments should utilize the teaching services of editors whose projects are affiliated with their universities
- * Courses or programs in historical editing should offer internships or practicums in ongoing editorial projects or in short-term projects designed specifically for the purpose of training students
- * Insofar as possible, history departments and historical agencies should hire historians with the technical skills and experience for historical editing positions
- * History departments should cultivate career opportunities for historical editors in areas outside academe, such as the publishing industry
- * Major historical conferences should regularly include program sessions on historical editing

The booklet can be obtained at a cost of \$3.00, which includes postage and handling, from the Organization of American Historians, 112 North Bryan Street, Bloomington, Indiana 47401. Two other booklets are also available at the same price: *Historic Preservation*, by James K. Huhta, director of the Historic Preservation Program at Middle Tennessee State University; and *Educating Historians for Business*, by Robert W. Pomeroy III, deputy director of the Inter-American Development Bank. A fourth publication on teaching public history to undergraduates will be published by the OAH in 1985.

Essays on Black History Published

Black Americans in North Carolina and the South, edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Flora J. Hatley, has recently been published by the University of North Carolina Press. Dr. Crow is administrator of the Historical Publications Section, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Ms. Hatley is black history coordinator for the division.

A collection of six essays, the book grew out of a symposium on the state's black history sponsored by the Division of Archives and History in February, 1981. The papers delivered at that symposium have been revised and edited for publication. They include: "A 'Sin of Omission': Black Historiography in North Carolina," by Raymond Gavins; "History from the Hands of Black Americans: A Methodological Proposal," by Leland Ferguson; "A Demographic Analysis of Colonial North Carolina with Special Emphasis upon the Slave and Black Populations," by Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary; "The Black Female American Missionary Association Teacher in the South, 1861-1870," by Linda M. Perkins; "A Comparative Perspective on Race Relations in Southern and Northern Cities, 1860-1900, with Special Emphasis on Raleigh," by Howard N. Rabinowitz; and "The Education of Black Physicians at Shaw University, 1882-1918," by Todd L. Savitt.

The 200-page illustrated book sells for \$19.95. It can be ordered from the University of North Carolina Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.



"The Education of Black Physicians at Shaw University, 1882-1918," by Todd L. Savitt, is one of six essays included in *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*, edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Flora J. Hatley and recently published by the University of North Carolina Press. Pictured here is the Leonard Medical Building on the campus of Shaw University as it appeared ca. 1895.

Forest History Society to Relocate at Duke University

The board of directors of the Forest History Society, a nonprofit educational institution that advances historical understanding of mankind's interaction with the forest environment through programs in research, publication, service, library, and archival collecting, has agreed to affiliate with the trustees of Duke University. The society will relocate its national headquarters from Santa Cruz, California, to Durham, North Carolina, by September, 1984. The society's board cited Duke University's eminence in history, forestry, and library sciences and its proximity to the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University in Raleigh, and the National Humanities Center in Research Triangle Park as some of the features that made it attractive and led to the relocation. The Duke trustees

were in turn impressed by the enthusiastic support the proposed affiliation received from both faculty and administrators, who saw the society's programs as valuable adjuncts at undergraduate and graduate levels and also to the faculty itself.

As of September 1 the mailing address for the Forest History Society will be 701 Vickers Avenue, Durham, N.C. 27701.

Symposium on Recent Research on Southern Federal Courts

A symposium entitled "Clio and the Courts: Tapping the Historical Resources of the Southern Federal Judiciary, 1789-Present" will be held at Emory University Law School in Atlanta, Georgia, on October 12 and 13. The symposium, cosponsored by the Atlanta Regional Archives Branch of the National Archives, Emory University Law School, and the Eleventh Circuit Historical Society, will focus on recent research in the litigation records of the southern federal courts and will highlight research opportunities available at the Atlanta, Philadelphia, and Fort Worth archives branches. Special emphasis will be given to judicial biography. For additional information, contact Charles Reeves, Archives Branch, FARC, 1557 St. Joseph Avenue, East Point, Ga. 30344, or Professor George Butler, Emory Law School, Gambrell Hall, Atlanta, Ga. 30322.

Information on Cantilever Barns Sought

Two researchers at the University of Tennessee's School of Architecture are seeking information of any kind on cantilever barns, a building form indigenous to East Tennessee but likely also to be present in the mountain counties of western North Carolina. Information is needed particularly from local historians, agriculturists, and people who actually own or use the barns. Old photographs of barns are also solicited. Readers who can supply any such information are requested to write to Marian Moffett or Lawrence Wodehouse, School of Architecture, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tenn. 37996-2400.

Conference on Religion in the South

A conference entitled "Religion in the South" will be held at the University of Mississippi on October 3-5. Cosponsored by the university's Department of History and the Center for the Study of Southern Culture, the conference is the tenth annual Chancellor Porter L. Fortune, Jr., Symposium on Southern History. Speakers will include Edwin S. Gaustad, John C. Boles, C. Eric Lincoln, David Edwin Harrell, Jr., J. Wayne Flynt, and Samuel S. Hill. For additional information, contact Charles Reagan Wilson, Department of History, University of Mississippi, University, Miss. 38677.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners will be announced during Culture Week, which will be held November 13-17 at the North Raleigh Hilton at 3415 Old Wake Forest Road in Raleigh.

Mayflower Cup

- Bledsoe, Jerry. *Carolina Curiosities*. Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1984. 224 pp.
- Budd, Louis J. *Our Mark Twain*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1983. 266 pp.
- Crow, Jeffrey J., and Flora J. Hatley. *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984. 200 pp.
- Ervin, Sam J., Jr. *Humor of a Country Lawyer*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 212 pp.
- Harrington, J. C. *Archaeology and the Enigma of Fort Raleigh*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, for America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, 1984. 36 pp.
- Herring, Ethel, and Carolee Williams. *Fort Caswell*. Wendell: Broadfoot's Bookmark, 1983. 138 pp.
- Hoyt, Bessie Willis. *Come When the Timber Turns*. Banner Elk: Pudding Stone Press, 1983. 200 pp.
- Jones, H. G. *North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 482 pp.
- Miller, Helen Hill. *Passage to America: Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, for America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, 1983. 84 pp.
- Murray, Elizabeth Reid. *Wake: Capital County of North Carolina*. Raleigh: Capital County Publishing Company, 1983. 770 pp.
- Neal, Margaret Tufts. *A Sacred Flame*. Banner Elk: Pudding Stone Press, 1983. 160 pp.
- Pegg, Carl H. *Evolution of the European Idea, 1914-1932*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 228 pp.
- Quinn, David Beers. *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, for America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, 1984. 53 pp.
- Regan, Tom. *The Case for Animal Rights*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1983. 425 pp.
- Royster, Vermont. *My Own, My Country's Time*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1983. 351 pp.
- Scott, Anne Firor. *Making the Invisible Woman Visible*. Champaign: University of Illinois Press, 1984. 387 pp.
- Simpson, Bob. *When the Water Smokes*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1983. 189 pp.
- Stick, David. *Roanoke Island: The Beginnings of English America*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 266 pp.
- Tindall, George Brown. *America: A Narrative History*. New York: W. W. Norton Company, 1984. 1,343 pp.
- Wilson, Emily Herring, and Susan Mullally. *Hope and Dignity*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1983. 200 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

- Price, Reynolds. *Private Contentment*. New York: Atheneum, 1984. 136 pp.
- Smith, Stephen E. *The Great Saturday Night Swindle*. University Center, Michigan: Green River Press, 1984. 104 pp.
- Wellman, Manly Wade. *What Dreams May Come*. New York: Doubleday and Company, 1983. 175 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

- Adcock, Betty. *Nettles*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1983. 60 pp.
- Albright, Alex. *Dreaming the Blues*. Williamston: Martin County Arts Council, 1984. 68 pp.
- Brown, Arthur Mason. *Thru Kaiku Seeds*. Tryon: Gallopade Press, 1984. 64 pp.
- Doar, Harriet. *The Restless Water*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1983. 67 pp.
- Gilbert, Marie. *The Song and the Seed*. University Center, Michigan: Green River Press, 1983. 81 pp.

Green, Jaki Shelton. *Dead on Arrival*. Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1983. 143 pp.
 Heffernan, Thomas. *City Renewing Itself*. Raleigh: Peloria Publications, 1983. 27 pp.
 Humphrey, James, and Saroyan Humphrey. *In Tribute to Survivors*. Kansas City: White Porcelain Press, 1984. 18 pp.
 ———. *New York City Air*. Los Angeles: Flying Trapeze Press, 1984. 19 pp.
 Liner, Amon. *Dr. Faustwitz, Spaceman*. Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1983. 155 pp.
 Ludvigson, Susan. *The Swimmer*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1984. 53 pp.
 McFee, Michael. *Plain Air*. Gainesville: University Presses of Florida, 1983. 65 pp.
 Pipkin, John Moses. *Sonnets from Hunger*. N.p.: By the author, 1983. 83 pp.
 Sullivan, Chuck. *A Dream of Lions*. Davidson: Briarpatch Press, 1983. 69 pp.
 Varner, Billie. *A Sharing of Life*. N.p.: Williams & Company, 1983. 76 pp.

AAUW Award

Hurmence, Belinda. *Tancy*. New York: Clarion Books, 1984. 203 pp.
 Longmeyer, Carole Marsh. *400! Tryon*: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1984. 45 pp.
 ———. *The Lost Colony Storybook*. Tryon: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1984. 33 pp.
 ———. *The Mystery of the Lost Colony*. Tryon: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1983. 84 pp.
 Newton, Suzanne. *I Will Call It Georgie's Blues*. New York: Viking Press, 1983. 197 pp.
 Rounds, Glen. *Mr. Yowder and the Windwagon*. New York: Holiday House, 1983. 43 pp.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Frenise A. Logan, "Black and Republican: Vicissitudes of a Minority Twice Over in the North Carolina House of Representatives, 1876-1877," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (July, 1984)

Ruth Currie McDaniel, "Courtship and Marriage in the Nineteenth Century: Albion and Emma Tourgée, a Case Study," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (July, 1984)

Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., "The Artist-Naturalist John Abbot (1751-ca. 1840): Contributions to the Ornithology of the Southeastern United States," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (July, 1984)

Thad W. Tate, "The Discovery and Development of the Southern Colonial Landscape: Six Commentators," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, Volume 93, Part 2 (1984)

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

Marie D. Moore, a member of the staff of the Historical Publications Section since 1965, retired at the end of June. As editorial associate and editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, she worked with numerous historians across the state and country in preparing articles for publication in the *Review*. Her high editorial standards brought national distinction to the *Review* and to the reputation of the section.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the section and editor in chief of the *Review*, has named Joe A. Mobley to succeed Ms. Moore as editor. Mobley, now promoted to historical publications editor II, previously served as editorial assistant for the *Review*. Patricia R. Johnson, editorial assistant in the Colonial Records Branch, has been promoted to historical publications editor I (trainee).

The section has recently issued a second printing of *North Carolina and the War of 1812*, by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon; it was first published in 1971. The 55-page

paperbound booklet is available for \$1.00 plus 25 cents postage from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Dr. Crow recently participated in a four-lecture series sponsored by the Surry County Historical Society with funding from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. His lecture, given at the historic Edwards-Franklin House (1799) on July 19, was entitled "Trouble in the Backcountry: The Inner Civil War in Revolutionary North Carolina." The name of the overall series was "Historical Influences and Rural Folklore: The Shaping of Surry County to 1860."

The Historical Publications Section has recently published its 1984-1985 catalog. Copies are available upon request.

Historic Sites

Total recorded visitation at the sites during the first six months of 1984 climbed to 332,131 people, a record high for the period and 9 percent above the initial six months of 1983. Alamance, Bath, Bennett, Bentonville, *Elizabeth II*, Fort Dobbs, Halifax, Iredell, Polk, Somerset, Spencer, Town Creek, and Vance sites—more than half the total number of sites—set individual records above the first half of any of the other five most recent years. The three top sites were Fort Fisher (67,537), Reed Gold Mine (29,729), and *Elizabeth II* (26,400), the last site attracting a tremendous public interest even before its official opening in the heart of the coastal tourist area. Group visitation at the sites for the six months included 37,920 students (up 6 percent) in 1,230 school groups and 20,006 visitors (up 35 percent) in 574 other groups. The site staffs reached 14,652 students through off-site school programs during the period. Other off-site presentations were given to 2,741 people in 82 organizations.

The section recently acquired the entire inventory of hand tools and machines from the wagonmaker's shop of the late R. A. Tilghman of Kinston. The shop was



The Historic Sites Section recently acquired the hand tools and machinery from the shop of the late R. A. Tilghman of Kinston. Shown (left to right) are a planer, a bandsaw, and a joiner for woodworking. Tilghman's shop was in continuous operation from 1900 to 1983.

in operation continuously from 1900 until Tilghman's death in 1983. The acquisition, part by purchase and part by gift from the estate, included seven belt-operated metal- and woodworking machines, large amounts of overhead belting and shafts, many hand tools, and a smaller number of blacksmithing items. Most of the materials date from the early twentieth century.

Caswell-Neuse site received the blacksmithing tools for use in its living history demonstration and exhibit depicting a shipsmith's shop such as might have been used in constructing the *Neuse*. Groups visiting the site may see a costumed interpreter use fire, bellows, forge, hammer, and anvil to make metal nails, hooks, and staples similar to those found in the vessel. Plans call for a future woodworking demonstration at the shop as well.

Living history also proved popular this summer at Bentonville Battleground, which became the first state site with a seasonal living history program. A member of the First North Carolina Volunteers, fully outfitted as a late-war Confederate soldier, demonstrated uniforms, cooking, equipment, and weapons of the Civil War in a field camp environment.

Aycock Birthplace's most recent contribution to more active experiences for visitors is a popular farmyard full of live animals. After experiencing initial setbacks from predators such as hawks, the site staff has established a flock of seven sheep and a dozen or so chickens near the stable area.



Recently placed into operation at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont is a farmyard with live animals. Pictured here is Aycock staff member Mike Byers and one of the farmyard's new residents.

Among other happenings at various sites was the permanent relocation and completion of a new foundation for the historic Barber Junction Depot at Spencer Shops. The Thomas Wolfe Memorial announced that students Carol Stroupe and Robert Plemmons have become the latest recipients of scholarships from the memorial to attend UNC-Asheville. To date the scholarship program has aided six people. State recreation officials recently dedicated a bathhouse and parking lot on the beach south of the Fort Fisher visitor center. As a result of funding provided by the state Advisory Budget Commission for fourteen repair projects at ten historic sites, a number of sites will receive new roofs, mechanical equipment, and other renovation.

The section invites all readers to the following special events at the sites:

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| September 15-16 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Pioneer Living Day and Revolutionary Encampment |
| October 6-7 | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction and Durham Tobacco Festival. Auction, music, crafts |

October 13	HISTORIC BATH. Colonial Bath Ball
October 14-19	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Special historical demonstrations for school groups and others
October 20	IREDELL HOUSE. Tea Party commemoration
October 27, 29-31	REED GOLD MINE. Halloween. The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner. <i>Evenings</i> .
November 1	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Education Day. Demonstrations such as blacksmithing, spinning, weaving, open-hearth cooking, farming skills, animals, music, special student awards
November 3-4	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Living history encampment and tactical demonstration. Artillery, cavalry, drill exercises, battle segments with approximately 500 Union and Confederate troops, Civil War military band, field hospital
Mid-November	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Country Christmas. Day-long demonstrations, displays, and practical ideas for use in one's own home during the holidays

Museum of History

"Public Works: Building a Better Life," the Museum of History's current major exhibition, which covers the general developments in public works in North Carolina and their impact upon transportation, the disposal of solid waste and sewage, rural electrification, water supply, and other services, will close on September 30. During September, Indian crafts will be on exhibit in the east lobby of the museum in conjunction with Indian Heritage Week.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates recently purchased for the museum a limited-edition collection of ceramics commemorating the four hundredth anniversary of the first English colony in the New World. The Associates also acquired for the museum a collection of household materials, including a chest



Shown here is part of a collection of household materials recently purchased for the Museum of History by the Museum Associates. The items will be added to the museum's permanent collection.

of drawers made in Wilkes County ca. 1840, a brass jelly bucket, two North Carolina pottery jugs, and a North Carolina shelf clock. The museum has received a reproduction portrait of Governor Tod R. Caldwell and a pressed-glass tumbler commemorating President James A. Garfield.

The museum's ongoing Month of Sundays movie presentations will include the following films on crime during September:

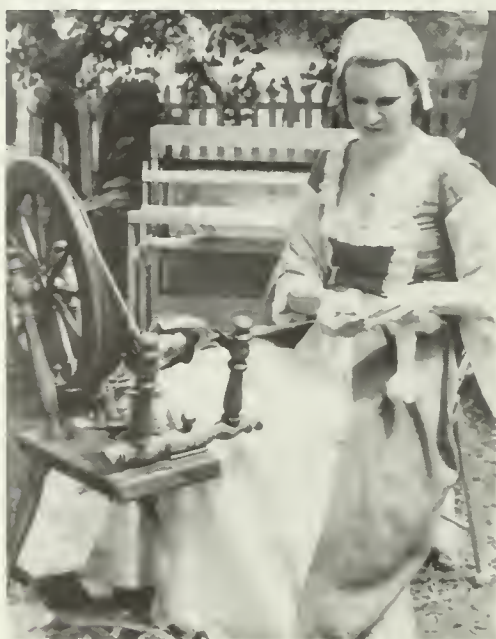
September 9	<i>North by Northwest</i>
September 16	<i>The Maltese Falcon</i>
September 23	<i>Public Enemy</i>
September 30	<i>In the Heat of the Night</i>

During October, the following mysteries will be featured:

October 7	<i>Green for Danger</i>
October 14	<i>Laura</i>
October 21	<i>Lodger</i>
October 28	<i>The Thirty-nine Steps</i>

These films will be shown on the respective Sundays at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. Admission is free.

At the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, more than 3,000 visitors attended "Fanfaire: An Elizabethan Festival" on July 14. The museum will open an exhibition of woodworking tools on September 29. The exhibition, comprised largely of items from the museum's collection, will highlight the tools that helped to build America.



During "Fanfaire: An Elizabethan Festival," held July 14 at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, Ann Williams (*left*) appeared as an Elizabethan weaver and Margaret Lowell (*right*) donned the attire of a sixteenth-century beggar woman. More than 3,000 people attended the day-long festival.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Several historic keys are presently on display in a small case in the outer portion of the Governor's Office at the State Capitol. The original Tryon Palace key; the key to the North Carolina State House, which was destroyed by fire in 1831; and old keys to the present State Capitol are accompanied by descriptive labels and representations of the buildings in which they were used.



This display case, featuring the original keys to Tryon Palace, the North Carolina State House, and the State Capitol, is presently on display in the outer portion of the Governor's Office in the State Capitol.

Tryon Palace

The first annual Tryon Palace Garden Symposium will be held at the Tryon Palace auditorium on Friday, October 12, from 9:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. Registration for the symposium covers the morning program, which will feature two speakers, luncheon, and the afternoon session, which also includes two speakers. Guest speakers at the symposium will be Dr. Marc Cathey, director of the National Arboretum in Washington, D.C.; Mary Mason-Campbell of Salisbury, New Hampshire, who will discuss "American Lore in Herbs"; Dr. Carl Buchheister of Chapel Hill, president emeritus of the National Audubon Society, whose topic will be "Attracting Birds to a Garden by Planting"; and Carl Jones, Jr., of Williamsburg, Virginia, who will give a lecture and demonstration on colonial flower arranging. The symposium is cosponsored by the Continuing Education Division of East Carolina University, Greenville, the Tryon Palace Commission, and the Tryon Palace Restoration and Gardens Complex. For registration and additional information, contact Tryon Palace, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C., or telephone (919) 638-1560.

The fourth season of the Tryon Palace Drama Tours began on Memorial Day and continued through August 18. Author Kermit Hunter added two new characters this season to the living history format. They are Hannah D., a chatty and entertaining servant girl, and Thomas Tomlinson, a crusty eighteenth-century schoolmaster. This brings the total number of characters to thirteen. The drama tours are interspersed with regular tours of the palace by museum guides, enabling visitors to choose the type of tour they prefer.

In an effort to broaden further the crafts interpretation program, Miss Robben McAdam has been hired as Tryon Palace's first director of crafts. She began work on June 1. Ms. McAdam, a native of Essex Falls, New Jersey, is a graduate of East Carolina University with a BFA degree in textile design. Her specialty is in spinning and weaving.

Western Office

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center at Old Fort gave major assistance to the Estes-Winn-Blomberg Foundation in planning and establishing the North Carolina Homespun Museum on the grounds of Biltmore Industries in Asheville. The purpose of the museum is to highlight the history of Biltmore Industries and to display outstanding examples of handwork made primarily by North Carolina natives.

Discussions continued with the Historic Burke Foundation concerning the establishment of a local museum in the newly renovated Burke County Courthouse. Major repairs to the roof of the main building at the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center were completed after a lengthy delay. The museum was closed for two weeks while the repair work was being made.

During the school year that ended in June, the education specialist presented historic-site and artifact programs at eighty-nine schools in eight counties. Educational exhibits were set up for festivals in Robbinsville and Waynesville.

National Register nominations were presented to the State Professional Review Committee in July for six Burke County properties. Seventeen individual properties and six historic districts from the Burke County inventory were added to the statewide study list. In June the preservation specialist spoke to the Historic Shelby Foundation concerning buildings in Cleveland County presently listed on the National Register.

The archaeological assistant made public presentations to groups in five counties, including two teacher workshops sponsored by the Northwest Regional Education Center of the Department of Public Instruction. The Western Office Archaeology Volunteers continued their survey and testing project at the Biltmore Estate.

Eastern Office

Stanley Little, Archives and History assistant at the Eastern Office, presented a series of programs at the four branches of the Pettigrew Regional Library in August. The programs were designed to acquaint library staff members and others with the various services available from the Division of Archives and History and to familiarize them with the many ongoing activities of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Members of the Eastern Office staff are available to present a slide program on the services provided by the division. Historical associations, civic clubs, school groups, and others interested in this program are invited to call Diane Hankins at (919) 752-7778 in Greenville.

Drucilla G. Haley, manager of the Eastern Office, will address the annual meeting of the North Carolina Association of Landscape Architects on September 22 at Nags Head.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Roberta Leighton began work as a part-time records clerk III on June 25. Gail Pilley resigned as a security officer I effective July 13; she was succeeded by Elna G. Grissom, who began work August 1. In the section's Records Services Branch, Joy S. Morris began a three-month term of work as a microfilm clerk IV on June 1. Todd Green was employed June 15 as a photographer I in the section's Technical Services Branch. Carla L. Adams resigned as an accounting clerk III in the Historical Publications Section; the position has been filled by Rose P. Ennemoser, who was formerly employed by the section as a clerk-typist III. In Historic Sites, Erma Tankard, tour guide at Historic Bath, has retired after nineteen years of service. Gary Spence has been appointed tour guide at Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. Doris R. McLean joined the staff of the Museum of History on June 22 to work part time in the administration office. David Johnson, research coordinator with the museum's building campaign, completed his work on June 30. David McCall has joined the staff of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City as general utility worker. Ann Sawyer has resigned her position as tour guide at the State Capitol to take a job at the Visitor Services Center recently vacated by Esther Presnell, who has been hired to oversee the state's new guest house. The tour guide position will be filled by Mrs. Annie Belle Stone. Mrs. Stone has been a volunteer guide at the Capitol for the past three years.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Richard L. Watson, Jr., was named Professor Emeritus effective August 31. Cynthia Herrup joined the faculty of the Department of History as an assistant professor on September 1.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Herbert L. Bodman, Jr., delivered the annual endowed lectureship, known as the Charles Hill Moffet Lectures, at Marshall University, Huntington, West Virginia, on March 30. The topics of the two lectures were "Lebanon and the 'Lessons' of Vietnam" and "The Indian Ocean as a Muslim Sea." At the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians (OAH) in Los Angeles, April 4-6, Otis L. Graham, Jr., Distinguished University Professor, delivered a paper; William E. Leuchtenburg, Roger Lotchin, Jane Mathews, and George B. Tindall chaired sessions; and Donald Mathews gave a commentary. Richard W. Pfaff read a paper entitled "What Happened to the Harley Psalter?" at the Nineteenth International Congress of Medieval Studies, held May 10-13 at Kalamazoo, Michigan. John Kasson, professor of history and adjunct professor of American studies, delivered a commentary as part of a conference entitled "Ritual in Nineteenth-century America: An Interdisciplinary View"; the conference took place April 21 at the Winterthur Museum in Winterthur, Delaware. On May 11 Dr. Kasson delivered a lecture on "Urban Audiences and the Organization of Entertainment in America, 1870-1930" at a symposium on "American Culture and the Chautauqua Era," held May 11 at the Henry Ford Museum and Greenfield Village, Dearborn, Michigan.

Gillian T. Cell served as commentator on a session at a conference entitled "Maryland, a Product of Two Worlds," held in St. Mary's City, Maryland, on May 17-20 in conjunction with the 350th anniversary of the founding of Maryland. Frank W. Ryan was promoted to professor emeritus effective July 1. Peter A. Coclanis joined the staff of the history department as assistant professor on July 1. Herbert L. Bodman, Jr., has been elected as the first president of the Southeast Regional Middle East and Islamic Studies Seminar. At the April 4-6 annual meeting of the OAH in Los Angeles, the Society for Historians of American Foreign Relations presented Michael Hunt with the Stuart L. Bernath Memorial Book Award for his book *The Making of a Special Relationship: The U.S. and China to 1914*; this is the second time that Professor Hunt has received this award. Gillian T. Cell was given the Order of the Grail Valkyries Katherine Kennedy Carmichael Award for excellence in teaching and service to women students on May 13.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

David R. Goldfield was named Robert Lee Bailey Professor of History effective July 1. James Livingston and David Gordon joined the history department faculty as assistant professors on July 1. As part of its ongoing efforts to document the architectural history of the Metrolina region of North Carolina, the Special Collections Branch of the J. Murrey Atkins Library at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte has recently acquired the files, 1915-1979, of the Southeastern Construction Company; papers of William Peeps (1868-1950) and Martin Boyer (1893-1970); records, ca. 1895-ca. 1960, of Biberstein, Bowles, Meacham & Reed, a firm that specialized in the design of textile mills and mill villages; and field notebooks of Harold B. Bursley, Sr. (1891-1967), a landscape architect who participated in the planning of Greenbelt, Maryland, and Myers Park, a style-setting Charlotte suburb. The library has also acquired the papers of former Charlotte mayors Herbert Baxter (mayor, 1943-1949), Victor Shaw (1949-1953), and Kenneth Harris (1977-1979).

State, County, and Local Groups

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The Historic Salisbury Foundation will sponsor its ninth annual OctoberTour of historic buildings in Salisbury and Rowan County on Saturday, October 13, and Sunday, October 14. This year's tour will focus on Salisbury's West Square Historic District, a twenty-three-block area encompassing some 225 structures; the district is the second largest in North Carolina. Among the many buildings open to visitors during the tour are the 1820 Dr. Josephus Hall House, a combination of Federal, Greek Revival, and Victorian architecture, and the Maxwell Chambers House, erected in 1819, meticulously restored, and presently utilized as a county museum. For additional information concerning OctoberTour, contact Anne Williams, Historic Salisbury Foundation, P.O. Box 4221, Salisbury, N.C. 28144, or telephone (704) 636-0103.

Historic Wilmington Foundation

Proceeds from the foundation's May Fair amounted to more than \$8,300. The foundation will use the funds to help finance its ongoing preservation projects in

Wilmington. The foundation has received a special state appropriation in the amount of \$10,000 for the continuing restoration of the deRosset House. An article entitled "Investing in the Past," which appeared in the July, 1984, issue of *Money* magazine, included a feature on the recent rehabilitation of the Brink House, located in Wilmington's historic district. The present owners of the house acquired it through the foundation's revolving fund. The foundation sponsored two cruises on the Cape Fear River aboard the *Captain Maffitt* on the evenings of July 27 and August 10. The foundation-sponsored 1984 Gala will be held at the Governor Dudley Mansion on September 29. Admission is \$15.00 per person. For additional information, contact the foundation at 400 South Front Street, Wilmington, N.C. 28401, or telephone (919) 762-2511.

Hyde County Historical Society

Mark A. Mathis, archaeologist with the Division of Archives and History, and Cindy Cook, who recently completed an archaeological survey of Hyde County, were the featured speakers at the May 20 meeting of the Hyde County Historical Society. The society has acquired the Truxton Sikes Papers, a group of twenty-seven documents including judgments, receipts, notes, letters, and deeds. The papers pertain to Tyrrell County from 1798 to 1853. The society has received from Mrs. Ella Eborn Paul of Washington, North Carolina, a group of papers ranging from the 1770s to the 1930s. Included in these papers are wills, Bible records, personal correspondence, genealogies, and miscellaneous documents. *Hyde Remembers* is the title of the society's latest publication; it is to be published during July, 1984. Also recently published by the society is a new brochure that provides information on all publications issued to date by the society.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The Malcolm Blue Historical Society, the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians, and the Arts Council of Moore County will cosponsor the Malcolm Blue Historic Crafts and Skills Festival 1984 on September 28, 29, and 30. The festival will include demonstrations of arts and crafts, nineteenth-century farm-living skills, an operating gristmill, a farm tool museum, tours of a farmhouse, a Revolutionary War encampment, and old-fashioned children's games. Additional special features will include a barbecue dinner; live country, bluegrass, and folk music; square dancing and clogging; an operating cider press; a historic tour of Aberdeen; a performance by the Eleventh North Carolina Regiment Band; and "corner store" history discussions. The festival will take place on N.C. Highway 5 between Aberdeen and Southern Pines. For additional information, contact the society at P.O. Box 603, Aberdeen, N.C. 28315, or telephone Martha Thomas at (919) 944-7685 or Claudia Blair at (919) 692-4163.

New Hanover County Museum

The New Hanover County Museum sponsored a tour of historic sites in and around Richmond, Virginia, on the weekend of September 14-16.

North Carolina Baptist History Collection

The Samuel Wait Papers, 1813-1975, have recently been made available to researchers in the search room of the Baptist Historical Collection, located in the Z.

Smith Reynolds Library on the campus of Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem. Wait (1789-1867) was a Baptist pastor in North Carolina and the first president of Wake Forest College; he later served as president of Oxford Female Seminary in Oxford, North Carolina. The 1,278-item collection includes biographical/genealogical materials, correspondence with family and with prominent Baptists in North Carolina and other areas of the United States, Wait's personal diaries and notebooks, financial documents and other materials relating to Wake Forest College, legal papers, pictorial materials, and books from Wait's personal library. An unpublished guide to the Wait Papers is available for use in the collection's search room. John R. Woodard, director of the collection, requests that any reader with information concerning the whereabouts of additional Wait materials contact him at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone (919) 761-5472. The collection recently microfilmed the records of Potecasi Baptist Church, Potecasi, 1879-1983; McGill Avenue Baptist Church, Concord, 1920-1983; Southern Pines First Baptist Church, Southern Pines, 1887-1983; and Green Street Baptist Church, High Point, 1977-1984 (update). The collection performs this service free of charge for various types of Baptist congregations throughout North Carolina.

Randolph County Historical Society

Eleanor Bell of Hillsborough discussed "Orange and Randolph Counties: History and People" at a luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on June 12.

Tobacco History Corporation

Through a generous contribution from Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company, the Tobacco History Corporation (THC) has reprinted 100,000 informational flyers for Duke Homestead State Historic Site. Liggett and Myers also paid for the redesign and printing of a new booklet entitled *To Preserve a Heritage*, which tells the story of progress and prospects for Duke Homestead and its Tobacco Museum. Volunteers from both Liggett and Myers and the American Tobacco Company donated many hours to development of the booklet.

THC's board members negotiated the recent gifts of antiquated sign-making machinery from Ed Mitchell of Greensboro, a wooden antique tobacco plug press from Ken Chilton of Winston-Salem, and a "flour-mill" scrap-tobacco sifter from Bob Toler of Durham.

Wake County Historical Society

Members of the Wake County Historical Society joined representatives of the Historic Hope Foundation on May 5 to participate in the unveiling of a marker at the gravesite of David Stone, governor of North Carolina from 1808 to 1810. Stone died in 1818 at Rest Dale, his plantation in Wake County, and was buried there.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



The Harry Fitzhugh Lee House (*left*) in Goldsboro (Wayne County), a noteworthy example of the substantial brick Colonial Revival dwellings erected in North Carolina during the 1920s, was constructed in 1922 for Harry Fitzhugh Lee, a prominent Goldsboro businessman and a descendant of the Henry (Lighthorse Harry) Lee family of Virginia. The Isaac Williams House (*right*), a one-story, double pile frame dwelling, was erected in Sampson County about 1867. It is an excellent example of the transition from the front cross-gable house type of the mid-nineteenth century to the triple-A block, which was prevalent in the area at a later date.



St. Mark's Episcopal Church (*left*) was erected in northern Mecklenburg County in 1886-1887 by its newly organized congregation. It embodies the distinctive characteristics of vernacular nineteenth-century Gothic Revival architecture and serves as a visual reminder of the rural church in an extensively developed county. The Roxboro (Person County) Commercial Historic District (*right*) encompasses seventy commercial and governmental buildings situated within a compact, architecturally unified, and largely intact eight-block area. The buildings reflect various locally popular architectural styles and include Classical Revival and Art Deco, with a predominance of early twentieth-century brick commercial structures.



Charlotte's (Mecklenburg County) Philip Carey Building (*left*), a handsome two-story brick warehouse erected in 1907-1908, exhibits the typical characteristics of Romanesque Revival architecture and is the most successful and intact example of that style in the city. It is associated with the development of Charlotte as a warehouse and distribution center in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The Jarrett House (*right*), erected in Dillsboro (Jackson County) in 1884, is a late nineteenth-century three-story frame hotel with a triple-tiered porch. It is typical of the hotels and larger rural houses of western North Carolina in the late nineteenth century and is associated with the importance of tourism in the region.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



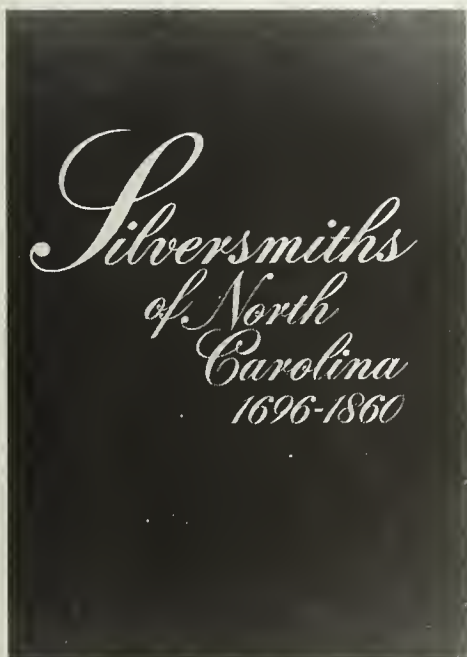
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXXII, Number 6

November, 1984

New Edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina* Published

The Historical Publications Section has recently published a second revised edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*. Originally written by George Barton Cutten and published as *The Silversmiths of North Carolina* by the State Department of Archives and History in 1948, it was subsequently revised by Mary Reynolds Peacock and published by the Division of Archives and History as *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1850* in 1973. Dr. Cutten's interest in silver began as a hobby during the 1930s. By the time he retired from the presidency of Colgate University in 1942, he had collected many fine examples of old silver and published several articles and a book on the subject. Before his death in 1962, he also wrote books on the silversmiths of Virginia and Georgia. In 1956 Dr. Cutten sold representative pieces of early American silver to the state of North Carolina. These pieces are presently held by the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh.



The Historical Publications Section has recently published a second revised edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, originally published in 1948 by George Barton Cutten and subsequently revised by Mary Reynolds Peacock (*right*) and republished in 1973. The 1984 edition of the work represents a considerably expanded version of the 1973 publication and reflects a decade of extensive research by Mrs. Peacock. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)



This beaker by Raleigh silversmith John C. Stedman epitomizes the workmanship of early North Carolina craftsmen and the character of their customers. Elegantly simple, the beaker was made from a rolled sheet of silver molded around a tapered form and held together by a soldered seam. It was made about 1833 and is presently in the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh.

This handsome sugar bowl and creamer were made by Freeman Woods, who resided in New Bern from 1794 until his death in 1834. The sugar bowl features a pineapple finial, beading at the upper rim of the body and at the base of the foot, and a bright-cut shield cartouche with the letters *HC* engraved within. The creamer has the neoclassic helmet shape with strap handle and trumpet foot.



Bernard Dupuy began his career as a silversmith in Raleigh sometime prior to autumn, 1827, and continued to practice his craft in the capital city until late 1843. This cann bearing his mark is distinguished by a flared base embellished with a low relief floral and fruit design and a bulbous body tapering to a wide mouth with an applied banding that repeats the design of the base. The scrolled handle features an acanthus leaf thumb grip. The cann is presently in the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History.

In 1973 Mrs. Peacock, then an editor with the Historical Publications Section, revised Dr. Cutten's 1948 study and added a great deal of new material. The 1973 revised edition proved extremely popular and quickly went out of print. In the eleven years since its issuance, Mrs. Peacock, who retired in 1981, has collected even more information on North Carolina silversmiths and helped identify many pieces of silver. Under the auspices of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, she has spoken to various groups throughout the state, helped add to the museum's collection of silver, and created increasing demand for a new edition of the silversmiths book.

The new edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina* incorporates the research and information Mrs. Peacock has accumulated during the past decade. For example, the scope of the research has been extended to include the decade from 1850 to 1860, a period not covered in previous editions of the work. More important, the number of individual silversmiths or silversmith firms treated in the volume has increased from 211 in the 1973 edition to 273 in the new edition. The 1973 edition (142 pages) included 147 illustrations of silver, makers' marks, and silver-related artifacts or documentary material; the 1984 edition (301 pages) contains 447 such illustrations. The new edition also includes a revised introduction; an increased number of notes; an updated table indicating the geographical distribution of silversmiths in the state; an expanded list of apprentices (or understudies); appendixes consisting of Makers' Marks Not Identified, Miscellaneous Silver of Historical Importance, and North Carolina Documents Referring to Silver; and a complete name and subject index. The appendixes and index were not included in the 1973 edition.

Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860 is available in hardbound (\$12.00) and paperbound (\$8.00) versions. At the time this issue of *Carolina Comments* went to press, paperbound sets of the new publication were on hand and hardbound copies were expected in November. Readers may direct orders for either version of the book to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. To cover the cost of postage and handling, orders should include \$1.00 for each volume ordered.

Fire Threatens A&H Offices

An intense fire swept through the Howard Building, which adjoined the Old State Records Building, on October 3, 1984. The Howard Building was completely destroyed. Fortunately, the 2-foot-thick fire wall in the State Records building prevented the fire from spreading to the editorial offices of the Historical Publications Section, its inventory of books, more than 10,000 cubic feet of largely unanalyzed state records (some dating back to the 1890s), and the state government print shop.

The fire broke out at approximately 4:20 P.M. and raged for five hours. Employees in surrounding buildings as well as the Howard Building were evacuated without injury. The Disaster Assistance Team of the North Carolina State Archives was on the scene until after 10:00 P.M. The following morning revealed that, except for a thick layer of soot and smoky, acrid atmosphere, no serious damage had been sustained by the state records unit, the editorial offices, or the stock of books.

Despite the temporary disruptions, the archivists in the state records unit and the editors in Historical Publications were able to clean up and resume their work on October 4. The loss of state records and books, in addition to the accumulated research and materials in such ongoing editorial projects as the Colonial Records of North Carolina and Civil War Roster, would have been catastrophic. Editors and archivists breathed a collective, if somewhat choked, sigh of relief.

Price of Subscriptions to *Carolina Comments* to Increase

Effective January 1, 1985, the price of a one-year subscription to *Carolina Comments* will increase to \$5.00. The new price more closely reflects the actual cost of producing and distributing the newsletter. The price of back issues of the publication will increase to \$1.00 per copy. One-year subscriptions to the *North Carolina Historical Review* will remain at \$15.00 and will continue to include six bimonthly issues of *Carolina Comments* at no extra charge. Subscription renewals for 1985 received prior to January 1 will be honored at the present rate. Membership in the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will continue to entitle members to a one-year subscription to either the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments* or the *Arts Journal* and *Carolina Comments*.

Mission to Gotham; or, A Queen's Messenger from North Carolina

On Saturday, September 15, Paul P. Hoffman, a member of the staff of the Archives and Records Section, embarked upon the novel assignment of personally transporting from Raleigh to New York City a nearly 400-year-old English document. The document, a 6-foot-long parchment entitled "Grant of Arms, Cittie of Raleigh, 1586," is the personal property of the queen of England and is in the permanent custody of the College of Arms in London. It had been on temporary loan to the National Park Service and had been displayed at Manteo during July as part of an exhibit in commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the Roanoke Voyages. The historic parchment, accompanied by a smaller paper document, was delivered to the State Archives in Raleigh by a representative of the National Park Service on September 14; by prior agreement it was to be delivered no later than September 17 to the offices of the New-York Historical Society in New York City, where it was scheduled for further public exhibit. Hoffman was assigned the duty of accompanying the parchment to that destination.



Paul P. Hoffman, a member of the staff of the Archives and Records Section, is shown examining the "Grant of Arms, Cittie of Raleigh, 1586," a 6-foot-long English parchment nearly 400 years old that he personally transported from Raleigh to New York on September 15. Shown at right is the case in which the document was transported and its unique brass chain.

A unique feature of the document concerned the packing case in which it was stored. The case bore the seal of the College of Arms on its front, and to it was affixed a large burnished brass chain that apparently served as a security device when attached to the person of the bearer of the document case.

Hoffman, with the case and its prominent chain fastened to his body, departed Raleigh-Durham Airport on September 15 like a character out of a James Bond movie. During the flight to New York (which involved a one-hour layover in Philadelphia), the packing case and its ponderous brass chain elicited a great deal of attention from fellow passengers, including a woman born in Australia and her English husband, who espied the chain and ascribed to Hoffman the title of "queen's messenger." At the airport in New York City, Hoffman's singular equipage attracted even more attention. A number of British travelers, upon seeing the chain, immediately approached Hoffman and addressed him as a queen's messenger. This repeated recognition by British travelers in turn produced intense interest in the chain on the part of airline personnel.

Hoffman subsequently delivered the document, its packing case, and elaborate brass chain into the custody of the New-York Historical Society and obtained a receipt. His assignment completed, he returned to Raleigh aboard a flight that seemed, in his own words, to "lack *éclat*."

Weekend Seminar on Sir Walter Raleigh's England

As part of its series of weekend seminars, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill's Program in the Humanities will sponsor a seminar entitled "Raleigh's England, 1584" on Friday, December 7, and Saturday, December 8. The program will explore the "merrie Olde England" of Sir Walter Raleigh and Queen Elizabeth I; what life was like there; what inspired people to venture across a perilous ocean to a new land; and the spirit of the age as embodied in its political, religious, and cultural institutions. It will also examine Raleigh himself—his life, his writings, and his view of the world. The following topics and speakers will be featured: "Raleigh's England," by Stephen Baxter; "Raleigh's World," by Gillian Cell; "Raleigh as a Man of Letters," by Jerry Mills; and "England, 1584-1607: From Roanoke to Jamestown," by Professors Baxter, Cell, and Mills (all of whom are members of the Department of History at UNC-CH). The program will be concluded with an optional English Christmas banquet accompanied by Elizabethan chamber music in the State Dining Room of the Morehead Building. Tuition for the seminar is \$45.00, and a separate fee of \$15.00 will be charged for attending the Christmas banquet.

For additional information, contact the Division of Extension and Continuing Education, Abernethy Hall 002A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

ECU Maritime Program Investigates Sunken Confederate Warship

During July and August the staff of East Carolina University's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology and students in the Field School in Underwater Archaeology collaborated with the Confederate Naval Museum in Columbus, Georgia, in an investigation of the CSS *Chattahoochee*, a sunken Confederate warship whose ruins presently lie on the bottom of the Chattahoochee River. Following a two-week introduction to underwater archaeology, American maritime history, and underwater research, field school program activities were moved to Columbus, and the site of the sunken vessel was identified. With the assistance of the United States Army at Fort Benning, Georgia, examination of the

wreck was carried out from a research platform consisting of bridge pontoon sections. During the four-week investigation the exposed remains of the hull of the *Chattahoochee* were mapped and documented with photographs and an underwater television system. To determine the nature and extent of wreck structure and associated material below the bottom sediment, a trench was excavated across the site and details of a hull section were recorded.

Data and material recovered during the investigation of the *Chattahoochee* were brought to East Carolina University for analysis and conservation. A report on the survey and videotape documentary will be prepared for limited distribution through the Confederate Naval Museum in Columbus.

Survey of Manuscript Repositories in Appalachia Begun

The Appalachian Consortium, a nonprofit organization consisting of governmental agencies, colleges, universities, and historical societies in seven states, has begun its survey of manuscript repositories in south-central Appalachia. The consortium has mailed 947 questionnaires to historical societies, public libraries, college and university libraries, and other organizations located in the region and will sponsor a complimentary workshop on November 15 and 16 at Mars Hill College in Mars Hill, North Carolina; topics to be covered by the workshop include conservation, arrangement/description, nonpaper records, and fund raising. Readers interested in obtaining a copy of the questionnaire are requested to contact Ellen Garrison or Kathy Wheelock at the Archives of Appalachia, Sherrod Library, East Tennessee State University, Johnson City, Tenn. 37614-0002, or telephone (615) 929-5339. Funding for the survey has been provided by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission.

Journal Invites Scholarly Work for Publication

The *Southern Historian*, written, referenced, edited, and published only by graduate students, focuses on all aspects and periods of southern history and culture. The journal, presently in its sixth year, invites graduate students throughout the nation to submit original, scholarly work for publication. Inquiries by authors, potential book reviewers, and subscribers should be addressed to John Morgan Dederer, Editor, *Southern Historian*, History Department, Box 1936, University of Alabama, University, Ala. 35486. Subscriptions to the journal are \$3.50 annually or \$50.00 for a lifetime subscription; back issues are available. Checks should be made payable to the University of Alabama.

Guide to the Lawrence Henry Gipson Papers Published

Lehigh University has recently announced the publication of a guide to the papers of colonial historian Lawrence Henry Gipson (1880-1971). The Gipson Papers (103 boxes) contain correspondence, subject files, writings, research materials, and personal and family papers. Much of the material concerns Gipson's fifteen-volume *History of the British Empire before the American Revolution*, published between 1936 and 1970. Frequent correspondents include Charles McLean Andrews, Julian P. Boyd, J. Bartlet Brebner, Alfred LeRoy Burt, Leonard Labaree, Richard B. Morris, Roy F. Nichols, Max Savelle, and Thomas J. Wertenbaker.

The Gipson Papers will be open for research, by appointment, beginning in January, 1985. Copies of the 55-page guide are available at \$4.95 each from the Lawrence Henry Gipson Institute for Eighteenth-Century Studies, Maginnes Hall 9, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa. 18015.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert D. Billinger, Jr., "Behind the Wire: German Prisoners of War at Camp Sutton, 1944-1946," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (October, 1984)

Catherine W. Bishir, "Black Builders in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (October, 1984)

Catherine W. Bishir and Marshall Bullock, "Mr. Jones Goes to Richmond: A Note on the Influence of Alexander Parris's Wickham House," *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians*, XLIII (March, 1984)

Pete Daniel, "The Crossroads of Change: Cotton, Tobacco, and Rice Cultures in the Twentieth-Century South," *Journal of Southern History*, L (August, 1984)

Thomas M. Doerflinger, "[Notes and Documents:] How to Run an Ironworks," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, CVIII (July, 1984)

Paul D. Escott, "Poverty and Governmental Aid for the Poor in Confederate North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXI (October, 1984)

James H. Merrell, "The Racial Education of the Catawba Indians," *Journal of Southern History*, L (August, 1984)

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

The Advisory Editorial Committee held its annual meeting on September 17, 1984. Attending were Dr. John L. Bell, Jr., of Western Carolina University; Dr. William C. Harris of North Carolina State University; Dr. Don Higginbotham of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and Dr. Elgiva D. Watson of St. Mary's College, Raleigh. Dr. Harry L. Watson could not attend; he is a Wilson Fellow at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., during this academic year.

The committee discussed the overall direction of the publications program and accomplishments during the past year. The section realized its highest ever level of receipts in fiscal year 1983-1984 when it sold more than \$126,000 worth of publications. The committee also considered a new masthead for the *North Carolina Historical Review*, which will be introduced in the January, 1985, issue, and various topics for pamphlets on twentieth-century North Carolina. Teachers in particular have expressed a need for more materials on the recent history of the state. Reporting for the section were Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator; Robert M. Topkins, head of the General Publications Branch; and Frances W. Kunstling, marketing specialist. Also representing the division were Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director, and Joe A. Mobley, the new editor of the *Review*.

For the first time in its history the Historical Publications Section mounted a major book exhibit at a national conference. Visitors to the book exhibit area in the Galt House during the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association at Louisville, Kentucky, October 31-November 3, could browse through scores of documentaries, pamphlets, and other materials devoted to the history of North Carolina. Representing the division's publications program were Dr. Crow, Mrs. Kunstling, Mr. Mobley, and Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director.

The section has recently reprinted E. Lawrence Lee, *New Hanover County: A Brief History* (third printing); Hugh F. Rankin, *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* (eleventh printing); David Stick, *North Carolina Lighthouses* (fourth printing); and *North Carolina Legends* in both hardcover (third printing) and softcover (seventh printing).

Dr. Crow has been named chairman of the Charles W. Ramsdell Committee of the Southern Historical Association. Dr. Robert F. Durden of Duke University, president of the association, made the appointment. The Ramsdell Committee

chooses the best article published in the *Journal of Southern History* during the past biennium (1983-1984). Also serving on the committee are Dr. Daniel W. Hollis of the University of South Carolina and Dr. Otto H. Olsen of Northern Illinois University. Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who was administrator of the Historical Publications Section from 1961 to 1982, served on the previous Ramsdell Committee (1981-1982).

Historic Sites

Hurricane Diana, the most powerful storm to strike coastal North Carolina in many years, fortunately did not cause major destruction at any state historic site. The worst damage was at Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town; at the latter site in particular the storm knocked down numerous trees and power lines. Preliminary evaluations indicate, however, that Fort Fisher was spared from substantial erosion. Minor damage from high water and debris also occurred at Somerset Place, Caswell-Neuse, James Iredell House, Historic Bath, Historic Halifax, and *Elizabeth II* sites.

Once again the General Assembly has provided increased support for the sites. New positions created included a permanent coordinator at the Northeastern Historic Places Office in Edenton, two tour guides at Historic Bath, and a grounds supervisor and a clerk-typist at *Elizabeth II*. Funds for improvements amounted to \$100,000 for restoration work at the Back Shop and \$40,000 for the Flue Shop, both at Spencer Shops; \$40,000 for renovation of exhibits at Polk Memorial; and \$13,400 for initial reconstruction of an earthen gun emplacement at Fort Fisher. The project at Fort Fisher also attracted a \$1,200 donation from an individual. The legislators appropriated \$20,000 to a citizens' committee that is planning to resurrect the bicentennial outdoor drama *Revolution* and build an amphitheater for it at Brunswick Town.

A capital improvement currently under construction is the expansion of the tobacco museum at Duke Homestead. The 3,000-square-foot addition, designed by architects Hackney, Sears, and Associates of Durham, will double the size of the existing exhibits area and add three staff offices. Actual exhibits for the new space, which primarily adjoins the rear of the visitor center-museum opened in 1977, will include hands-on displays and tobacco machinery.



During a heritage festival held September 16 at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site near Mount Gilead, a group of costumed native Americans demonstrated a variety of tribal dances.

Four special events of note took place recently at the sites. On September 16 Town Creek Indian Mound, in cooperation with the North Carolina Commission of Indian Affairs, held a heritage festival to open Indian Heritage Week. Tribes represented at the festival included the Eastern Band of Cherokee, Coharie, Haliwa-Saponi, Lumbee, and Waccamaw-Siouan. Special activities included Indian dances, arts and crafts, exhibits and demonstrations, traders, films, and speakers.

In October the James Iredell Association placed an oil portrait of Frances Tredwell Iredell, wife of James Iredell, Jr., in the Iredell House. The painting, rendered by William Carl Browne, Jr., in 1857 and acquired in New Bern, joined portraits of James Iredell, Sr., and his wife, Hannah, as well as their son, James, Jr.

On November 1 some 1,500 eighth graders from the Wayne County and Goldsboro city school districts participated in the third annual Education Day at Aycock Birthplace near Fremont. Among farm crafts and skills of the mid-nineteenth century that were demonstrated were woodworking, plowing with mules, making straw brooms, caning chairs, weaving, spinning, quilting, and cooking on an open hearth. Students themselves engaged in a number of activities, such as making apple cider, churning butter, and splitting logs. Dr. John Howell, chancellor of East Carolina University, Greenville, was the featured speaker. Another highlight of the day was announcement of winning history projects in literature, media artistic, and structural (models) categories.



Dr. Craig Phillips, state superintendent of public instruction, was the initial keynote speaker during Education Day at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont in 1982. Additional keynote speakers at the annual event have included Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and Dr. John Howell, chancellor of East Carolina University, Greenville.

On the weekend of November 3-4 Bentonville Battleground held its annual living history encampment and tactical demonstration, which featured artillery and cavalry operations, infantry drill, and battle segments re-created by several hundred Union and Confederate troops, including a military band and field hospital personnel.

Other interpretive projects recently completed include a guide for daily care of artifacts by site personnel and two structures. At Bentonville, site workers recently erected a small log cabin with a wood shingle roof and fireplace and chimney made of logs and mud; the crude house will be used interpretively as a collection point for raw turpentine. Section employees have reconstructed a loom house at the House in the Horseshoe over the remains of a nineteenth-century foundation. The building features sills of hewn timber with wooden siding and a shingle roof; inside, a loom from Moore County is being refurbished for demonstrations. Another loom has recently been put in operating condition in an outbuilding at the Harper House at Bentonville.



During each Christmas season the various state historic sites are decorated for the holidays and offer special programs to the public. Duke Homestead in Durham, shown here, has celebrated the holidays with special events at the restored farmhouse for a number of years.

December is, of course, the month of Christmas, and once again the Historic Sites Section invites the people of North Carolina to attend the free holiday events at the sites. A partial listing is furnished below; readers may call individual sites for additional details.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| December 1-23 | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas decorations of 1830 |
| December 2 | BENNETT PLACE. Christmas open house. Reconstructed farm buildings decorated for the Christmas season |
| December 3-7 | HISTORIC BATH. Christmas decoration workshop. |
| December 8 | FORT FISHER. Christmas at Fort Fisher |
| December 8-9 | CASWELL-NEUSE. Confederate Camp at Christmastime. Costumed First North Carolina Volunteers encamp at site |
| December 9 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas open house at the Allen House |

December 9	HISTORIC BATH. Christmas open house
December 9	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas open house
December 9	IREDELL HOUSE. Christmas open house. Also wassail bowl at Cupola House
December 9	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house, 1:00-7:00 P.M.
December 9,16	POLK MEMORIAL. Colonial Christmas. Candlelight tours, 1:00-5:00 P.M. Costumed guides cook gingerbread (samples for visitors) and present colonial crafts. Decorations on display, December 8-31
December 11, 13	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours, 7:00-9:00 P.M.
December 16	IREDELL HOUSE. Christmas open house (also at Cupola House)
December 16	REED GOLD MINE. A German Christmas at Reed
December 16	SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas open house, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
December 16-18	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas candlelight tours, 6:00-9:00 P.M.
December 18	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas on the Green. Informal carol singing around a bonfire on Market Square, 5:00-7:00 P.M.

Museum of History

"Public Works: Building a Better Life," "The Evolution of Firearms," and "Bechtler Gold" exhibits have been removed from the museum's second-floor area in preparation for the forthcoming exhibit entitled "Raleigh & Roanoke"; the new exhibition is scheduled to open in March, 1985. "The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame" exhibit has been removed from the mezzanine and will be replaced by "First Ladies' Fashions," which opens in January, 1985. An exhibit that will include dolls from the Cannon Collection will open in the east lobby of the museum on November 3.

Several former first ladies of North Carolina will serve as honorary chairmen for the 1984-1985 membership campaign by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. During the autumn the Associates will be holding a series of five membership drives throughout the state. The Associates-sponsored Museum Shop conducted a Christmas show and sale on November 3-5, and on December 5 the Associates will host its annual Christmas party for members. As part of its expanding educational services, the Associates will fund a tape and filmstrip program entitled "North Carolina's First Ladies" and distribute it free of charge to every school in North Carolina that has an eighth-grade class. This program reflects the role of women in North Carolina's history and will serve as a teaching aid in the study of state history.

The museum's Collections Branch recently acquired a prototype of the Olympic torch that was carried at the Summer Olympics in Los Angeles. The torch was manufactured by Turner Industries, a branch of the Cooper Group, which has offices in North Carolina.



This prototype of the Olympic torch that was carried at the 1984 Summer Olympics in Los Angeles was manufactured by Turner Industries, a branch of the Cooper Group, which has offices in North Carolina. The company recently donated the torch to the North Carolina Museum of History.

The unveiling of the museum's Christmas tree with traditional ornaments will take place on December 5. Puppeteer Jim Wiberley of Charlotte returns with his classical "Punch and Judy" show on December 9; this marks the eleventh consecutive year that the performance has been given at the museum.

The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" movie presentations will include the following children's films during November:

November 4	<i>Lassie Come Home</i>
November 11	<i>Charlotte's Web</i>
November 18	<i>Treasure Island</i>
November 25	<i>National Velvet</i>

The films will be shown on the respective Sundays at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. Admission is free.

A new exhibit entitled "Tools of the Trade" opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on September 28 and will continue through December 30. The exhibit features tools of early craftsmen such as coopers, blacksmiths, cobblers, etc. A six-week docent program commenced on October 1. On November 4 a Christmas open house was held at the museum's gift shop. The museum will unveil a Victorian Christmas tree on November 30, and on December 17 the museum will hold its annual children's Christmas workshop, which will feature a special visit from Santa Claus. A new exhibit entitled "Civil War at Sea" will open on January 12, 1985; it will highlight blockade-running off the North Carolina coast.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The Executive Mansion will be open four days in December to enable the public to view the special Christmas decorations. For specific dates, telephone (919) 733-3456.

As in the past, the Raleigh Garden Club will decorate the Capitol for the Christmas season. The building will be open to visitors during regular daytime hours and also on the evening of December 12. The official Capitol tree-lighting ceremony will be held Wednesday, December 12, at 5:00 P.M. Governor and Mrs. Hunt will hang the wreaths and light the trees on the grounds. The ceremony will be followed by the city of Raleigh's "Celebration on the Mall," which will feature performances by area choirs on Fayetteville Street Mall.

During the weeks of December 10 and 17 a variety of performers will provide Christmas music in the Capitol rotunda during the lunchtime hours. For additional information concerning these activities, telephone (919) 733-4994.

Western Office

The Western Office archaeological assistant organized a conference on Cherokee prehistory, which was held at Warren Wilson College in Swannanoa on September 14-15. Funded in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, the conference brought together archaeologists and historians from North Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, and South Carolina to discuss various issues in Cherokee prehistory and to present professional papers. The conference's proceedings will be published by Warren Wilson College.

The preservation specialist acted as a moderator during the Asheville viewing of the National Mainstreet Video Conference on September 18. On August 9 the Western Office and Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center staffs participated in the formal opening of the North Carolina Homespun Museum on the grounds of Biltmore Industries in Asheville. The Western Office provided major assistance to the Estes-Blomberg Foundation in developing the museum.

As a service to the Blue Ridge Parkway, the office photographer spent five days photographically documenting features along the parkway. Mark Vickery, a graduate student at Appalachian State University in Boone, is currently serving as a records management intern with the Western Office. The internship is for six months.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1984, the Archival Services Branch made 72 accessions entries.

Original records were accessioned from Cumberland (1 volume), Dare (81 boxes), and Rowan (17 boxes) counties as well as from the Salisbury District Superior Court (2 boxes) and the Edenton District Superior Court (1 volume). Security film of records from Brunswick and Stokes counties; the towns of Andrews, Boone, Bryson City, Franklin, Goldsboro, Highlands, Lumberton, Murphy, Roxboro, Saratoga, and Wilson; and Alamance, Cabarrus, Catawba, Cherokee, Guilford, Iredell, Madison, Mecklenburg, Randolph, Rowan, Wake, and Washington county churches were transferred.

The following state agency records were received: Adjutant General's Office (1 reel, security microfilm) and Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., press secretary's files, 1983, 3 cubic feet; extraditions and requisitions, 1978-1983, 5 cubic feet.

New private collections accessioned were the Catalouchee Lumber Mill Collection and the Betty Wiser Papers. Additions were made to the Gideon Lamb Papers and the Little-Mordecai Collection.

Among additional accessions were records from the American Association of University Women and the League of Women Voters; compiled cemetery records from Alamance and Chatham counties; an addition to the Local History Collection from Richmond County; and Bible records from 10 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

E. T. Malone, Jr., has joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section as an editorial assistant in the section's Colonial Records Branch. Lorraine Simpson has become permanent coordinator for the Northeastern Historic Places Office in Edenton. Judith Smith and Cecilia Swain are new tour guides at Historic Bath. Other tour guide changes are the replacement of Amie Little by Robert Remsburg at Reed Gold Mine and of Mable Jeffries by Valerie Jones at Duke Homestead. Grounds worker David Heiser has succeeded Tony Oliver at Bennett Place, and Doug Wright has taken a similar position at Halifax vacated by Joseph Beeler.

Brian Howell is a new grounds worker at Brunswick Town. Greg Wilkinson is the initial grounds supervisor at *Elizabeth II*, while Barbara Pledger is a new clerk-typist there. At Historic Halifax, Monica Moody has replaced Sarah West as clerk-typist. Marianne Wason began work on August 31 as a historical researcher in the Museum of History's Research and Development Branch. Martha Tracy joined the staff of the museum's Education Branch on September 4 as a part-time employee; she will work with docents and in the scheduling of school groups.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Richard Preston delivered the keynote address at the annual meeting of the Canadian Studies in Australia and New Zealand at Christchurch, New Zealand, in April. During April Joel Colton chaired a session on "French Labor and the Interwar Years" at a meeting of the Society for French Historical Studies in Charlottesville, Virginia. Professor Colton was coauthor of the American report and served as discussant at an international colloquium on "The Impact of Technological Innovation on Contemporary Society from the Eighteenth Century to the Present," held at Salerno, Italy, in June. As Phi Beta Kappa Visiting Scholar, he gave public lectures, seminars, and classroom presentations at eight campuses throughout the United States during academic year 1983-1984. Anne F. Scott served as Fulbright Distinguished Lecturer in American history in Australia and New Zealand during the summer of 1984. At a meeting of the American Chemical Society in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, on August 29, Seymour Mauskopf read a paper entitled "The Reception of Avogadro's Law in France" during a symposium entitled "John Dalton and the Chemical Atomic Theory." William M. Reddy is the author of *The Rise of Market Culture: The Textile Trade and French Society, 1750-1900* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1984). Kristina Troost will serve as visiting assistant professor of Japanese history during the 1984-1985 academic year. Professor Robert F. Durden is completing his term (1983-1984) as president of the Southern Historical Association. Barry Gaspar will serve as a fellow of the National Humanities Center, and Raymond Gavins is the recipient of a fellowship from the National Academy of Sciences for 1984-1985.

East Carolina University

John Marshall Carter and Donald Parkerson have joined the staff of the Department of History as assistant professors. Professor Parkerson discussed "Computer Applications for the Humanities" at the Oregon Graduate Center in the spring. At a summer meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association in Seattle, he read a paper entitled "America's 'Strange Unrest.'" In Toronto, Canada, in October he addressed the Social Science History Association; his topic was "Socio-Cultural Determinants of Female Fertility, St. Charles, Illinois, 1885." At the Southeastern Regional Seminar in African Studies, held October 6 at North Carolina State University in Raleigh, Kenneth E. Wilburn, Jr., spoke on "Cecil Rhodes, James Sivewright, and Paul Kruger: The Promise of Railway Diplomacy in South Africa, 1891-1892." John Marshall Carter is the author of "The Status of Rape in Thirteenth-Century England," published in the July, 1984, issue of the *International Journal of Women's Studies*. Todd L. Savitt is coeditor (with Stuart Galishoff and Martin Kaufman) of the *Dictionary of American Medical Biography* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 2 volumes, 1984). His essay "The Education of Black Physicians at Shaw University, 1882-1918" is included in Jeffrey J. Crow and Flora J. Hatley (eds.), *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*

(Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984). In May the American Historical Association awarded Donald Parkerson an Albert J. Beveridge Grant for Research in American History for support of his research on rural landholding patterns in mid-nineteenth-century New York State.

Guilford College

John G. Selby has been appointed to a one-year term as assistant professor, effective August 1.

Meredith College

Dr. Carolyn B. Grubbs has published "American Railroaders in Siberia, 1917-1920" in the Spring, 1984, issue of *Railroad History*. Thomas C. and Barbara M. Parramore are authors of *Looking for the "Lost Colony,"* published (1984) by Tanglewood Press.

Southeastern Community College

Professor James M. Clifton's paper entitled "Jehossee Island: The Antebellum South's Largest Rice Plantation," originally read to the spring, 1984, meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, will be published in the January, 1985, issue of *Agricultural History*.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Samuel Baron, Alumni Distinguished Professor of History, addressed a conference on pre-Petrine Russia, August 28-31, in Klagenfurt, Austria; his topic was "Did the Russians Discover Spitsbergen?"

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The Office of Continuing Education and Extension at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, in cooperation with the Schiele Museum in Gastonia, the Historic Salisbury Foundation, and the Mint Museum of History in Charlotte, is currently sponsoring a series of lectures, study groups, and site tours that together represent an adventure in learning more about North Carolina's history and culture before 1770. The special series, which began on September 24 and will continue until December 5, includes the following lectures: "The Land and Its Influences," by Dr. Al Stuart, Department of Geography and Earth Sciences, University of North Carolina at Charlotte; "The First Carolinians," by Dr. Ned Woodall, Department of Anthropology, Wake Forest University; "A Clash of Cultures," by Dr. David Phelps, Department of Sociology and Anthropology, East Carolina University; "European Exploration in North Carolina," by Dr. Alan D. Watson, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Wilmington; "European Settlements in North Carolina," by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; and "Strife and Contention: Eighteenth-Century Society," by Dr. A. Roger Ekirch, Department of History, Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

Also included in the series are a number of study groups that meet on alternate weeks between lectures and read and discuss North Carolina's early history and culture. Professional scholars in history and anthropology are serving as group leaders. The study groups meet at various times in Gastonia, Salisbury, and Charlotte. Site tours included in the series emphasize the native flora and fauna of early North Carolina and how they were used by the early native population.

The specific sites being visited in conjunction with the series are Crowder's Mountain State Park, Linwood; Town Creek Indian Mound in southern Montgomery County; the Schiele Museum in Gastonia; the Moravian town of Bethabara in Forsyth County; Fort Dobbs State Historic Site in Iredell County; and the Michael Braun House in Rowan County.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Allen W. Trelease was named acting head of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, effective August 1.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Bruce Kinzer and Ms. Kathy Walker have joined the staff of the Department of History as assistant professor and lecturer respectively; both appointments were effective August 1.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association met on October 9 in the courtroom of the old Caswell County Courthouse to discuss its Old Jail Project. The meeting was open to the public. The association is sponsoring publication of *The Heritage of Caswell County*; production of the volume is currently in progress.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

At a meeting of the society on October 7, Kenneth S. Broun, dean of the University of North Carolina School of Law, discussed the history of that institution. The society's annual fall tour took place on October 18. It commenced in Pittsboro, where John H. London conducted members on a tour of the town and discussed its historic structures. The society also visited House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site in Moore County and the towns of Gulf and Carbondon. The society met on November 4 in the courtroom of the United States post office on Franklin Street; Rita Ware, the guest speaker, discussed the Art School in Carrboro. The theme of the society's historical calendar for 1985 is Chapel Hill in the 1940s. The calendars are available at \$3.50 postpaid; orders can be directed to the Chapel Hill Historical Society, P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Greensboro Historical Museum

On September 16 reenactment troops from the Seventy-first British Regiment and the Guilford Militia set up camp and provided living history demonstrations at the Greensboro Historical Museum in downtown Greensboro. During October the museum sponsored "A Look at the Madisons: An Outstanding Early American Alliance," a series of three lectures on James and Dolley Madison and their America. Topics and speakers included "The Venerable Mrs. Madison," by Betty C. Monkman, associate curator, the White House, Washington, D.C.; "The Madison Presidency," by Richard Bardolph, former professor, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Greensboro; and "Federal Furnishings of the Madison Era," by Conover Hunt, author of *White House Furnishings of the Madison Administration, 1809-1817*. In October the museum celebrated its sixtieth anniversary.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The Mecklenburg Historical Association celebrated its thirtieth anniversary at a dinner meeting on October 22 at Covenant Presbyterian Church in Charlotte. Featured speaker at the meeting was John Kiser, artist, historian, and restoration consultant for Rattle & Snap Farms of Tennessee. Rattle & Snap was the home of Colonel William Polk, who is said to have won the land upon which the house sits in a "friendly little game of rattle and snap" with the governor of North Carolina shortly after the American Revolution. Mr. Kiser presented a slide program on the historic house and discussed the history of Thomas Polk's grandchildren in Tennessee. During the anniversary meeting, the association recognized its past presidents.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem will hold its fifth annual MESDA Christmas Open House on December 8 and 9. Special decorations and interpretation will be offered only during these two days. Most of the museum's period rooms will be decorated with greenery and other materials with which houses were adorned to celebrate Christmas in the South from 1660 to 1820. In addition to the visual displays of decoration, traditional music and foods of the season and periods will be part of the room settings, and interpreters will explain customs observed and games played during the Christmas season in the early South. Guests will be able to walk through the specially decorated rooms at their own pace, and light refreshments will be served in the MESDA auditorium. The MESDA Christmas Open House will be open to the purchasers of special tickets that go on sale at the museum or by mail. For tickets or additional information, write to MESDA Christmas, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 722-6148.

New Hanover County Museum

"The Wilmington Waterfront Diorama," a new three-dimensional exhibit depicting the Wilmington waterfront in 1863, opened at the New Hanover County Museum on October 5. The diorama, displayed continuously for fifteen years at the now defunct Blockade-Runner Museum in Wilmington, was disassembled and packed for storage in 1982. Since that time, museum staff and volunteers have labored to reassemble and restore the diorama, which consists of scale-model replicas of buildings, wharves, a sidewheel blockade-runner and other vessels, various commodities, people, trees, and plants displayed exactly as they appeared in 1863. The diorama will remain on permanent exhibit at the museum. A new exhibit entitled "From Indians to Industry" is presently on display in the lobby of the museum; the exhibit is part of the museum's observance of America's four hundredth anniversary. The New Hanover County Museum Foundation sponsored workshops on doll restoration and colonial wreath making during November. Martha Battle, a member of the staff of the North Carolina Museum of History, visited the New Hanover County Museum on November 17 to identify quilts. The Institute of Museum Services (IMS), an independent agency in the executive branch of the federal government, has awarded to the New Hanover County Museum a grant in the amount of \$32,285 for fiscal year 1984-1985; this marks the fifth consecutive year the museum has received IMS monies. The funds will be used to provide basic services in the areas of collections and education. The International Film Corporation, producer of *The Cat's Eye*, a motion picture recently filmed primarily in Wilmington and New Hanover County, has donated to the museum a quilt measuring 48 feet by 39 feet. The quilt, believed to be the second largest in the world, was utilized in the film.

North Carolina Baptist History Collection

The family and professional papers of Richard Kerr Redwine (1888-1979) and his wife, Beatrice Barnard Redwine (1894-1979), for the year 1865 and the period 1916-1979 are now available to researchers in the search room of the North Carolina Baptist History Collection, located in the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem. Richard K. Redwine was a student at Wake Forest College and later served as a trustee of Wake Forest University. He was pastor of a number of churches in Forsyth, Yadkin, and Surry counties and was one of the developers and longtime director of the North Carolina Baptist Assembly at Fort Caswell in Southport. Beatrice B. Redwine was an early fieldworker for the Southern Woman's Missionary Union and worked primarily in the southeastern area of the United States prior to her marriage and subsequent move to North Carolina. Thereafter, she continued her activities with the state WMU and her local church. The collection of some 5,358 items includes personal photographs, financial and legal papers, and family and professional papers and reflects the activities of Mr. and Mrs. Redwine in these and other areas. John R. Woodard, director of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, invites individuals or families of alumni, denominational workers, or missionaries who desire to establish family or personal collections at Wake Forest University to contact him at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone (919) 761-5089.

Old Salem, Inc.

A new permanent exhibit entitled "Care of the Body, Care of the Soul: Medicine in Wachovia, 1750-1820" opened August 3 at the Vierling House in Old Salem. Many of the artifacts in the new exhibit are medical instruments that belonged to Dr. Samuel Benjamin Vierling, one of the principal physicians in Wachovia, who died in 1817. A three-day conference entitled "Interpreting Early American Domestic Skills" was held at Old Salem on October 11-13; it attracted museum personnel from various parts of the South, Northeast, and Midwest. Nine metal artifacts from the Old Salem collection were recently displayed at San Francisco International Airport as part of a historic American crafts exhibit. Items from Old Salem included in the exhibit were tin sconces, coin-silver spoons, an iron and brass trivet, and a bronze spoon with pewter casting. Salem Christmas, heretofore a one-day event, will be held this year on two consecutive days—Tuesday, December 11, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., and Wednesday, December 12, from 1:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M. Tickets for the annual program, which features a re-creation of the Christmas season in Salem from 1790 to about 1830, will be available beginning on November 12. For additional information, contact Old Salem, Inc., at P.O. Drawer F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 723-3688.

Onslow County Museum

On September 8 the Onslow County Museum mounted an exhibit of farm tools at Richlands High School during Farmers' Day, an annual celebration to honor the farmers of Onslow County. On September 15 the museum, in cooperation with the Onslow County Real Estate Association, sponsored a historic photograph contest at the Onslow County Library in Jacksonville. "Cowboys and Indians," an exhibition featuring watercolors of western American scenes by David Frazier, is on display at the museum from September through November. The exhibition includes examples of western gear, saddles, and other western items, as well as movies and special presentations in the museum's theater. An exhibit of dollhouses owned by

local residents will be on display at the museum during December and January. The exhibit will be accompanied by a musical program during December and a lecture series on dolls during January. The museum's annual quilt show will be held January 26 and 27 at the National Guard Armory on Georgetown Road in Jacksonville. The show will include demonstrations of quilt making and special lectures, and a quilting-supply shop will be installed in the armory during the show. Clubs and individuals are invited to enter quilts in the competition, and volunteers are needed to assist with the show. For additional information, contact the Onslow County Museum, P.O. Box 384, Richlands, N.C. 28574, or telephone (919) 324-5008.

Randolph County Historical Society

"Sketches of the Leach Family of Northwest Randolph County" was the title of a presentation by Betty Leach Brown at a luncheon meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society on September 11 in Asheboro.

Tobacco History Corporation

As of mid-September the Tobacco History Corporation had received more than \$37,000 in gifts toward its goal of \$150,000 for a collection-storage and restoration facility for the Tobacco Museum at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham. Substantial contributions have been made by American Tobacco Company and Liggett and Myers Tobacco Company. Readers may send tax-deductible donations to the corporation at Duke Homestead, 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham N.C. 27705. Additional information concerning the corporation is also available at the historic site. The American Cigar Company of Jamaica, New York, a branch of American Tobacco Company, has presented the Tobacco History Corporation with a cigar-stemming machine. The device, which weighs some 400 pounds and dates from about 1910-1920, separates tobacco stems from leaves and also shreds the leaves.

Wake County Historical Society

On September 3 Betsy Shaw led members of the Wake County Historical Society on a tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery. The cemetery tour is a Labor Day tradition within the society. On October 21 members and guests of the society toured Montfort Hall, one of Raleigh's outstanding landmarks. The Italianate villa, designed by noted architect William Percival and completed in 1860, has undergone extensive restoration. A few copies of *Raleigh: City of Oaks*, by James Vickers, are still available from the society at a cost of \$23.98 plus postage. To order the publication, write to the Wake County Historical Society, P.O. Drawer 2, Raleigh, N.C. 27602, or telephone Joan Pennell at (919) 787-8708.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

JAN 31 1985

N. C.
DOC.

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXII, 1984

A

- Adams, Allen: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Adams, Carla L.: resigns, 127
 Additions to the National Register, 27, 50-51, 83, 110-111, 131
Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina,
 Volume I: 1977-1981: copies of, available from Historical Publications, 36; first
 copy of, presented to Governor Hunt, 8; published, 8-9
 "Adventures of an African Boy" (piano solo): wins Honigman cup, 4
 Advisory Editorial Committee: holds annual meeting, 139
 Albert Ray Newsome Award: presented, 6
 Albright, R. Mayne: wins Smithwick Award, 7
 Alexander, Parks: pictured, 36
 Allen, Christopher: pictured, 95; receives advanced degree, 41, 100
 Allen, Earl: assists in restoring historic vehicle, 36
 Allen, Hal: assists in restoring historic vehicle, 36
 Allen, Walser H., Jr.: surveys ten-year history of AHENC, 68
 Allred, Robert: building guide at Town Creek Indian Mound, 19
 American Association for State and Local History (AASLH): its Awards of Merit,
 presented, 3
 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award in Juvenile Literature: entries
 for, announced, 120; presented, 3
 American Foundations Program: wins award, 22
 American Public Works Association: supports public works exhibit, 55
 American Society for Metals: designates Reed Gold Mine a historic landmark, 94
 America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: arranges special tours of England,
 12; publishes booklet, 93; publishes *Passage to America*, 15; to cohost reception,
 116; to cosponsor symposium on Sir Walter Raleigh, 91
 Anne (princess, of Great Britain): participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo,
 113-115; pictured, 113; to visit *Elizabeth II*, 61-62
 Appalachian Consortium: begins survey of manuscript repositories, 138
 Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 14, 34-35, 60
Archaeology and the Enigma of Fort Raleigh: pictured, 93; published, 60
Architectural Heritage of Gaston County, North Carolina, The: available for sale, 43
 Archives and Records Section. *See* North Carolina State Archives
 Archives of Appalachia: acquires papers of architect, 34
 "Arioso" (organ composition): wins Grady Miller Award, 4
 Ark Royal: pictured, 15
 Ashbrook High School (Gastonia): wins student publications award, 2
 Ashford, Samuel B.: plans of, to be used in restoring old art museum, 30
 Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 68
 Athey Products Corporation: assists with funding of public works exhibit, 55;
 sponsors reception at history museum, 86
 Auman, William T.: speaks on Bryan Tyson, 69
 Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: farmyard at, pictured, 122

B

- Back Creek Presbyterian Church (Rowan County): pictured, 111
 Barclay, Morgan: elected officer of SNCA, 54; pictured, 55
 Bardolph, Richard: lectures on presidency of James Madison, 148

Barnett, Angela K.: new executive director of Historic Wilmington Foundation, 24; speaks on restoration of deRosset House, 104

Barnett, Richard C.: named chairman of history department at Wake Forest University, 22

Baron, Samuel: addresses conference on pre-Petrine Russia, 147

Bartley, Jimmy: promoted at Brunswick Town, 66; receives degree, 100

Battle, Martha: identifies quilts at New Hanover County Museum, 149; lectures on quilting, 44

Battleships, 105-109

Baxter, Stephen B.: participates in seminar on Sir Walter Raleigh's England, 137; speaks on "England's Rise to Greatness," 22

Beaufort Historical Association: news of, 68

Beaufort Lodge (Asheville): pictured, 27

Beckerdite, Luke: to participate in lecture series on Surry County, 91

Beeler, Joseph: joins staff at Historic Halifax, 66; resigns, 145

Beers, Burton F.: pictured, 3; wins AASLH certificate of commendation, 3

Beeson, Richard, Sr.: papers of, acquired by Archives of Appalachia, 34

Beezley, William H.: awarded McGann Prize, 101; promoted to full professor, 21

Beifield, Martin: to participate in symposium on legacy of Gertrude Weil, 13

Belden, Louise: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 40

Bell, Eleanor: addresses historical society, 130

Bell, John L., Jr.: elected officer of Literary and Historical Association, 2, 67; moderates panel discussion on 1930s, 67

Benitez, Lisa: resigns, 19

Benton, Russell E.: named professor of history at Lenoir-Rhyne College, 66

Berkeley, Kathleen: participates in symposium on black women, 102; publishes article, 102; reviews book, 102; serves as commentator at panel presentation on rural women, 102

Berry, James M.: member of building campaign committee, 31

Bessie Whittington Pfohl Award: presented, 4

"Best Friend of Charleston" (replica steam locomotive and train): pictured, 95; visits Spencer Shops, 95

Bettich, Heinrich R.: to participate in lecture series on Surry County, 91

Bilinkoff, Jodi E.: participates in conference on medieval and renaissance studies, 102

Bishir, Catherine: keynote speaker at THJH Awards Day 1984, 97

Bishop, D. W.: presents paper on blacks and the Constitution, 21; receives Woodson award, 21

Bivins, John: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 40

Black Americans in North Carolina and the South: published, 117

Blades, Mrs. Lemuel (Nancy): named history museum specialist at Tryon Palace, 42

Bliss, Milton: wins special award for musical composition, 4

Boatman, Ellis G.: participates in forum, 66

Boddie, Mayo, Sr.: member of building campaign committee, 31

Bodman, Herbert L., Jr.: delivers lectures at Marshall University, 127; elected president of Islamic studies seminar, 128

Boles, John C.: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118

Bolger, William F.: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114

Boney, Leslie N., Jr.: receives Clarendon Award, 104

Boone-Withers House (Waynesville): pictured, 50

Boswell, Martha Gash: interviewed by staff at Western Office, 19

Boy Scouts of America: representatives of, participate in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114-115

Boy Scouts of Great Britain: representatives of, participate in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114-115

Boyette, Rob: receives degree, 100

Brengle, Kim Withers: her *Architectural Heritage of Gaston County, North Carolina*, available for sale, 43

Bridges, Minnie: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Britt, Charles Keith: joins staff of Museum of History, 100

Britton, Jane: chairs session at meeting of SNCA, 54

Brook, David L.: joins staff of Archives and History, 87-88; pictured, 87

Brooklyn Bridge, The: 100 Years Later (film): shown at meeting of FNCHS, 6

Brooks, Jerrold L.: elected to committee to organize statewide archival association, 10

Broun, Kenneth S.: discusses history of UNC-CH School of Law at meeting of historical society, 148

Brown, Betty Leach: presents sketches of Leach family at meeting of historical society, 151

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins: memorial to, proposed, 9-10; pictured, 9

Brown, Elsa: to participate in symposium on legacy of Gertrude Weil, 13

Brown, Henri: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 20

Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: presented, 5

Browning-Ferris Industries: contributes to public works exhibit, 55

Buchheister, Carl: to speak at Tryon Palace Garden Symposium, 125

Bugher, Robert D.: pictured, 86

"Building a Better Life: Two Centuries of Public Works in North Carolina " (museum exhibit): scheduled opening of, announced, 11

Bullard, Doug: pictured, 17

Bumgarner, Lee: intern in Preservation Education Branch, 41

Burns, Ken: participates in meeting of FNCHS, 6

Burton, Betty: pictured, 8

Butler, Gerald: named site manager at Historic Bath, 19; wins Halifax Resolves Award, 61

Butler, Reginald D.: appointed instructor, 21

Byers, Inzer: lectures on female roles in the nineteenth century, 69

Byers, Mike: pictured, 122

Byrd, Robert L.: chairs business session of SNCA, 53; elected chairman of committee to organize statewide archival association, 10

C

C. C. Cundiff House (Surry County): pictured, 51

C. F. W. Coker Prize: to be established by Society of American Archivists, 13

Calhoon, Robert: publishes article, 102

Cameron Historic District (Cameron): pictured, 27

Candlelight Christmas at Tryon Palace, A: published, 39

Cannon Foundation: gift from, to finance new history museum annex, 29

Cantilever barns: information on, sought, 118

Cape Fear Baptist Church (Cumberland County): pictured, 110

Carawan, Melanie D.: resigns, 100

"Care of the Body, Care of the Soul: Medicine in Wachovia, 1750-1820" (exhibit): opens at Old Salem, 150

Carl, William F.: member of building campaign committee, 31

Carlton, Charles: receives grant, 101

Carolina Charter Corporation: to sponsor research in Scottish records, 89

Carolina Concrete Pipe Company: contributes to public works exhibit, 55

Carolina Waste Equipment: contributes to public works exhibit, 55

Carroll, Karen: presents program on family history, 43

Carter, John Marshall: named assistant professor at East Carolina University, 146; publishes article on rape in thirteenth-century England, 146

Cary, Lorin Lee: publishes essay on black history, 117

Cashion, Jerry C.: announces winners of awards, 3

Cassell, Arthur: member of building campaign committee, 31

Cassell, Ronald D.: receives teaching award, 102

Casteen, Karla: performs at meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 4

Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 148

Cathey, C. O.: speaks to historical society, 68

Cathey, Marc: to speak at Tryon Palace Garden Symposium, 125

Cecil, Mr. and Mrs. William A.: receive Hardee-Rives Cup, 7

Cell, Gillian T.: participates in seminar on Sir Walter Raleigh's England, 137; receives award for excellence in teaching and service, 128; serves as commentator at conference on Maryland history, 128

Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 23, 43, 68, 102, 148

Charles A. and Ruth C. Cannon Museum Center: new annex to history museum building, 29

Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation (Greensboro): cosponsors conference on black history awareness, 96; leads drive in support of proposed memorial, 10

Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial: proposed for development as state historic site, 9-10

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: to cosponsor workshop at annual meeting of FNCHS, 115; wins honorable mention for Newsome award, 6

Chattahoochee (sunken Confederate warship): investigated by ECU maritime program, 137-138

Childers, Lloyd: participates in informational meeting at Eastern Office, 99

Chilton, Ken: donates machine to Tobacco History Corporation, 130
 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 4
 "Church, State, and the First Amendment: A North Carolina Dialogue": announced, 58
 "Civil War at Sea" (exhibit): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 144
 Claiborne, Jack: to speak during annual meeting of FNCHS, 115
 Clarendon Award: presented to Leslie N. Boney, Jr., 104
 Clarke, Alicia: named collections manager at Tryon Palace, 42
 Clayton, Thomas H.: speaks on life in the nineteenth-century piedmont, 69
 Clifton, James M.: publishes article on Jehossee Island, 147; reads paper on
 Jehossee Island, 68; receives Coulter prize, 101; to write essay, 101; to write
 subject entries for encyclopedia, 101
 Clingman, Thomas Lanier: his patent on an incandescent electric light, pictured,
 80-81; his role in the invention of the electric light, examined, 71-82;
 pictured, 72
 "Clio and the Courts: Tapping the Historical Resources of the Southern Federal
 Judiciary, 1789-Present" (symposium): to be held at Emory University, 118
 Cloud, Kathryn Page: receives honorable mention for McDaniel Lewis award, 6
 Coats, Dale: officer of Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Coclanis, Peter A.: named assistant professor at UNC-CH, 128
 Coddington, Dabney, Jr.: named communications specialist at Tryon Palace, 42
 Cole, Mrs. Nat "King": special guest at conference on black history awareness, 96
 Coleman, Elizabeth Ann: to speak at annual meeting of FNCHS, 115-116
 Colleges and Universities, 20-23, 42-43, 66-67, 100-102, 127-128, 146-148
 Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series, The: seventh volume of,
 published, 93
 Colton, Joel: recent activities of, 146
 Columbia High School (Columbia): student publication at, wins Hodges Award, 7
 Congleton, Betty Carolyn: presents paper on Edward O. Guerrant, 20
 Conner, Wilburt: resigns, 41
 Connor, Robert D. W.: pictured, 46
 "Conservation and Repair of Masonry in Older Buildings" (program): to be held at
 Stagville, 35
 Cook, Cindy: discusses proposed survey of Hyde County, 24; speaks to historical
 society, 129
 Cooley, Martha Helms: to be on leave of absence, 66
 Cooper Group: donates prototype Olympic torch to Museum of History, 143-144
 Copenhaver, Sally: joins Historical Publications Section, 41
 Cora Daniels Basnight Bridge (Manteo): dedicated, 113
 Corriher, O. A.: donates vehicle to North Carolina Transportation History
 Corporation, 36; donates vehicle to Spencer Shops, 37; honored by historical
 organization, 104
 Cotten, Jerry: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54; to lead workshop during
 annual meeting of FNCHS, 115
 Cotton Fields and Skyscrapers: wins Mayflower Cup, 4
 Covey, Cyclone: reads paper on history before Columbus, 22
 Craig, Ben T.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Cramer, Marla: leads tour of Executive Mansion, 8
 Creber, G. E. H.: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 115
 Crittenden, Christopher: his role in WPA Historical Records Survey, 46-49;
 pictured, 47
 Cronkite, Walter: pictured, 114
 Crow, Jeffrey J.: coauthors *Historical Editing: A Guide for Departments of History*,
 116; coedits *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*, 117; delivers paper
 on slave rebelliousness in Revolutionary North Carolina, 15; named chairman of
 Ramsdell Committee, 139-140; participates in lecture series, 121, in publishing
 seminar, 36; pictured, 35; presides at panel discussion during meeting of FNCHS,
 5-6; to participate in lecture series on Surry County, 91
 Crow, Terrell Armistead: pictured, 55
 Cruse, Stephen: to serve as instructor for examination of cultural uses of
 plants, 34-35
 Culture Week: reported, 1-8
 Cummings High School (Burlington): wins student publications award, 2
 Currin, Tim: resigns, 19

D

Dalton, Bryan: promoted at Alamance Battleground, 100
 Daniel, J. Marshall, Jr.: guest speaker at meeting of North Carolina Genealogical

Society, 5

Daniel, Pete: to speak at symposium on involuntary servitude, 33
Daniels, Frank, Jr.: member of building campaign committee, 31
Daniels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr.: pictured, 8
Daniels, Terry: elected officer of Museum of the Albemarle, 64
Davenport, Mary Lib (Mrs. J. Ed): completes term as president of Museum Associates, 90; member of building campaign committee, 31
Davis, Donald: speaks at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 7
Davis, Mildred: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Devane-MacQueen House (Cumberland County): pictured, 50
DeWoody, Linda L.: appointed microfilm clerk III, 100
Dayton, Douglas: completes archaeological survey project, 40
Duke Homestead State Historic Site: pictured, 142
Duke University: news of, 127, 146
Duplin County Historical Society: news of, 23
Duplin County, North Carolina, Abstracts of Deeds, 1784-1813, Vol. 1: published, 23
Dupuy, Bernard: cann by, pictured, 134
Durden, Robert F.: president of Southern Historical Association, 146
Durham Record: published, 24
Dysart, John: officer of Gold History Corporation, 23; pictured, 95

E

East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 20, 66
East Carolina University: news of, 20, 42, 100, 146-147
East Carolina University Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology: investigates sunken Confederate warship, 137-138
East Yancey Middle School (Burnsville): students from, pictured, 96, win history bowl contest, 96
Eastern Office: features exhibition on blockade-runners, 90; news of, 99, 126
Edgecombe County Historical Society: news of, 68
Edison, Thomas Alva: his business relationship with Thomas L. Clingman, examined, 71-82; pictured, 72
Educating Historians for Business: available from OAH, 116
Edwards, Francis: honored by historical organization, 104
Edwards, Gloria: site assistant at Historic Halifax, 19
Edwards, Mattie Erma: her role in WPA Historical Records Survey, 47
Edwards, Richard P.: participates in ceremony at Reed Gold Mine, 94; pictured, 95
Efird, Beauford: assists in restoring historic vehicle, 36; donates vehicle to Spencer Shops, 37
Ekirch, A. Roger: to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147
Eleventh Circuit Historical Society: to cosponsor symposium on southern federal courts, 118
Elizabeth I: poster of, available from Historical Publications Section, 60, pictured, 60
Elizabeth II (ship): commissioned in special ceremonies, 113-115; pictured, 16, 114
Elizabeth II State Historic Site: dedicated, 113-115; formally opened, 96
Ellen, John C.: comments on paper, 68
Eller, Ronald D: reads paper at meeting of FNCHS, 6
Ellington, John: pictured, 31
Emory University Law School: to cosponsor symposium on southern federal courts, 118
Ennemoser, Rose P.: transfers in Historical Publications Section, 127
Evans, Luther: national director of WPA Historical Records Survey, 49
Evans, Phil: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97

F

Falcon Tabernacle (Falcon): pictured, 111
Farrar, Shirley: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96
Faulkner, Charles: lectures on archaeology, 65
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: meeting of, 5-6; to hold annual meeting, 115-116
Ferguson, Leland: publishes essay on black history, 117
Filene, Peter: leads workshop on American families, 43; serves as commentator at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42

Fink, Carole: publishes monograph, 102; speaks on Marc Bloch, 43
 "First Ladies' Fashions" (exhibit): to open at Museum of History, 143
 First North Carolina Volunteers: pictured, 62
 Fisher, Roscoe Brown: presents McDaniel Lewis award, 6
 Flowers, John B., III: pictured, 7; to serve as instructor for series on landscapes and gardens, 34
 Flynt, J. Wayne: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118
 Foard, John: officer of Gold History Corporation, 23
 Forbes, James: resigns, 66
 Ford, Franklin: speaks at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 4
 Forest History Society: to relocate at Duke University, 117-118
 4-H Clubs: representatives of, participate in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114
 Foushee, Roger B.: addresses historical society, 102
 Francis Butler Simkins Award: announced, 59
 Francis, Michelle: elected officer of SNCA, 54; elected to committee to organize statewide archival association, 10; pictured, 55
 Franklin, John Hope: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96
 Frazier, David: watercolors by, exhibited at Onslow County Museum, 150
 Friday, Ida (Mrs. William C.): receives North Caroliniana Society award, 101
 Friday, William C.: featured speaker at annual meeting of Museum Associates, 90; receives North Caroliniana Society award, 101
 Fries, Adelaide L.: receives assistance from Historical Records Survey, 48
 Fries, John W.: former house of, pictured, 50
 "From Forest to City: Greensboro's Transition, 1770-1870" (audiovisual program): available from Greensboro Historical Museum, 43
 Fugelso, John: to lead examination of conservation and repair of masonry, 35
 Fulghum, Neil: pictured, 55

G

Gannett Fleming Engineers and Planners: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Garneau, Jackie: participates in program on native Americans in North Carolina, 25
 Gartrell, Ellen G.: elected officer of SNCA, 54; pictured, 55; to lead workshop during annual meeting of FNCHS, 115
 Gaspar, Barry: to serve as fellow of National Humanities Center, 146
 Gaston County Historical Society: news of, 43
 Gatlin, Ginger: new building guide at Caswell-Neuse, 41
 Gatton, T. Harry: pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 4
 Gatty, Trevor: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 115
 Gaustad, Edwin S.: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118
 Gavins, Raymond: publishes essay on black history, 117; receives fellowship from National Academy of Sciences, 146
 General William C. Lee House (Dunn): pictured, 111
 Gibbs, Annette: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; project director for proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 9
 Gibbs, Marie: president of Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation, 10
 Gifford, Mrs. L. C.: receives special recognition from North Carolina Museums Council, 5
 Gilmartin, David P.: appointed assistant professor, 21
 Gipson, Lawrence Henry: papers of, published by Lehigh University, 138
 Gledhill-Earley, Renée: named acting administrator of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 41
 Gold Gazette: first issue of, published, 68
 Gold History Corporation: news of, 23, 68
 Goldfield, David R.: discusses emergence of piedmont crescent, 69; named Robert Lee Bailey Professor of History at UNC-C, 128; pictured, 1; reads paper at meeting of FNCHS, 6; wins Mayflower Cup, 4
 Goldston, Margaret: wins Honigman cup, 4
 "Goodliest Land, The" (exhibition): extended at Museum of the Albemarle, 99
 Goodman, Jim: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Gordon, David: named assistant professor at UNC-C, 128
 Gracy, David B., II: addresses meeting of SNCA, 54; pictured, 54; to address archival committee, 10
 Grady Miller Award: presented, 4
 Graham, Leroy: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96
 Graham, Otis L., Jr.: delivers paper at annual meeting of OAH, 127; participates in seminar on the presidency, 67; pictured, 5; speaks at meeting of FNCHS, 5

Grant, Boone: wins Halifax Resolves Award, 61
 "Grant of Arms, Cittie of Raleigh, 1586": pictured, 136; transported to New York City
 by A&H employee, 136-137
 Graves-Stewart House (Clinton): pictured, 111
 Green, Todd: joins staff of Technical Services Branch, 127
 Greenlaw, Ralph W.: retires, 21
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 43, 69, 102-103, 148
 Greensboro Preservation Society: news of, 23
 Griffin Pipe Products Company: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Griffis-Patton House (Alamance County): pictured, 27
 Grimes Mill (Salisbury): pictured, 110
 Grindstaff, Keith: resigns, 100
 Grissom, Elna G.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 127
 Gross, Linda P.: building guide at Bennett Place, 19
 Grubbs, Carolyn B.: publishes article, 67; publishes article on American railroaders
 in Siberia, 147
 Grubbs, Frank: named member of Department of History and Records of Episcopal Diocese
 of N.C., 67
 Guilford College: news of, 20, 66, 147

H

Haas, Fred: retires as president of Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 Hackney, Tom, Jr.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Haley, Drucilla G.: assumes responsibility for Eastern Office, 66; participates in
 informational meeting at Eastern Office, 99; to address North Carolina Association
 of Landscape Architects, 126
 Halifax Resolves Awards: presented, 61
 Hammond, Michael: joins staff of Old Salem, Inc., 70
 Hanchett, Tom: presents program on Myers Park (Charlotte), 69
 Hancock, Nicholas: speaks on Uwharrie forest and trail, 70
 Hardee-Rives Cup: presented to Mr. and Mrs. William A. Cecil, 7
 Hardison, Harold W.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Harnett Middle School (Dunn): students from, win second place in history bowl
 contest, 96
 Harrell, David Edwin, Jr.: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118
 Harrell, Sheila: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 66
 Harris, Gordon: donates etchings to Historic Sites Section, 62
 Harris, Mildred: resigns, 66
 Harris, Morgan: makes presentation on intracoastal waterway and Walter B. Jones
 Bridge, 24
 Harris, William C.: speaks on William W. Holden, 44
 Harry Fitzhugh Lee House (Goldsboro): pictured, 131
 Hatley, Flora J.: coedits *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*, 117
 Havel, John: pictured, 55; promoted in Museum of History, 41
 Hayes, Mariam Cannon: pictured, 31
 Head, Constance: discusses John Wilkes Booth, 67
 Heiser, David: joins staff of Bennett Place, 145
 Helms, Everett: officer of Gold History Corporation, 23
 Helms, Missy: member of winning team in history bowl contest, 96
 Hemby, James B., Jr.: announces winners of student publications awards, 2; elected
 president of Lit. and Hist., 2; pictured, 2
 Hendricks, J. Edwin: directs preservation field school, 22; to participate in lecture
 series on Surry County, 91
 Henningson, Durham & Richardson: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Herndon, Thomas C.: retires from ECU, 100
 Herring, Oakley L.: pictured, 7
 Herrup, Cynthia: named assistant professor at Duke University, 127
 Hessel, Mary Stanley: her *Profile of a Patriot*, published, 39
 Hesson, Julia: joins staff of East Carolina Manuscript Collection, 66
 Hickory Daily Record: receives special recognition from North Carolina Museums
 Council, 4
 Hidden, William E. (mineralogist): his letter to Thomas A. Edison, pictured, 75
 Higginbotham, R. Don: joins Advisory Editorial Committee, 94
 Hill, George Watts: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Hill, Samuel S.: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118
 Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 44

Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented, 4
 Historic Hope Foundation: unveils marker, 130
 Historic Preservation: available from OAH, 116
 Historic Preservation Society of Durham: news of, 24
 Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 24, 103, 128
 Historic Sites Section: cosponsors conference on black history awareness, 96; news of, 15-16, 36-38, 61-63, 94-97, 121-123, 140-143
 Historic Valdese Foundation: news of, 103
 Historic Wilmington Foundation: news of, 24, 44, 69, 103, 128-129
 Historical Editing: *A Guide for Departments of History*: published, 116
 "Historical Influences and Rural Folklore: The Shaping of Surry County to 1860" (lecture series): announced, 91
 Historical Publications Section: editorial offices of, threatened by fire, 135; news of, 14-15, 35-36, 60-61, 93-94, 120-121, 139-140; publishes Hunt Papers, 8-9
 Historical Records of North Carolina, The: title page of Volume I, pictured, 49
 Historical Records Survey: article on, 45-49
 Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 69
 Hobbs, Joseph P.: appointed Alumni Distinguished Professor at NCSU, 101
 Hodges Award: presented, 7
 Hodgkins, Sara W.: attends annual meeting of Museum Associates, 90; member of building campaign committee, 31; participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 113-115, in opening of public works history exhibit, 85; pictured, 31, 35, 85, 86; presents copy of Hunt Papers to Memory F. Mitchell, 8; presents first copy of Hunt Papers to Governor Hunt, 8
 Hodsdon, Nicholas: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; pictured, 98; to perform at Museum of the Albemarle, 64
 Hoff-Wilson, Joan: addresses staff of A&H, 89; pictured, 89
 Hoffman, Paul P.: accompanies English document to New York City, 136-137; pictured, 136
 Holderness, Mrs. Howard: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Hollis, Daniel W.: serves on Ramsdell Committee, 140
 Holt, Mack P.: publishes article, 102
 Hood, Davyd Foard: pictured, 7
 Hood, Graham: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 40
 Hood, Margaret: working on Cultural Resources Evaluation Program, 66
 Hooker, Charles: discusses old Presbyterian churches in North Carolina, 43
 Hornthal, Harriet: elected officer of Museum of the Albemarle, 64
 Horstman, Neil W.: addresses historical foundation, 103
 Howard, Christopher D.: wins Lefler award, 3
 Howard, J. Myrick: presents program on historic preservation, 44
 Howard, Lou Dean: presents AAUW award, 3
 Howard Building (Raleigh): destroyed by fire, 135
 Howell, Brian: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 146
 Howell, Jack E.: resigns, 19
 Howell, John: featured speaker at Aycock Birthplace Education Day, 141
 Hoy, Suellen: appointed to OAH program committee, 100; coauthors *Historical Editing: A Guide for Departments of History*, 116; elected to historical society, 100, to humanities committee, 100; pictured, 11, 55, 56, 86; receives grant, 100
 Hudson, Karl, Jr.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 3
 Hughes, Helen: coaches winning team in history bowl contest, 96
 Hulbert, Ellerd: lectures on T'ang Dynasty, 67
 Hunt, Carolyn (Mrs. James B., Jr.): participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 113-115; pictured, 35; presides at dedication of picnic area, 99
 Hunt, Conover: lectures on Federal furnishings of Madison era, 148
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: formally opens *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, 96; opens public works history exhibit, 85; participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 113-115; pictured, 17, 35, 85, 86, 113; proclaims Archives Day in North Carolina, 53, 54; receives first copy of Hunt Papers, 8; to place commemorative plaque at Plymouth harbor, 12
 Hunt, Michael: receives book award, 128
 Hunter, Kermit: adds characters to Tryon Palace Drama Tours, 125
 Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 24, 129
Hyde Remembers: published by Hyde County Historical Society, 129
 Hylehurst (Winston-Salem): pictured, 50

I

"Interpreting Early American Domestic Skills" (conference): held at Old Salem, 150
 "Involuntary Servitude in the Modern Agricultural System" (symposium): announced, 33-34
 Ipock, Mrs. Grace A.: retires, 42
 Iredell, Frances Tredwell: portrait of, placed in Iredell House, 141
 Isaac Williams House (Sampson County): pictured, 131

J

J. Murrey Atkins Library (UNC-C): news of, 128
 Jackson, Elizabeth: resigns, 41
 Jackson, Ray: resigns, 41
 Jackson, Sue: coaches second-place team in history bowl contest, 96
 Jackson, Walter A.: appointed assistant professor, 21
 Jacobs, Sylvia M.: presents paper on "Civilizing Mission" in Africa, 21, on missionaries in Nyasaland, 21
 James Iredell Association: places portrait in Iredell House, 141
 James L. Fleming House (Greenville): pictured, 51
 Jarausch, Konrad: delivers paper at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42
 Jarrett House (Dillsboro): pictured, 131
 Jeffrey, Thomas E.: article by, on Thomas L. Clingman and the invention of the electric light, 71-82
 Jeffries, Mable: resigns, 145; transfers to Duke Homestead, 66
 Jesse Benbow House II (Oak Ridge): pictured, 110
 John Covington Moore House (Clay County): pictured, 51
 John Marion Galloway House (Greensboro): pictured, 51
 Johnson, David: completes work for Museum of History, 127
 Johnson, Guion Griffis: wins AASLH award, 3
 Johnson, Norman E.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Johnson, Patricia R.: promoted in Historical Publications Section, 120
 Jolley, Harley E.: pictured, 11
 Jones, A. Bruce: participates in program on native Americans in North Carolina, 25
 Jones, Beverly W.: presents paper on black women tobacco workers in Durham, 21; serves as codirector of symposium on women's experiences and the humanities, 21
 Jones, Carl, Jr.: to speak at Tryon Palace Garden Symposium, 125
 Jones, H. G.: recent activities of, 21, 101
 Jones, Jonathan: member of second-place team in history bowl contest, 96
 Jones, Preston: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; pictured, 98; to lecture on colonial silversmithing, 60
 Jones, Valerie: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 145
 Jordan, John R., Jr.: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Joseph Montfort Interpretive Structure (Historic Halifax): pictured, 37

K

KABCO, Incorporated: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Kamendrowsky, Victor: participates in conference on Slavic studies, 22
 Kaplan, Peter: participates in informational meeting at Eastern Office, 99, in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97
 Kasson, John F.: delivers commentary at conference on ritual in nineteenth-century America, 127; lectures on American culture, 127, on behavior in nineteenth-century America, 22
 Kay, Marvin L. Michael: publishes essay on black history, 117
 Keenum, Lisa: joins staff of Historical Publications, 100
 "Keep Your Eyes on the Prize: The Black Struggle for Civic Equality in Durham, North Carolina, 1954-1963": wins Lefler award, 3
 Kellenberger Foundation (New Bern): grant from, makes publication possible, 15
 Kepley, Elizabeth: resigns, 41
 Kimberly, Joanna Bess: joins Archival Services Branch, 41
 Kimley-Horn & Associates: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 King, Bert: to design Thomas Wolfe Museum, 62
 King, Richard: accepts Hardee-Rives Cup, 8
 Kinzer, Bruce: named assistant professor at UNC-W, 148
 Kiser, John: speaks at meeting of historical society, 149

Knauth, Stephen: wins Brockman award, 7
 Knowles, A. Sidney: presents program at meeting of FNCHS, 6
 Koda, Paul S.: leads discussion of Victorian-era resources at meeting of Victorian society, 8
 Kratt, Mary: presents program on Myers Park (Charlotte), 69

L

La Vopa, Anthony J.: on one-year leave, 21; receives research grant, 21
 Lacy, Daniel M. (Dan): his role in WPA Historical Records Survey, 47; pictured, 48
 Lake Waccamaw Depot (Lake Waccamaw): pictured, 83
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54
 Latham, Davis: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; promoted in Historic Sites, 66
 Laurel Hill Presbyterian Church (Scotland County): pictured, 83
 Leary, Helen F. M.: pictured, 6; presents Newsome award, 6
 Lee, Joseph E.: resigns, 66
 Leffler, Jacqueline: resigns, 66; to lead series on needlework, 35
 Lehigh University: announces publication of Lawrence Henry Gipson Papers, 138
 Leighton, Roberta: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 127
 Lemmon, Sarah: named member of Department of History and Records of Episcopal Diocese of N.C., 67
 Lennon, Don: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54
 Lenoir-Rhyne College: news of, 66
 Leonard Medical Building (Shaw University, Raleigh): pictured, 117
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: chairs session at annual meeting of OAH, 127; participates in seminar on the presidency, 67
 Lewis, James A.: receives grant, 67
 Lewis, Mrs. Jan: receives special recognition from North Carolina Museums Council, 5
 Light, Dale, Jr.: participates in panel discussion, 20
 "Light One Candle" (musical composition): wins Pfohl award, 4
 Lincoln, C. Eric: to speak at conference on southern religion, 118
 Lindsay, Carrie: receives award from North Carolina Museums Council, 5
 Little, Amie: new building guide at Reed Gold Mine, 41; resigns, 145
 Little, John J.: resigns, 41
 Little, Stanley: presents program on services available through A&H, 126
 Livingston, James: named assistant professor at UNC-C, 128
 Lloyd, Doris: resigns, 100
 Lloyd-Howe House (Pinehurst): pictured, 110
 Locklear, Barbara: participates in program on native Americans in North Carolina, 25
 Lokken, Roy N.: obituary of, 92
 London, George E.: reports on recent activities of Carolina Charter Corporation, 89
 London, John H.: conducts tour of Pittsboro for members of historical society, 148; speaks to historical society, 68
 Lost Colonists: *Their Fortune and Probable Fate, The*: pictured, 93; publication of, announced, 93
 Lotchin, Roger: chairs session at annual meeting of OAH, 127; serves as commentator at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42
 Louis Round Wilson Library (UNC-CH): special collections at, to be on limited schedule, 91
 Lowe, L. Vincent, Jr.: chairman of building campaign committee, 31; pictured, 31
 Lowell, Margaret: pictured, 124
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 24, 104
 Lowry, Jim: presents program on native Americans in North Carolina, 24-25

Mc

McAdam, Robben: hired by Tryon Palace, 126
 McCain, Mrs. John: member of building campaign committee, 31
 McCall, David: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 127
 McCree, Mary Lynn: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54
 McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: presented, 6
 McGlohon, Loonis: wins Pfohl award, 4
 McGuire, Phillip: to attend summer seminar, 102
 McIntosh, Heather: member of winning team in history bowl contest, 96; pictured, 96
 McLain, Mrs. Harry: performs at meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 4
 McLaurin, Joe M.: presents Willie Parker Peace Award, 6

McLaurin, Melton: discusses changing image of South, 68
 McLean, Doris R.: joins staff of Museum of History, 127
 McMurry, Linda O.: receives author's award, 101
 McNair, John F., III: member of building campaign committee, 31
 McVaugh, Michael: presents paper to American Academy of Research Historians on Medieval Spain, 42

M

Maddrey, Mrs. C. Gordon: pictured, 18
 Madrin, Gwen: elected officer of Museum of the Albemarle, 64
 Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 129
 Malino, Sarah S.: leads workshop on women's experiences and the humanities, 20; speaks on women and work, 66; to become chairman of history department at Guilford College, 66
 Malone, E. T., Jr.: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 145
 Marion, Diane: resigns, 19
 Marshall, Cindy: resigns, 66
 Marshall, Helen Daniel: wins Halifax Resolves Award (posthumously), 61
 Marshburn, Brenda: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 66
 Martin, James L.: pictured, 86
 Martin Marietta Basic Products: assists with funding of public works exhibit, 55; sponsors reception at history museum, 86
 Martindale, Teresa: promoted at Alamance Battleground, 100
 Mason-Campbell, Mary: to speak at Tryon Palace Garden Symposium, 125
 Masters, Brian: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114
 Mathews, Alice E.: lectures on women's history, 67; publishes chapter in book on women's history, 67
 Mathews, Donald: gives commentary at annual session of OAH, 127; to participate in symposium on legacy of Gertrude Weil, 13
 Mathews, Jane: chairs session at annual meeting of OAH, 127
 Mathis, Mark A.: speaks to historical society, 129
 Mauskopf, Seymour: reads paper at meeting of American Chemical Society, 146
 Mayflower Cup: entries for, announced, 119; presented, 4
 Meadows, Christine: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 39-40
 Mebane, Pamela: pictured, 17
 Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 24-25, 44, 69, 104, 149
 Meredith College: news of, 20, 42, 67, 147
 Midgley, Grant: member of second-place team in history bowl contest, 96
 Miller, Helen Hill: her *Passage to America*, seen through press, 15
 Miller, Robert: presents paper to American Society of Church History, 42
 Mills, Jerry: participates in seminar on Sir Walter Raleigh's England, 137
 Mint Museum of History: news of, 69
 Mitchell, Ed: donates machinery to Tobacco History Corporation, 130
 Mitchell, Memory F.: pictured, 35
 Mobley, Joe A.: article by, on USS *North Carolina*, 105-109; promoted in Historical Publications, 120
 Monkman, Betty C.: lectures on Dolley Madison, 148
 Montreat Scottish Pipes and Drums: participate in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114
 Moody, Monica: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 146
 Moore, Anne T.: presides at meetings of Lit. and Hist., 3, 4
 Moore, Marie D.: retires, 120
 Moore, Ursula Daniel: wins Halifax Resolves Award (posthumously), 61
 Morrill, Dan L.: to lead workshop during annual meeting of FNCHS, 115
 Morris, Cathy J.: elected officer of SNCA, 54; pictured, 53, 55
 Morris, Joy S.: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 127
 Morrison, Cameron: former home of, pictured, 111
 Morrocroft (Charlotte): pictured, 111
 Moses, Renneta: pictured, 17
 Mozingo, Harold: pictured, 62
 Mulholland, James A.: participates in ceremony at Reed Gold Mine, 94; pictured, 95
 Murfreesboro Historical Association: wins Newsome award, 6
 Murphrey, Chrissy: intern in Preservation Education Branch, 41
 Murphy, W. Edward: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96
 Murray, Elizabeth Reid: wins Willie Parker Peace Award, 6
 Murray, Percy E.: appointed to Historical Commission, 21; pictured, 8; presents paper on founding of North Carolina Teachers Association, 21

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 17, 64, 99, 124, 144
 Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 25, 149
 Museum of History: building campaign of, 29-31; collection of household materials recently acquired by, pictured, 123; new home for, pictured, 29; news of, 17, 38-39, 64, 97-99, 123-124, 143-144; to open public works exhibit, 55-56

N

Nash, Mr. and Mrs. A. L.: estates of, donate materials to Reed Cold Mine, 23
 Nash, J. Harold: officer of Cold History Corporation, 23
 Nathans, Sydney H.: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96; leads discussion of "The New History in North Carolina," 3; pictured, 2; speaks at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2
 National Archives, Atlanta Regional Archives Branch: to cosponsor symposium on southern federal courts, 118
 National Guard Color Guard: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114
 National Humanities Center: to cosponsor symposium on Sir Walter Raleigh, 91
 National Register of Historic Places. See Additions to the National Register
 Needs/Assessment Report: summary of, published by Archives and Records Section, 115
 Nello L. Teer Company: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Nelms, Dee: joins Archaeology Branch, 19
 Neville, John D.: addresses historical society, 68
 New Hanover County: *A Brief History*: reprinted, 139
 New Hanover County Museum: news of, 25, 70, 129, 149
 New Leaves, 45-49, 71-82, 105-109
 News from Archives and History, 14-20, 34-42, 60-66, 93-100, 120-127, 139-146
 Nicholl, Richard: member of second-place team in history bowl contest, 96
 "Night Fishing on Irish Buffalo Creek": wins Brockman award, 7
 Nischan, Bodo: publishes article, 20; reads paper on Second Reformation in Brandenburg, 42; receives research grant, 42
 Nissen Building (Winston-Salem): pictured, 27
 "North Carolina and the New Deal": panel discussion at meeting of FNCHS, 6
 North Carolina and the War of 1812: reprinted, 120-121
 North Carolina Art Society: to cohost reception, 116; to cosponsor session of annual meeting of FNCHS, 115-116
 North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 44, 70, 129-130, 150
 North Carolina Central University: news of, 21
 North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America: meeting of, 7-8
 North Carolina Collection: news of, 21; to cosponsor symposium on Sir Walter Raleigh, 91
 North Carolina Council on the Holocaust: donates slide/tape program to history museum, 64
 North Carolina Division of Archives and History: receives AASLH award, 3
 North Carolina Equipment Company: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 4
 North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 5
 North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 5
 North Carolina Historical Commission: new members of, announced, 8, pictured, 8
 North Carolina Historical Review: *Fifty-Year Index, 1924-1973*: to be published, 14-15
 North Carolina Humanities Committee: assists Surry historical society, 91; receives grant, 33; sponsors lecture series, 69; supports public works exhibit, 55
 North Carolina Illustrated, 1524-1984: published, 21
 North Carolina Legends: reprinted, 139
 North Carolina Libraries: special issue of, available, 14
 North Carolina Lighthouses: reprinted, 139
 North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: grant from, makes publication possible, 15; meeting of, 1-4; regulations of, governing literary competitions, 57-58; revises fees, 32
 North Carolina Museum of Art: to cosponsor session of annual meeting of FNCHS, 115-116
 North Carolina Museum of History Associates: contributes to public schools, 57; holds annual meeting, 90; logo of, pictured, 57; sponsors reception at history museum, 86; to hold membership drives, 143; to fund tape and filmstrip program on North Carolina's first ladies, 143
 North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 4-5
 North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7
 North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 6-7
 North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati: news of, 25-26

North Carolina State Archives: its policies concerning the collection and acceptance of private papers, reported, 88; to sponsor workshop for beginning genealogists, 90
 North Carolina State House: original key to, pictured, 125
 North Carolina State University: news of, 21, 100-101
 North Carolina Student Publications Awards: announced, 2
 North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: news of, 104
 North Carolina Troops: mail-order auction of out-of-print copies of, reported, 61

O

"O. Max Gardner and the Shelby Dynasty": wins Smithwick Award, 7
 Oak Ridge Military Academy Historic District: pictured, 50
 Obituaries, 14, 92
 Ocko, Jonathan K.: awarded grant, 100; on one-year leave, 21; promoted to associate professor at NCSU, 100-101; receives fellowship, 21
 Odell-Locke-Randolph Cotton Mill (Concord): pictured, 27
 Odum, Jane: elected to committee to organize statewide archival organization, 10
 Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 70, 150
 Oliver, Billy: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97
 Oliver, Tony J.: grounds worker at Bennett Place, 19; resigns, 145
 Olsen, Otto H.: serves on Ramsdell Committee, 140
 Olson, David J.: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96; chairs panel discussion at meeting of SNCA, 54; elected to committee to organize statewide archival association, 10; makes presentation at meeting of SNCA, 54; pictured, 53
 Olympic torch (prototype of): pictured, 144
 Onslow County Heritage: published, 26
 Onslow County Historical Society: news of, 26
 Onslow County Museum: news of, 44, 150-151
 Onslow County 250th Birthday Celebration Committee: news of, 26
 Opus '83: wins student publications award, 2
 Oral History: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Organization of American Historians: publishes *Historical Editing: A Guide for Departments of History*, 116
 Orr, Louis: etchings by, donated to Historic Sites Section, 62
 Overcarsh House (Charlotte): pictured, 83
 Owen-Harrison House (Rowan County): pictured, 50

P

PRC/Consoer, Townsend & Associates: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Page, Luke: elected vice-president of Museum Associates, 90
 Palmer, Colin: serves as commentator at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42
 "Paper Dolls" (exhibit): opening of, at Museum of the Albemarle, announced, 99
 Park, William MacFarlane: speaks on North Carolina and the Scots-Irish, 44
 Parker, Harold: Visiting Lurcy Professor at UNC-CH, 42
 Parker, John Riley: obituary of, 14
 Parker, Mattie Erma E. See Edwards, Mattie Erma
 Parkerson, Donald: named assistant professor at ECU, 146; recent activities of, 146, 147
 Parramore, Barbara M.: coauthors book on Lost Colony, 147
 Parramore, Thomas C.: addresses state convention of DAR, 20; coauthors book on Lost Colony, 147; named to National Humanities Faculty, 42; speaks at meeting of North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, 7, 20; wins Connor award, 3
 Passage to America: *Raleigh's Colonists Take Ship for Roanoke*: published by AFHAC, 15; seen through press by Historical Publications Section, 15
 Patterson, H. Camille: resigns, 42-43
 Paul, Ella Eborn: donates papers to historical society, 129
 Peacock, Mary Reynolds: pictured, 133; publishes new edition of *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860*, 133-135
 Pearce, Linda: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97
 Pearce, Thilbert H.: receives honorable mention for McDaniel Lewis award, 6
 Peek, Richard: wins Grady Miller Award, 4
 Pegg, Carl H.: publishes book, 22
 Perez, Madeleine B.: elected to committee to organize statewide archival association, 10; serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54

Perkins, Linda M.: publishes essay on black history, 117
Permanent Waves: wins student publications award, 2
 Perry, Percival: accepts award on behalf of Wake Forest University, 22; guest speaker at luncheon, 22
 Peterson, Wayne: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Pfaff, Richard W.: elected a Fellow of Royal Historical Society, 42; reads paper at conference on medieval studies, 127
 Phelps, David: to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147
 Philip Carey Building (Charlotte): pictured, 131
 Phillips, Craig: pictured, 141
 Phillips, Margaret: site manager at Historic Halifax, 19
 Pilley, Gail: resigns, 127
 Pipkin, John Moses: presents Brockman award, 7
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: reprinted, 139
 Pledger, Barbara: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 146
 Plemmons, Robert: receives scholarship from Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 122
 Pletsch, Carl: serves as commentator at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42
 Poesch, Jessie: discusses folk painting in the South, 69
 Poff, Jan-Michael: promoted in Historical Publications Section, 20
 Poindexter, Malcolm: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 66; resigns, 100
 "Policies Concerning the Collection and Acceptance of Private Papers," 88
 Powell, Charlie: pictured, 95
 Powell, William S.: pictured, 8; speaks at Bentonville Battleground, 62
 Presnell, Esther: transferred in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 127
 Preston, Richard: delivers keynote address at meeting of Canadian Studies in Australia and New Zealand, 146
 Price, Reynolds: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3
 Price, William S., Jr.: participates in opening of public works history exhibit, 85, in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; pictured, 3, 18, 35, 56, 85; presents AASLH awards, 3, Crittenden award, 4; reports to Lit. and Hist., 3; speaks at Bennett Place, 62-63; to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147
 Prioli, Carmine: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97
Profile of a Patriot: published, 39
 Program in the Humanities for the Study of Human Values (UNC-CH): to sponsor "North Carolina Dialogue," 58
 "Public Works: Building a Better Life" (museum exhibit): opening of, announced, 32, 55-56; opens, 85-87; pictured, 86, 87
 Public Works Equipment & Supply, Inc.: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Pulley, Judith: speaks on Thomas Jefferson, 22, 104
 Purser, Mrs. Roy M., Jr.: pictured, 18

Q

Queens College: news of, 21-22
 Quinn, David Beers: his *Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, published, 93

R

Rabinowitz, Howard N.: publishes essay on black history, 117
 Rae, Herb: speaks on historic gardens, 69
 Ragan, Sam: featured speaker at meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7; pictured, 2
 Raleigh, Walter: symposium on, planned for 1986, 91
 Raleigh Host Lions Club: donates picnic tables, 99
 "Raleigh & Roanoke" (exhibit): to open at Museum of History, 143
 "Raleigh's England, 1584" (seminar): announced, 137
 Ramseur, Mr. and Mrs. Jack: perform at meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 4
 Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 26, 70, 130, 151
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 40-41, 65-66, 99-100, 145
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 14, 34, 59, 93, 120, 139
Records of the Executive Council, 1664-1734: published, 93
 Reddy, William M.: publishes book on textile trade and French society, 146
 Redwine, Beatrice Barnard: papers of, donated to North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, 150

Redwine, Richard Kerr: papers of, donated to North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, 150

Reed, Mattye: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Reed Gold Mine: designated a historic landmark, 94; panning area, pictured, 63

"Reflections: Art and Life in the Nineteenth Century" (lecture series), 69

Regulations Governing Lit. & Hist. Literary Competitions, 57-58

"Religion in the South" (conference): to be held at University of Mississippi, 118

Rensburg, Robert: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 145

Restoration and Preservation Services Branch: to present restoration workshop, 14

Richards, Kenneth: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97

Riddle, Amber: member of winning team in history bowl contest, 96; pictured, 96

Rivenbark, Tony: discusses James Adams Floating Theater, 24

River Daniel Blue House (Moore County): pictured, 51

Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, announced, 119-120; presented, 3

Roanoke Island Historical Association: to cohost reception, 116

"Roanoke Revelry" (Elizabethan festival): held at Manteo, 115

Roanoke Voyages: commemorated in United States postal stamp, 114; plaque commemorating, dedicated, 113

Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 3

Robert Williams House (Cumberland County): pictured, 83

Roberts, B. W. C.: officer of Tobacco History Corporation, 26

Robinson, H. F.: visits China, 67

Robinson, Prezell: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Rogers, Mrs. William B.: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

Rothfeder, Herbert: serves as commentator, 68

Rounds, Glen: wins AAUW award, 3

Roxboro Commercial Historic District: pictured, 131

Roydhouse, Marian: to participate in symposium on legacy of Gertrude Weil, 13

Ruderman, Judith: leads discussion of contemporary women writers in North Carolina, 3; pictured, 2; speaks at meeting of Lit. and Hist., 2

Rural Hall Depot (Rural Hall): pictured, 50

Russell, Mattie U.: participates in panel discussion at meeting of Victorian society, 8

Ruzicka, Stephen Q.: addresses American Philological Association, 42

Ryan, Frank W.: promoted to professor emeritus, 128

S

Saab, Ann Pottinger: discusses "Disraeli, Judaism, and the Eastern Question," 22

St. Mark's Episcopal Church (Mecklenburg County): pictured, 131

Salem College: news of, 67

Salem Town Hall (Winston-Salem): pictured, 83

Sanco Corporation: contributes to public works exhibit, 55

Sanders, David: transfers to *Elizabeth II*, 100

Savitt, Todd: publishes essay on black history, 117, on education of black physicians at Shaw University, 146-147; serves as coeditor of *Dictionary of American Medical Biography*, 146

Sawyer, Ann: transferred to State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 127

Schneider, William: discusses "French Eugenics in the Thirties," 43; to attend summer seminar, 102

Schumann, Marguerite: pictured, 7; presides at meeting of Victorian society, 7

Schwartz, Gerald: addresses historical society, 67

Scott, Anne Firor: serves as Fulbright Distinguished Lecturer, 146; to deliver keynote address at symposium on legacy of Gertrude Weil, 13

Scott, Barbara: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Selby, John G.: appointed assistant professor at Guilford College, 147

Shaw, Betsy: leads tour of cemetery, 151

Sheely, Buddy: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 20

Shrader, Richard A.: elected officer of SNCA, 54; pictured, 53, 55

Sieburg-Baker, JoAnn: participates in meeting of Victorian society, 8

Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860: new edition of, published, 133-135; pictured, 133

Simpson, Lorraine: named permanent coordinator at Northeastern Historic Places Office, 145

Singal, Daniel J.: wins Simkins award, 59

Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 119; presented, 4

Sitterson, J. Carlyle: speaks on unrest at UNC-CH in 1960s, 23

Slatta, Richard W.: receives fellowship, 101

"Slice of Life in North Carolina, A: The WPA Historical Records Survey": article by David L. Smiley, 45-49

Smiley, David L.: article by, on the WPA Historical Records Survey in North Carolina, 45-49; participates in annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 22; reads paper at meeting of FNCHS, 6; serves as panelist at meeting of FNCHS, 22-23

Smith, Mrs. Charles Lee: pictured, 6

Smith, Eve: elected president of Museum Associates, 90

Smith, James Howell: participates in forum on "The Home Front during World War II," 23

Smith, John David: reads paper on proslavery and antislavery thought, 69; receives book award, 101

Smith, Judith: new tour guide at Historic Bath, 145

Smith, Lee: pictured, 1; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

Smith, Michael O.: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Smith, Sherwood H., Jr.: member of building campaign committee, 31

Smith, Susan T.: temporary employee in Museum of History, 100

Smithers, Virgil A.: resigns, 66

Smithwick Award: presented, 7

Snowden, Barbara: named THJH Adviser of the Year, 97

Society of American Archivists: to establish C. F. W. Coker Prize as standing award, 13

Society of North Carolina Archivists: organized, 53-54; to cosponsor workshop at annual meeting of FNCHS, 115

Soloway, Richard A.: book by, receives award, 22; serves as commentator at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42

South, Stanley: wins Halifax Resolves Award, 61

Southeastern Community College: news of, 101, 147

Southern Historian: invites scholarly work for publication, 138

"Southern Landscapes and Gardens in Transition, 1607-1983": to be sponsored by Stagville Preservation Center, 34

Sparrow, W. Keats: presents Hardee-Rives Cup, 8

Spectrum: wins student publications award, 2

Spence, Gary: appointed tour guide at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 127

Spencer, Stephanie L.: appointed assistant professor at NCSU, 101

Spencer Shops State Historic Site: hosts "Best Friend of Charleston," 95

Spring Hill (Raleigh): pictured, 110

Staff Notes, 19-20, 41-42, 66, 100, 127, 145-146

Stagville Preservation Center: recent activities at, 34-35

State Capitol: original keys to, pictured, 125

State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: holds annual fund-raiser, 18

State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 17-18, 39, 64-65, 99, 125, 144

State, County, and Local Groups, 23-26, 43-44, 68-70, 102-104, 128-130, 148-151

Stedman, John C.: beaker by, pictured, 134

Steelman, Lala Carr: retires from ECU, 100

Stephenson, E. Frank, Jr.: presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3

Stern, Robert L.: joins staff of Old Salem, Inc., 70

Sternweis, Alan E.: speaks on German-American relations, 68

Stevenson, George: to conduct research in Scottish records for Carolina Charter Corporation, 89

Still, William N., Jr.: begins work on Bermuda project, 20; participates in conference on 1849 gold rush, 20

Stoesen, Alexander R.: discusses "Greensboro at the Turn of the Century," 20; to be on leave of absence, 66

Stoltz, Robert: visits China, 67

Stone, Annie Belle: joins staff of State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 127

Stone, Sonia: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96

Stout, Garland Parker: receives McDaniel Lewis award, 6

Strawn, Keith: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97

Strickland, Donna Lynn: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 66; resigns, 100

Stroup, Carol: receives scholarship from Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 122

Stuart, Al: to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147

Sumner, Ted: member of building campaign committee, 31

Surh, Gerald D.: appointed senior fellow at Harriman Institute, 101

Surry County: lecture series on, announced, 91

Surry County Historical Society: to sponsor lecture series on Surry County, 91

Suttlemyre, C. Greer: pictured, 7

Swain, Cecelia: new tour guide at Historic Bath, 145

Swamproots: wins Hodges Award, 7

T

Talbert, Cox & Associates: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Tankard, Dorothy M. (Dot): pictured, 11; retires, 11, 19
 Tankard, Erma: retires, 127
Tar Heel Junior Historian: recent cover of, pictured, 56
 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds Awards Day 1984, 97-98
 Taylor Publishing Company: to cohost reception, 116
 Temple Theatre (Sanford): pictured, 111
The Way We Lived in North Carolina: wins AASLH award, 3
 "There's a Wilderness in God's Mercy" (musical composition): wins special award, 4
 Third Creek Presbyterian Church (Rowan County): pictured, 51
 Thoa, Do Kim: appointed microfilm clerk IV, 41; resigns, 66
 "Thomas Lanier Clingman and the Invention of the Electric Light: A Forgotten Episode": article by Thomas E. Jeffrey, 71-82
 Thompson-Gordon-Shook Engineers Inc.: contributes to public works exhibit, 55
 Thorpe, Earl E.: addresses conference on black history awareness, 96
 "Three Cultures Confront Plants, 500 A.D. to the Present": to be presented at Stagville, 34-35
 Tilghman, R. A.: tools and machinery from shop of, acquired by Historic Sites Section, 121-122, pictured, 121
 Tindall, George Brown: chairs session at annual meeting of OAH, 127; publishes book, 67
 Toal, Marty: performs at meeting of North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, 4
 Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 26, 104, 130, 151
 Toler, Bob: donates machine to Tobacco History Corporation, 130
 "Tools of the Trade" (exhibit): opens at Museum of the Albemarle, 144
 Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site: heritage festival at, pictured, 140
 Tracy, Martha: joins staff of Museum of History, 146
 Trelease, Allen W.: named acting head of Department of History at UNC-G, 148
 Troost, Kristina: to serve as visiting assistant professor at Duke University, 146
 Troxler, Carole W.: completes term as member of Advisory Editorial Committee, 94
 Tryon Palace: news of, 39-40, 125-126; original key to, pictured, 125
 Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts: announced, 39-40
 "Tuscarora Ascendancy, The": wins Connor award, 3

U

USS *North Carolina*: article on, 105-109; pictured, 106, 107, 109
 "USS *North Carolina*, The: Symbol of a Vanished Age": article by Joe A. Mobley, 105-109
 Underhill, Roy: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 40
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 22, 42, 67, 101, 127-128, 147
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Program in the Humanities: to sponsor seminar on Sir Walter Raleigh's England, 137
 University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 128, 147-148
 University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 22, 42, 102, 148
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 43, 102, 148
 University of North Carolina Press: publishes *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South*, 117; to cohost reception, 116
 University of South Carolina: announces new degree program, 59
 University of Tennessee, School of Architecture: seeks information on cantilever barns, 118
 Upton, Diane: member of winning team in history bowl contest, 96; pictured, 96

V

Van Horn, Madge: accepts Hodges Award, 7
 VanLandingham Estate (Charlotte): pictured, 110
 Vassilion, Fofy: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 66
 Vickery, Mark: intern at Western Office, 145
 Vinson, James T., III: joins Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, 41
Vital Provisions: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 3

W

W. F. Carter House (Mount Airy): pictured, 83
 W. M. Piatt and Company: contributes to public works exhibit, 55

Wadelington, Charles: principal researcher for proposed Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 9, 19

Wait, Samuel: papers of, available to researchers, 129-130

Wake: *Capital County of North Carolina*, Volume I: wins Willie Parker Peace Award, 6

Wake County Historical Society: news of, 26, 70, 130, 151

Wake Forest University: news of, 22-23

Walker, Kathy: named lecturer at UNC-W, 148

Walker, Lucille: resigns, 19

Walker, Sandra: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 66; resigns, 100

Walker, Sarah: officer of Gold History Corporation, 23

Wall, Bill: to speak on 400th anniversary celebration, 26

Wall, Mrs. Laurence (Margaret): named buildings guide supervisor at Tryon Palace, 42

Walser, Richard: receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8

War Within, The: From Victorian to Modernist Thought in the South, 1919-1945: wins Simkins award, 59

Ware, Rita: discusses Art School at meeting of historical society, 148

Warren, Lindsay C., Jr.: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 114

Washington High School (Washington): wins student publications award, 2

Wason, Marianne: joins staff of Museum of History, 146

Watson, Alan D.: to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147

Watson, Harry: delivers paper at annual convention of American Historical Association, 42

Watson, Ora: receives Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 5

Watson, Richard L., Jr.: named Professor Emeritus at Duke University, 127

Watson, Willard: receives Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 5

Watts, Gordon P., Jr.: begins work on Bermuda project, 20

Watts, Sarah Elizabeth: speaks on Randolph County's participation in 400th anniversary celebration, 26

Weil, Gertrude: symposium on legacy of, announced, 12-13

Weinberg, Gerhard: attends annual convention of American Historical Association, 42

Welsh, David M.: officer of Tobacco History Corporation, 26

West, John Foster: introduces poetry workshops during meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7

West, Sarah: clerk-typist at Historic Halifax, 19; resigns, 146

West, Tim: serves as panelist at meeting of SNCA, 54

Western Carolina University: news of, 67

Western Office: news of, 18-19, 40, 65, 126, 145

Wheeler, Larry J.: attends annual meeting of Museum Associates, 90

Wheeler, Mary E.: retires, 21

Whitaker's Chapel (Enfield): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 8

White, Janet: building guide at Historic Halifax, 19

White, Loretta: elected officer of Museum of the Albemarle, 64

White, Nancy Lay (Mrs. Charles A.): obituary of, 92

White, William Daniel: joins staff of Museum of the Albemarle, 66

Whitehurst, Billie: promoted at Museum of the Albemarle, 19-20

Whitfield, Horace: pictured, 113, 114; promoted in Historic Sites, 66

Whitfield, Peter: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 115

Whitley, Penny: new clerk-typist at Reed Gold Mine, 19

Wiggins, Lashan: pictured, 17

Wilburn, Kenneth E., Jr.: speaks on railway diplomacy in South Africa, 146

Wild Appaloosa: wins AAUW award, 3

Wilds, F. Mitchener: joins Restoration and Preservation Services Branch, 41

Wilkinson, Greg: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 146

Wilkinson, Ray: announces winners of Halifax Resolves Award, 61

Williams, Ann: pictured, 124

Williams, Max R.: begins term as Sossomon Professor at WCU, 67

Williamson, Eve: attends annual meeting of Museum Associates, 90; pictured, 31, 86

Willie Parker Peace Award: presented, 6

Williford, JoAnn: participates in THJH Awards Day 1984, 97; transfers to State Capitol/Visitor Services, 42

Wills, Carl: participates in opening of public works history exhibit, 85; pictured, 85, 86

Wilson, Jack H.: receives advanced degree, 41

Wilson, Joe: receives Brown-Hudson Folklore Award, 5

Wilson, Van: member of second-place team in history bowl contest, 96

Wilson Library (UNC-CH): to be closed to readers, 13

Wolff, Mrs. B. A.: presents Honigman cup, 4

Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc.: receives Award of Merit from AASLH, 3, 17-18, special

recognition from North Carolina Museums Council, 5, 18
 "Women Working for Social Change: The Legacy of Certrude Weil" (symposium):
 announced, 12-13
 Woodall, Ned: to participate in lecture series at UNC-C, 147
 Woods, Freeman: sugar bowl and creamer by, pictured, 134
 Wright, Doug: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 145
 Wright, Sir Oliver: participates in dedication ceremonies at Manteo, 115
Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane, The: reprinted, 35-36
 "Wright Brothers and Their Flying Maching, The" (poster): pictured, 94; redesigned
 and published, 94
 Wyatt-Brown, Bertram: addresses staff of A&H, 56; pictured, 56
 Wynn, Rhoda H.: speaks on Paul Green at meeting of North Carolina Poetry Society, 7

Y

Yarborough, Charles Hill, Jr.: presents Mayflower Cup, 4
 Yeargin, Billy: officer of Tobacco History Corporation, 26
 York, Maurice C.: participates in panel discussion at meeting of Victorian society, 8
 York, Smedes: member of building campaign committee, 31
 Young, Joanne Taylor: her *Candlelight Christmas at Tryon Palace*, published, 39
 Young, Kevin: member of winning team in history bowl contest, 96; pictured, 96
 Young, Tommie M.: leads workshop on black genealogy, 43
 Younger, Kenneth C.: member of building campaign committee, 31

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: awards grant to humanities committee, 33
 Zebulon Baird Vance Papers: publication of, to be resumed, 35
 Zoe Kincaid Brockman Memorial Award: presented, 7
 Zug, Charles C. (Terry): speaks on material culture, 69

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index:

A&H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AFHAC	America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee
ECU	East Carolina University
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
NCSU	North Carolina State University
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SNCA	Society of North Carolina Archivists
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
UNC-C	University of North Carolina at Charlotte
UNC-CH	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
UNC-G	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
UNC-W	University of North Carolina at Wilmington
WCU	Western Carolina University

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.



NOV 86



N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

